**Digital – in the vehicle**

Discover the Operator's Manual in the multimedia system under "Vehicle". Begin with Quick Start and discover highlights and useful tips.

**Vehicle document wallet**

Here you can find comprehensive information about operating your vehicle and about services and warranties in printed form.

4635843409

Order no. P463 0376 13  Part no. 463 584 34 09
Edition A 2024

G-Class

Mercedes-Benz

# G-Class

Operator's Manual

Mercedes-Benz

## Front passenger air bag warning

Air bag warning sticker for USA and Canada

**WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injuries if the front passenger air bag is enabled

If the front passenger air bag is enabled, a child on the front passenger seat may be struck by the front passenger air bag in the event of an accident.

▶ NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIR BAG. This can result in the DEATH of or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD.

Observe the chapter "Children in the vehicle".

## Publication details

**Internet**
Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Mercedes-Benz AG can be found on the following websites:

https://www.mbusa.com (USA only)

https://www.mercedes-benz.ca (Canada only)

**Documentation team**
©Mercedes-Benz AG: Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Mercedes-Benz AG.

**Vehicle manufacturer**
Mercedes-Benz AG

Mercedesstraße 120

70372 Stuttgart

Germany

As at 01.02.23

## Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before your first drive, please read this Operator's Manual carefully and familiarize yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer service life of the vehicle, follow the instructions and warning notices in this Operator's Manual. Disregarding them may lead to damage to the vehicle or injury to people.

Damage to the vehicle resulting from the disregard of the instructions is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited warranty.

The standard equipment and product description of your vehicle may vary and depends on the following factors:

- Model
- Order
- National version
- Availability

Your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations in individual cases.

Mercedes-Benz reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- Design
- Equipment
- Technical features

The following documents are components of the vehicle:

- Digital Operator's Manual
- Printed Operator's Manual
- Maintenance Booklet
- Supplementary manuals relating to specific equipment
- Supplementary documents

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. Ensure that all documents are in the vehicle or passed on in the event of sale or rental.

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

A Mercedes-Benz Group AG Company

4635843409

**Symbols** ..... **5**

**At a glance** ..... **6**
Cockpit ..... 6
Indicator and warning lamps ..... 10
Overhead control panel ..... 12
Door operating unit and seat adjustment ..... 14
Emergencies and breakdowns ..... 16

**Digital Operator's Manual** ..... **18**
Calling up the Digital Operator's Manual ..... 18

**General notes** ..... **19**
Protecting the environment ..... 19
Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts ..... 19
Operator's Manual ..... 20
Service and vehicle operation ..... 21
Operating safety ..... 22
Fitting the license plate to the front license plate holder ..... 23
National information for components relevant to radio regulation ..... 24
Diagnostics connection ..... 24
Qualified specialist workshop ..... 25
Correct use of the vehicle ..... 26
Sport Utility Vehicle ..... 26
Notes for persons with electronic medical aids ..... 27
Problems with your vehicle ..... 27
Reporting safety defects ..... 28
Limited Warranty ..... 28
QR code for rescue card ..... 28
Data storage ..... 29
Copyright ..... 33

**Occupant safety** ..... **35**
Brief overview of the most important points ..... 35
Information on the automatic functions of the restraint system ..... 42
Purpose and function of the restraint system ..... 44
Seat belts ..... 49
Airbags ..... 49

**Children in the vehicle** ..... **50**
Brief overview of most important points ..... 50
Important safety notes ..... 50
Suitable child restraint systems for the transport of children ..... 56
Securing the child restraint system ..... 56
Child safety locks ..... 62

**Opening and closing** ..... **65**
SmartKey ..... 65
Doors ..... 69
Rear-end door ..... 70
Side windows ..... 71
Sliding sunroof ..... 74
Anti-theft protection ..... 77

**Seats and stowing** ..... **80**
Notes on the correct driver's seat position ..... 80
Notes on grab handles ..... 80
Seats ..... 81
Steering wheel ..... 87
Easy entry and exit feature ..... 88
Memory function ..... 89
Stowage areas ..... 90
Sockets ..... 104
Installing/removing the floor mats ..... 105

**Light and visibility** ..... **107**
Exterior lighting ..... 107
Interior lighting ..... 112
Windshield wiper and windshield washer system ..... 113
Mirrors ..... 117
Area permeable to radio waves on the windshield ..... 119

**Climate control** ..... **120**
Overview of climate control systems ..... 120
Operating the climate control system ..... 121

**Driving and parking** ..... **124**
Driving ..... 124
DYNAMIC SELECT ..... 137
G-Mode ..... 140
Automatic transmission ..... 141
Transfer case ..... 146
Differential locks ..... 148
Function of the 4MATIC ..... 149
Refueling ..... 150
Parking ..... 152
Driving and driving safety systems ..... 159
Trailer hitch ..... 198
Vehicle towing instructions ..... 201

**Instrument display and on-board computer** ..... **203**
Notes on the instrument display and on-board computer ..... 203
Overview of instrument display ..... 204
Overview of buttons on the steering wheel ... 205
Operating the on-board computer ..... 205
Overview of displays on the instrument display ..... 206

**Voice Control System** ..... **207**
Operation ..... 207
Using the Voice Control System effectively .. 208
Essential voice commands ..... 209

**Multimedia system** ..... **220**
Overview and operation ..... 220
System settings ..... 229
Fit & Healthy ..... 241
Navigation ..... 243
Telephone ..... 268
Online and Internet functions ..... 292
Media ..... 296
Radio ..... 309
Sound ..... 316

**Maintenance and care** ..... **318**
ASSYST PLUS service interval display ..... 318
Engine compartment ..... 319
Cleaning and care ..... 325

**Breakdown assistance** ..... **333**
Emergency ..... 333
Flat tire ..... 334
Battery (vehicle) ..... 338
Tow starting or towing away ..... 342
Electrical fuses ..... 347

**Wheels and tires** ..... **350**
Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics ..... 350
Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tires ..... 350

Notes on snow chains ..... 351
Tire pressure ..... 351
Loading the vehicle ..... 356
Tire labeling ..... 361
Definition of terms for tires and loading ..... 366
Changing a wheel ..... 368
Emergency spare wheel ..... 378

**Technical data ..... 379**
Notes on technical data ..... 379
Vehicle electronics ..... 379
Radio regulations ..... 381
Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number ..... 381
Operating fluids ..... 383
Vehicle data ..... 390
Trailer hitch ..... 392

**Display messages and warning/indicator lamps ..... 394**
Display messages ..... 394
Warning and indicator lamps ..... 443

**Index ..... 458**

In this Operator's Manual, you will find the following symbols:

**WARNING** Danger due to failure to observe the warning notices

Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

▶ Observe the warning notices.

**ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage due to failure to observe environmental notes

Environmental notes include information on environmentally responsible behavior or environmentally responsible disposal.

▶ Observe environmental notes.

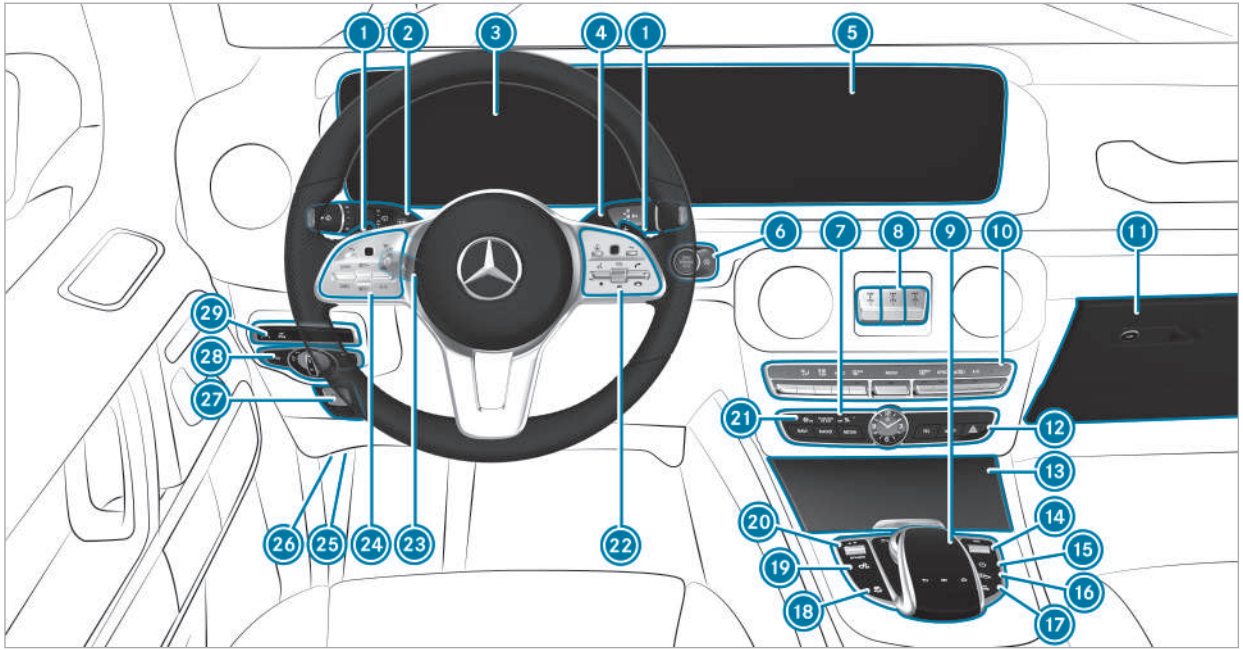
**NOTE** Damage to property due to failure to observe notes on material damage

Notes on material damage inform you of risks which may lead to your vehicle being damaged.

▶ Observe notes on material damage.

ⓘ These symbols indicate useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.

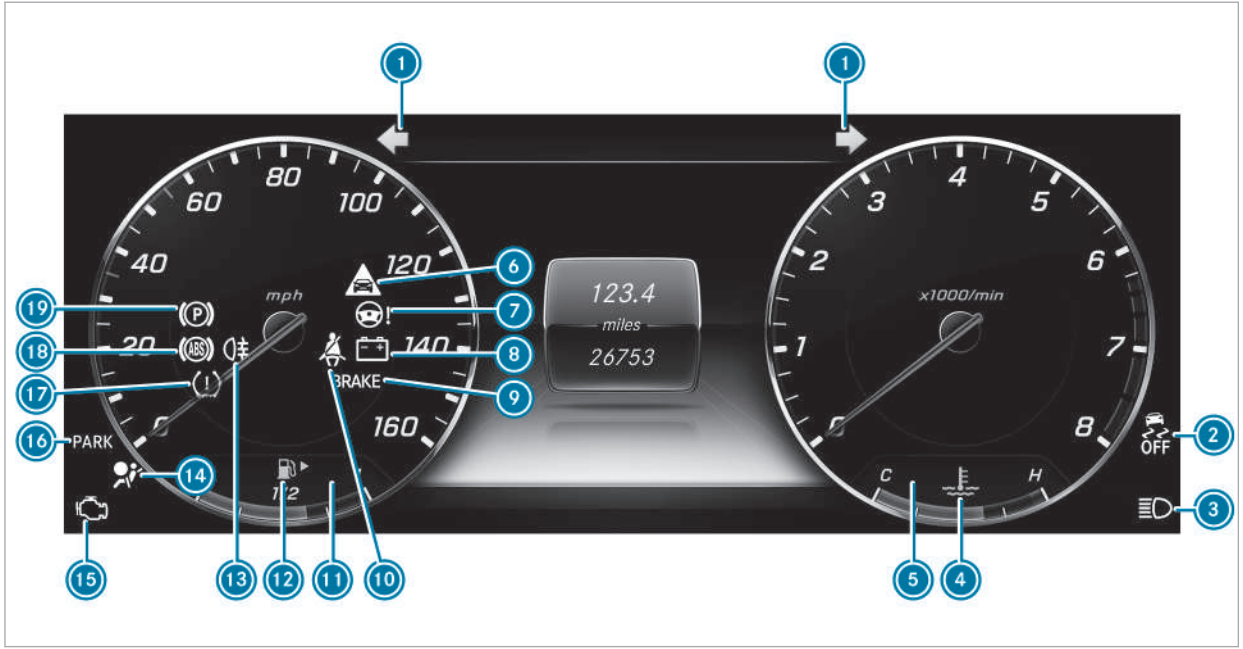
| | |
|---|---|
| ▶ | Instruction |
| (⟶ page) | Further information on a topic |
| Display | Display field in the Instrument Display/media display |
| ⤷▶ | Highest menu level, which is to be selected in the multimedia system |
| ▶▶ | Relevant submenus, which are to be selected in the multimedia system |
| * | Indicates a cause |




Left-hand drive vehicles

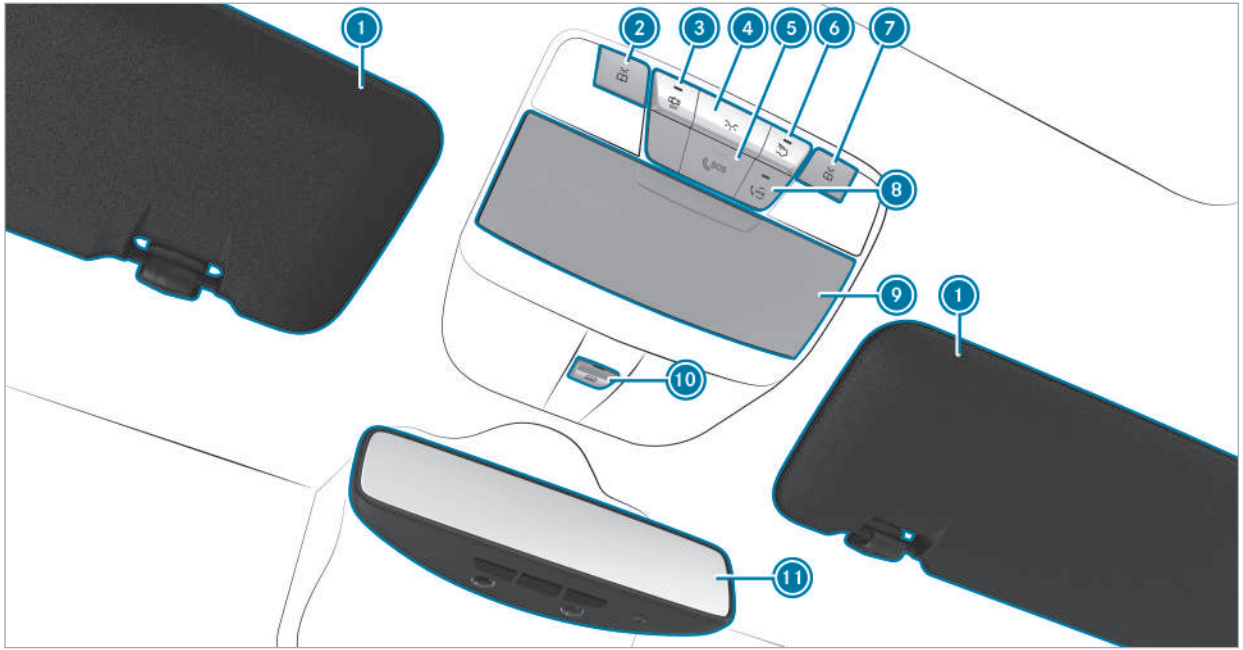
| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1 Steering wheel paddle shifters | → | 144 |
| 2 Combination switch | → | 108 |
| 3 Instrument display | → | 204 |
| 4 DIRECT SELECT lever | → | 141 |
| 5 Media display | → | 220 |
| 6 Start/stop button | → | 125 |
| ECO start/stop function | → | 136 |
| 7 PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp | → | 39 |
| 8 Activates/deactivates the differential locks | → | 148 |
| 9 Touchpad | → | 221 |
| 10 Climate control systems | → | 121 |
| 11 Glove box | → | 92 |
| 12 Hazard warning light system | → | 109 |
| 13 Stowage compartment | → | 92 |
| 14 Controller for volume and switching sound on/off | → | 220 |
| 15 Switches the multimedia system on/off | → | 220 |
| 16 Active Parking Assist | → | 194 |
| 17 LOW RANGE off-road gear | → | 146 |
| 18 Activates/deactivates ESP® | → | 162 |
| 19 Manual gearshifting | → | 144 |
| 20 DYNAMIC SELECT switch | → | 139 |
| 21 Calls up the main functions of the multimedia system | → | 224 |
| 22 Control panel for the multimedia system | → | 220 |
| 23 Adjusts the steering wheel | → | 87 |
| Switches the steering wheel heater on/off | → | 88 |
| 24 Control panel: | | |
| On-board computer | → | 205 |
| Cruise control | → | 168 |
| Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC | → | 172 |
| 25 Diagnostics connection | → | 24 |
| 26 Opens the hood | → | 319 |
| 27 Electric parking brake | → | 156 |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 28 Light switch | → | 107 |
| 29 Switch panel for: | | |
| Active Lane Keeping Assist | → | 180 |
| Parking Assist PARKTRONIC | → | 191 |

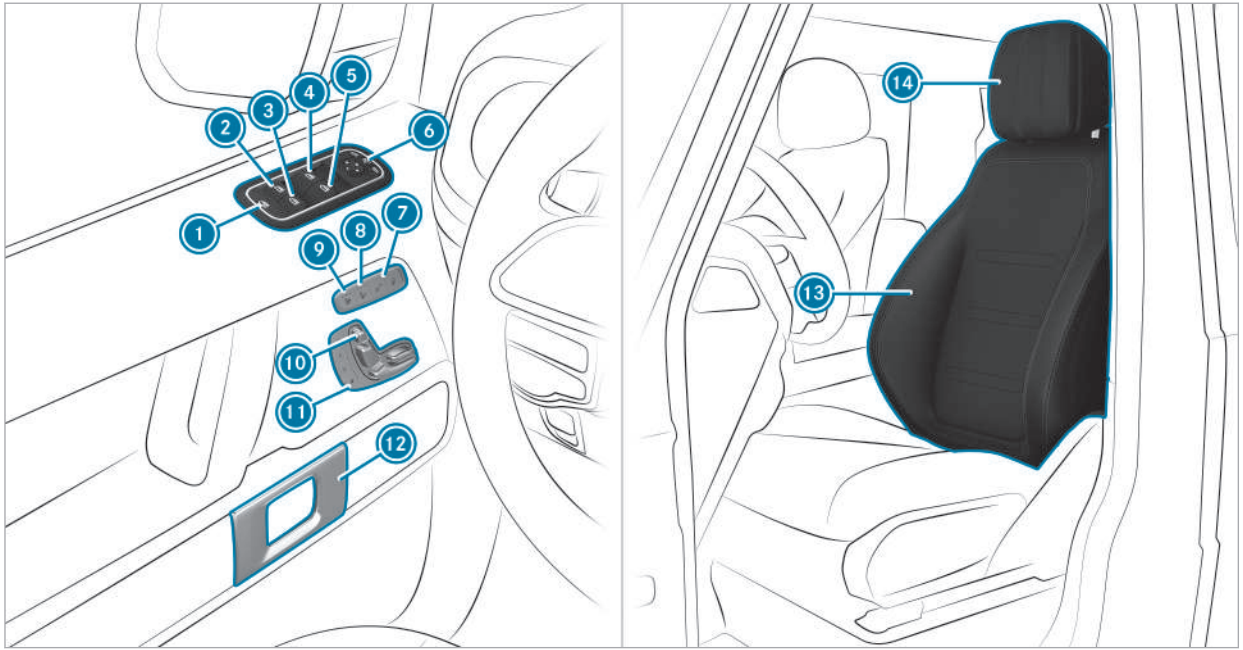



Instrument display

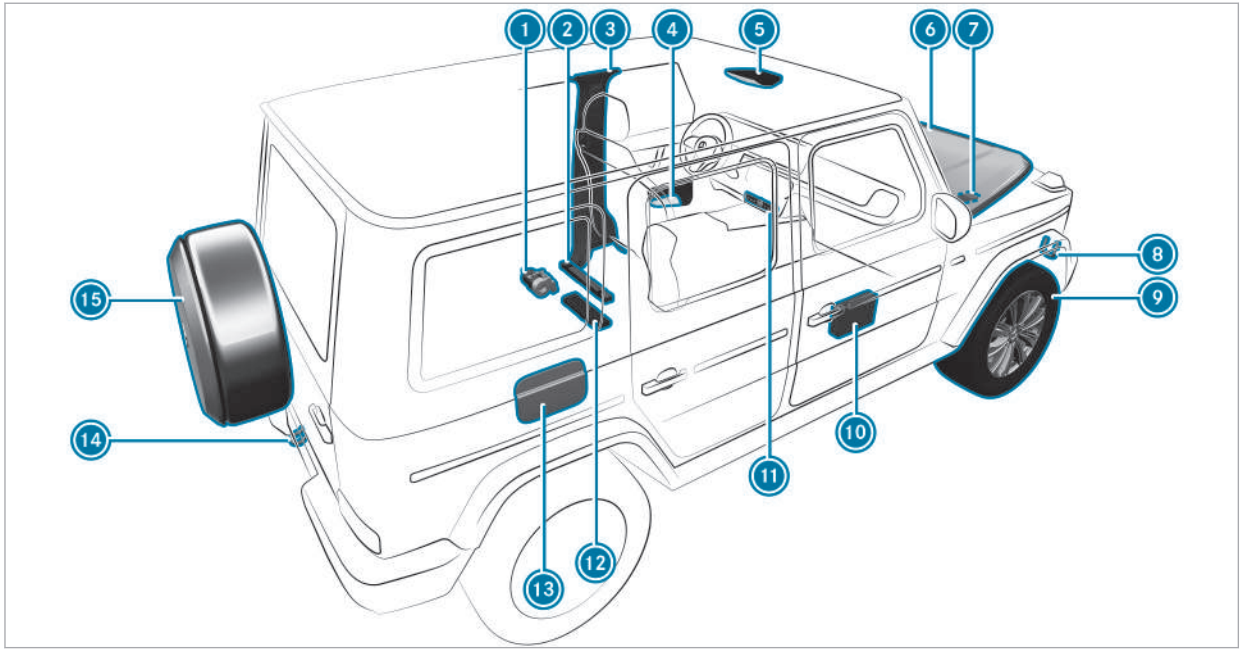
| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Turn signal lights | → | 108 |
| 2 | ESP® OFF | → | 453 |
| | ESP® | → | 453 |
| 3 | High beam | → | 108 |
| | Low beam | → | 107 |
| | Standing lights | → | 107 |
| 4 | Coolant temperature | → | 447 |
| 5 | Coolant temperature display | → | 204 |
| 6 | Distance warning | → | 453 |
| 7 | Power steering | → | 446 |
| 8 | Electrical malfunction | → | 447 |
| 9 | Brakes (red) | → | 450 |
| | BRAKE USA only | | |
| | Canada only | | |
| 10 | Seat belt | → | 445 |
| 11 | Fuel level | → | 204 |
| 12 | Reserve fuel with fuel filler flap location indicator | → | 447 |
| 13 | Rear fog light | → | 108 |
| 14 | Restraint system | → | 445 |
| 15 | Engine diagnosis | → | 447 |
| 16 | Electric parking brake (red) | → | 450 |
| | PARK USA only | | |
| | Canada only | | |
| 17 | Tire pressure monitoring system | → | 456 |
| 18 | ABS | → | 453 |
| 19 | Electric parking brake (yellow) | → | 450 |


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
1
10
11

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Sun visors | | |
| 2 | Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off | → | 112 |
| 3 | Switches automatic interior lighting control on/off | → | 112 |
| 4 | Switches the front interior lighting on/off | → | 112 |
| 5 | SOS button | → | 285 |
| 6 | Switches the rear interior lighting on/off | → | 112 |
| 7 | Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off | → | 112 |
| 8 | me button | → | 285 |
| 9 | Eyeglasses compartment | | |
| 10 | Opens/closes the sliding sunroof | → | 74 |
| 11 | Inside rearview mirror | → | 118 |


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 1 Child safety lock for the rear side windows | → | 63 |
| 2 Opens/closes the rear left side window | → | 71 |
| 3 Opens/closes the rear right side window | → | 71 |
| 4 Opens/closes the left side window | → | 71 |
| 5 Opens/closes the right side window | → | 71 |
| 6 Operating the outside mirrors | → | 117 |
| 7 Locks/unlocks the vehicle | → | 69 |
| 8 Switching the seat ventilation on/off | → | 87 |
| 9 Switching the seat heating on/off | → | 85 |
| 10 Adjusts the seats electrically | → | 81 |
| 11 Operating the memory function | → | 90 |
| 12 Opening the door | → | 69 |
| 13 Seat adjustment using the multimedia system | → | 84 |
| 14 Adjusts the luxury head restraints | → | 83 |


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | Jack | → | 372 |
| 2 | Warning triangle | → | 333 |
| 3 | QR code for accessing the rescue card | → | 28 |
| 4 | Safety vests | → | 333 |
| 5 | me button and SOS button | → | 285 |
| 6 | To check and top up operating fluids | → | 383 |
| 7 | Starting assistance | → | 341 |
| 8 | To tow-start and tow away | → | 342 |
| 9 | Flat tire | → | 334 |
| 10 | First-aid kit (soft sided) | → | 334 |
| 11 | Hazard warning lamps | → | 109 |
| 12 | Vehicle tool kit | → | 372 |
| 13 | Fuel filler flap with instruction labels for tire pressure, fuel type and QR code for accessing the rescue card | → | 150 |
| 14 | To tow-start and tow away | → | 342 |
| 15 | Spare wheel | → | 335 |

## Calling up the Digital Operator's Manual

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ ⓘ Operator's Manual

▶ Select a menu item.

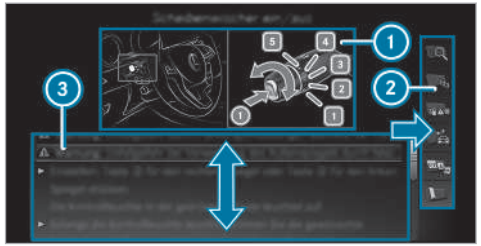
In addition, you can also call up the Operator's Manual within a main function (e.g. via Media Info).

The Digital Operator's Manual describes the function and operation of the vehicle and the multimedia system.

For safety reasons, the Digital Operator's Manual is deactivated while driving.

The Digital Operator's Manual contains the following menu items:

- Search: allows you to search for specific keywords.
- Quick start: provides you with important information so that you can start using your vehicle immediately.
- Tips: provides tips on how to use your vehicle in certain situations.
- Messages: provides you with further information about the messages in the instrument cluster.
- Bookmarks: provides you with a list of all the bookmarks you have stored yourself.




① Picture
② Menu
③ Navigation window

Some sections of the Digital Operator's Manual, such as warnings, can be made visible by highlighting and pressing them.

## Protecting the environment

**ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage due to operating conditions and personal driving style

The pollutant emission of the vehicle is directly related to the way you operate the vehicle.

Operate your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner to help protect the environment. Please observe the following recommendations on operating conditions and personal driving style.

**Operating conditions:**

- ▶ Make sure that the tire pressure is correct.
- ▶ Do not carry any unnecessary weight (e.g. roof luggage racks once you no longer need them).
- ▶ Adhere to the service intervals. A regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection.
- ▶ Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

**Personal driving style:**

- ▶ Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- ▶ Do not warm up the vehicle while stationary.
- ▶ Drive carefully and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- ▶ Avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- ▶ Change gear in good time and use each gear only up to ⅔ of its maximum engine speed.
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle in stationary traffic, e.g. by using the ECO start/stop function.
- ▶ Drive in a fuel-efficient manner. Observe the ECO display for an economical driving style.

**Environmental issues and recommendations:**
It is recommended that you re-use or recycle materials instead of just disposing of them.

The relevant environmental guidelines and regulations serve to protect the environment and must be strictly observed.

## Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts

**ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage due to not using recycled reconditioned components

Mercedes-Benz AG offers recycled reconditioned components and parts with the same quality as new parts. The same entitlement from the Limited Warranty is valid as for new parts.

- ▶ Use recycled reconditioned components and parts from Mercedes-Benz AG.

**NOTE** Impairment of the operating efficiency of the restraint systems from installing accessory parts or from repairs or welding

Air bags and Emergency Tensioning Devices, as well as control units and sensors for the restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- doors
- door pillars
- sill
- seats
- cockpit
- instrument display
- center console
- lateral roof frame

▶ Do not install accessory parts such as audio systems in these areas.

▶ Do not carry out repairs or welding.

▶ Have accessories retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

You could jeopardize the operating safety of your vehicle if you use parts, tires and wheels as well as accessories relevant to safety that have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz. Safety-critical systems (e.g. the brake system) may malfunction. Use only Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts or parts of equal quality. Use only tires, wheels and accessory parts that have been specifically approved for your vehicle model.

Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts are subject to strict quality inspections. Each part has been specially developed, manufactured or selected for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and adapted to them. Therefore, only Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts should be used.

More than 300,000 different Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts are available for Mercedes-Benz models.

All authorized Mercedes-Benz Service Centers maintain a supply of Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts for necessary service and repair work. In addition, strategically located parts delivery centers provide for quick and reliable parts service.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) (→ page 381) when ordering Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts.

## Operator's Manual

This Operator's Manual and the Digital Operator's Manual in the vehicle describe the following models and the standard and special equipment for your vehicle:

- The models and the standard and special equipment available at the time of this Operator's Manual going to press.
- The models and the standard and special equipment only available in certain countries.
- The models and the standard and special equipment, which will only be available at a later date.

Note that your vehicle may not have all features described. This is also the case for systems relevant to safety. Therefore, the equipment on your vehicle may differ from that in the descriptions and illustrations.

The original purchase agreement for your vehicle contains a list of the equipment in your vehicle at the time of delivery.

Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

ⓘ Please bear in mind that all the speed values stated in this Operator's Manual are approximate and are subject to a certain tolerance.

The Operator's Manual, Supplement, further supplementary documents and Maintenance Booklet are important documents and should be kept in the vehicle.

## Service and vehicle operation

### Vehicle operation outside the USA or Canada

When you are abroad with your vehicle, observe the following points:

- service points or replacement parts may not be available immediately.
- unleaded fuel may not be available for vehicles with a catalytic converter. Leaded fuel may cause damage to the catalytic converter.
- the fuel may have an extremely low octane number. Unsuitable fuel can cause engine damage.

Some Mercedes-Benz models are available in Europe through our European Delivery Program. For more information, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Service Center, or write to one of the following addresses:

in the USA:

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

European Delivery Department

One Mercedes-Benz Drive

Sandy Springs, GA 30328

in Canada:

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

European Delivery Department

98 Vanderhoof Avenue

Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

### Maintenance

Your customer advisor confirms the service in the service report.

### Roadside Assistance

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program offers technical help in the case of a breakdown. Your calls to the toll-free Roadside Assistance Hotline are answered by our agents 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) (USA)

1-800-387-0100 (Canada)

You can find further information in the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program brochure (USA) or the "Roadside Assistance" section in the Service and Warranty booklet (Canada). You will find both in the vehicle document wallet.

### Change of address or change of ownership

In the event of a change of address, please send us the "Notification of address change" in the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the

Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) on the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service (Canada) on 1-800-387-0100. We can then reach you in a timely fashion, if necessary.

If you sell your Mercedes, please leave all literature in the vehicle so that it is available to the next owner. If you have purchased a used vehicle, please send us the "Notice of Purchase of Used Car" in the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) at the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service (Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.

## Possible danger due to substances hazardous to health

In compliance with Proposition 65 (“Prop65”), the following detachable label has been added to each vehicle sold in California:

WARNING

Operating, servicing and maintaining a passenger vehicle, pickup truck, van or off-road motor vehicle can expose you to chemicals including engine exhaust, carbon monoxide, phthalates, and lead, which are known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. To minimize exposure, avoid breathing exhaust, do not idle the engine except as necessary, service your vehicle in a well-ventilated area and wear gloves or wash your hands frequently when servicing your vehicle. For more information go to www.P65Warnings.ca.gov/passenger-vehicle

A 000 817 82 02

## Operating safety

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to malfunctions or system failures

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or any required repairs carried out, this could result in malfunctions or system failures.

- Always have the prescribed service and maintenance work or any required repairs carried out in a qualified specialist workshop.

**WARNING** Risk of accident or injury due to incorrect modifications on electronic component parts

Modification of electronic components, their software or wiring could impair their function and/or the function of other networked component parts or safety-relevant systems.

This can endanger the operating safety of the vehicle.

- Never tamper with the wiring and electronic component parts or their software.
- You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe the "On-board electronics" section in "Technical data".

**WARNING** Risk of fire caused by flammable material on hot exhaust system components

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ When driving on an unpaved road or off-road, check the vehicle underside regularly.
- ▶ In particular, remove trapped plant parts or other flammable material.
- ▶ If there is damage, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

**NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to driving too fast and due to impacts to the vehicle underbody or suspension components

In the following situations, in particular, there is a risk of damage to the vehicle:

- The vehicle becomes grounded, e.g. on a high curb or an unpaved road
- The vehicle is driven too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a curb, speed bump or pothole
- A heavy object strikes the underbody or suspension components

In situations such as these, damage to the body, underbody, suspension components, wheels or tires may not be visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, may no longer absorb the resulting force as intended.

If the underbody paneling is damaged, flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs can collect between the underbody and the underbody paneling. These materials may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

or

- ▶ If driving safety is impaired while continuing your journey, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately, while paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and contact a qualified specialist workshop.

## Fitting the license plate to the front license plate holder

**NOTE** Malfunctions and system failures due to incorrect mounting of the license plate on the front license plate holder

If the license plate is incorrectly mounted on the front license plate holder, sensors, cam-

eras or driving and safety systems may malfunction or fail.

Observe the following points when mounting the license plate on the front license plate holder:

- ▶ Mount the license plate directly on the license plate holder without advertising media or other holders.
- ▶ Mount the license plate so that it does not protrude above or to the side of the license plate adapter.

## National information for components relevant to radio regulation

### Information on crossing national borders

You must observe the radio regulations for the country in which you are currently operating your vehicle.

### Wireless vehicle components

USA: "Radio based devices of this vehicle comply with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: 1) These devices may not cause harmful interference, and 2) These devices must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment."

Canada: "This vehicle contains licence-exempt transmitter(s)/receiver(s) that comply with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's licence-exempt RSS(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) These devices may not cause interference. (2) These devices must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the devices." "Les émetteurs/récepteurs dans cette véhicule sont conforme aux CNR d'Innovation, Sciences et Développement économique Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes : 1) Ces appareils ne doivent pas produire de brouillage; 2) Ces appareils doivent accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement."

## Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is a technical interface in the vehicle. It is used, for example, during repair and maintenance work or for reading out vehicle data in a specialist workshop. Diagnostic devices should therefore only be connected in a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to connecting devices to the diagnostics connection

If you connect devices to the diagnostics connection of the vehicle, the function of vehicle systems and operating safety may be impaired.

- ▶ For safety reasons, we recommend that you use and connect only products approved by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Service Center.

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardizes the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

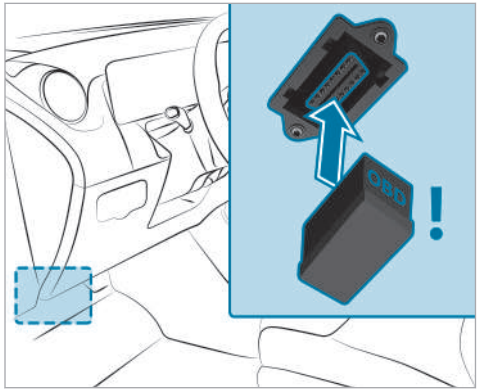
- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

**NOTE** Battery discharging from using devices connected to the diagnostics connection

Using devices at the diagnostics connection drains the battery.

- Check the charge level of the battery.
- If the charge level is low, charge the battery, e.g. by driving a considerable distance.

Please also note the information about the 12 V battery and short-distance trips in the "Driving and Parking" chapter (→ page 129).




Connecting and using another device with the diagnostics connection can have the following effects:

- Malfunctions in the vehicle system
- Permanent damage to vehicle components

Please refer to the warranty terms and conditions for this matter.

Moreover, connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection can lead to emissions monitoring information being reset, for example. This may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the requirements of the next emissions inspection during the main inspection.

## Qualified specialist workshop

An authorized Mercedes-Benz Service Center is a qualified specialist workshop. It has the necessary special skills, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out the work required on your vehicle. This particularly applies to safety-relevant work.

For the following, always have your vehicle checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Service Center:

- Safety-relevant work
- Service and maintenance work
- Repair work
- Modifications as well as installations and conversions
- Work on electronic components

Mercedes-Benz recommends a Mercedes-Benz Service Center.

## Correct use of the vehicle

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognize certain dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

Observe the following information in particular when driving your vehicle:

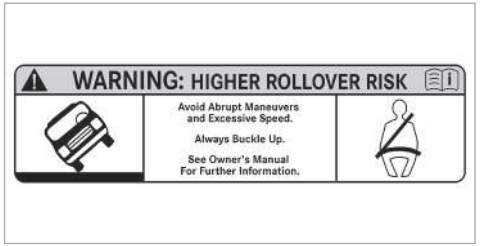
- the safety notes in this Operator's Manual, vehicle-specific supplements and further supplementary documents
- technical data for the vehicle
- traffic laws and regulations of the country you are currently driving in
- laws pertaining to motor vehicles and safety standards of the country you are currently driving in
- radio regulatory requirements of the country you are currently driving in

## Sport Utility Vehicle

**WARNING** Risk of accident when the center of gravity is too high

The vehicle may start to skid and rollover in the event of sudden steering maneuvers and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions.

▶ Always adapt your speed and driving style to the vehicle's driving characteristics and to the prevailing road and weather conditions.




USA

Canada

Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles.

If this type of vehicle is not driven safely, an accident can occur, the vehicle can roll over and occupants can suffer serious or even fatal injuries.

In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt.

You and all vehicle occupants should always wear your seat belts.

## Notes for persons with electronic medical aids

Mercedes-Benz AG cannot, despite carefully developing vehicle systems, completely rule out the interaction of vehicle systems with electronic medical aids such as cardiac pacemakers.

In addition, there are components installed in the vehicle that, regardless of the operating status of the vehicle, can generate magnetic fields on a par with permanent magnets. These fields can be found, for example, in the area around the multimedia and sound system or also in the area of the seats, depending on the vehicle equipment.

For this reason, the following can occur in isolated cases, depending on the aids used:

- Medical aids malfunctioning
- Adverse health effects

Observe the notes and warnings of the manufacturer of the medical aids; if in doubt, contact the device manufacturer and/or your doctor. If there is continuing uncertainty concerning the possibility of medical aids malfunctioning, Mercedes-Benz AG recommends using only few electrical vehicle systems and/or maintaining a distance from the components.

Only have repairs and maintenance work in the area of the following components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop:

- Vehicle components carrying live voltage
- Transmission antenna
- Multimedia system and sound system

If you have any queries or suggestions, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

## Problems with your vehicle

If you should experience a problem with your vehicle, particularly one that you believe may affect its safe operation, we urge you to contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the problem diagnosed and rectified. If the problem is not resolved to your satisfaction, please discuss the problem again with an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or, if necessary, contact us at one of the following addresses:

**In the USA:**

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

Customer Assistance Center

One Mercedes-Benz Drive

Sandy Springs, GA 30328

**In Canada:**

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

Customer Relations Department

98 Vanderhoof Avenue

Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

## Reporting safety defects

USA only:
The following text is published as required of manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the “National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966”.

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153) ; go to https://www.safercar.gov; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590, USA.

You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from https://www.safercar.gov.

Canada only:
The following text is published as required of manufacturers under subsection 18.4 (4) of the Motor Vehicle Safety Regulations.

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform Transport Canada in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz Canada Inc.

If Transport Canada received similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, Transport Canada cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz Canada Inc.

To contact Transport Canada, you may call the Defect Investigations and Recalls Division toll-free in Canada at 1-800-333-0510 or 819-994-3328 in the Gatineau-Ottawa area or internationally; may also go to the following websites for more information:

- English: https://www.tc.gc.ca/recalls
- French: https://www.tc.gc.ca/rappels

## Limited Warranty

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle arising from violation of these operating instructions.

Damage to the vehicle can arise from violation of these operating instructions.

This damage is not covered either by the Mercedes-Benz implied warranty or by the New- or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

▶ Follow the instructions in these operating instructions on proper operation of your vehicle as well as on possible vehicle damage.

## QR code for rescue card

QR codes are attached in the fuel filler flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for

your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about your vehicle (e.g. the routing of the electric lines) in compact form.

Further information can be obtained at https://www.mercedes-benz.de/qr-code

## Data storage

### Data processing in the vehicle

#### Electronic control units

There are electronic control units installed in your vehicle. Control units process data that they e.g. receive from vehicle sensors, generate themselves or exchange among themselves. Some control units are required for the safe operation of your vehicle. For example, some assist you when you are driving, such as driver assistance systems, while others enable convenience or infotainment functions.

The following provides you with general information regarding data processing in the vehicle. Additional information on what specific data is collected, stored and transmitted to third parties for what purpose in your vehicle can be found in the notes on the functional features in question in the respective operating instructions. These are also available online and, depending on the equipment, digitally in the vehicle.

#### Personal data

Each vehicle is marked with a unique vehicle identification number. Depending on the country, this vehicle identification number can be used by, for example, government authorities to determine the identity of the owner. There are other possibilities for using data collected from the vehicle to identify the owner or driver, such as the license plate number.

The data generated or processed by control units may therefore be personal or, in certain circumstances, become personal. Depending on which vehicle data are available, it may be possible to make inferences about, for example, your driving behavior, your location, your route or your use patterns.

#### Legal requirements for the disclosure of data

If legal regulations exist, manufacturers are generally obligated to release data stored by the manufacturer to the necessary extent in individual cases at the request of state authorities. This may be the case during the investigation of a criminal offense, for example.

Within the framework of applicable law, state authorities are also authorized to take data readouts from vehicles themselves in specific cases. In the event of an accident, for example, information readouts can be taken from the air bag control unit to help to establish what happened.

#### Operating data in the vehicle

Control units process data to operate the vehicle.

This includes the following data, for example:

- Vehicle status information such as speed, longitudinal acceleration, lateral acceleration, number of wheel revolutions or the fastened seat belts indicator
- Ambient conditions, such as temperature, rain sensor or distance sensor

As a rule, this data is volatile, is not stored beyond the operating time and is processed only in the vehicle itself. Control units (e.g. the vehicle key) often contain data memories. These are used to

temporarily or permanently document information about the vehicle's operating state, component stress, maintenance requirements or technical events and malfunctions.

Depending on the technical equipment, the following data will be stored:

- Operating status of system components (e.g. fill levels, tire pressure, battery status)
- Malfunctions or faults in important system components (e.g. lights, brakes)
- System reactions in special driving situations (e.g. air bag deployment, the intervention of stability control systems
- Information on events leading to vehicle damage

In special cases, it may be necessary to store data that would otherwise only be volatile. This may be the case if the vehicle has detected a malfunction, for example.

If you use services such as repair services or maintenance work, stored operational data readouts can be taken and used together with the vehicle identification number, where necessary.

Readouts can be taken by service network employees such as workshops and manufacturers, or third parties, such as breakdown services. The same is true in the case of warranty claims and quality assurance measures.

The readout will usually be taken via the diagnostics connection in the vehicle, which is required by law. The operating data readout taken documents technical conditions of the vehicle or individual components and helps to diagnose malfunctions, meet warranty obligations and improve quality. This data, particularly information on component stress, technical events, operating errors and other malfunctions, will be transmitted to the manufacturer for this purpose together with the vehicle identification number if necessary. In addition, the manufacturer is subject to product liability. For this reason, the manufacturer also uses operational data from the vehicle for e.g. recalls. This data can also be used to check customer claims for warranty and guarantee.

Fault memories in the vehicle can be reset by a service outlet or at your request as part of repair or maintenance work.

**Comfort and infotainment functions**

You can save comfort settings and individualization in the vehicle and change or reset them at any time.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, this includes the following settings, for example:

- Seat positions and steering wheel positions
- Suspension tuning and climate control settings
- Custom settings (e.g. interior lighting)

You can incorporate data into the vehicle's infotainment functions yourself as part of the selected equipment.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, this includes the following data, for example:

- Multimedia data (e.g. music, films or photos for playback in an integrated multimedia system)
- Address book data for use in conjunction with an integrated hands-free system or an integrated navigation system
- Navigation destinations that have been entered

- Data about the use of internet services

This data for comfort and infotainment functions can be saved locally in the vehicle or stored on a device that you have connected to the vehicle (e.g. smartphone, USB flash drive or MP3 player). If you have entered data yourself, you can delete it at any time.

The transfer of this data out of the vehicle will take place exclusively at your request. This applies in particular when you are using online services according to the settings you have selected.

**Smartphone integration (e.g. Android Auto or Apple CarPlay®)**
If your vehicle is equipped appropriately, you can connect your smartphone or another mobile device to the vehicle. You will then be able to control them using the controls integrated in the vehicle. The smartphone's picture and sound can be output via the multimedia system. Specific items of information will also be transferred to your smartphone. Depending on the type of integration, this may include position data, day/night mode and other general vehicle statuses. Please refer to the vehicle Operator's Manual / infotainment system operating instructions for further information.

This integration allows the use of selected smartphone apps (e.g. navigation apps, music player apps). There will be no further interaction between your smartphone and the vehicle; in particular, vehicle data will not be directly accessible. The type of additional data processing is determined by the provider of the app being used. Whether you can configure settings for it and, if so, which ones, depend on the app and your smartphone's operating system.

## Online services

**Wireless network connection**
If your vehicle has a wireless network connection, it enables data to be exchanged between your vehicle and additional systems. The wireless network connection is made possible by the vehicle's own transmitter and receiver or by a mobile end device that you have brought into the vehicle, for example, a smartphone. Online functions can be used via the wireless network connection. This includes online services and applications/apps provided to you by the manufacturer or by other providers.

**Manufacturer's services**
Regarding the manufacturer's online services, the individual functions are described by the manufacturer in a suitable place, for example, in the Operator's Manual or on the manufacturer's website, where the relevant data protection information is also given. Personal data may be used for the provision of online services. Data is exchanged via a secure connection, such as the manufacturer's designated IT systems. Any personal data which is collected, processed and used, other than for the provision of services, is done so exclusively on the basis of legal permission. This is the case, for example, for a legally prescribed emergency call system, a contractual agreement or when consent has been given.

You can have services and functions, some of which are subject to a fee, activated or deactivated. This excludes legally prescribed functions and services, such as an emergency call system.

**Third-party services**
If you use online services from other providers (third parties), these services are the responsibility of the provider in question and subject to that provider's data protection conditions and terms of use. As a general rule, the manufacturer has no influence on the content exchanged.

For this reason, when services are provided by third parties, please ask the service provider in question for information about the type, extent and purpose of the collection and use of personal data.

## Data protection rights

Depending on your country or the equipment and range of functions of your vehicle as well as the services you use and the services on offer, you are entitled to different data protection rights. Further information on data protection and your data protection rights can either be found on the manufacturer's website or you will receive this information as part of the various services and service offers. There you will also find the contact information for the manufacturer and its data protection officers.

At a workshop, for example, with the support of a specialist and possibly for a fee, you can have data read out which is stored only locally in the vehicle.

## Multimedia system / Mercedes me connect

If the vehicle is equipped with the multimedia system or Mercedes me connect, additional data about the vehicle's operation, the use of the vehicle in certain situations and the location of the vehicle may be compiled by the multimedia system or Mercedes me connect.

For additional information, please refer to the chapter "Multimedia system" and/or the Mercedes me connect Terms and Conditions.

## Event data recorder

USA only:

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle’s systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur. NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement could combine the EDR data with

the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

EDR data may be used in civil and criminal matters as a tool in accident reconstruction, accident claims, and vehicle safety. Since the Crash Data Retrieval CDR tool that is used to extract data from the EDR is commercially available, Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC („MBUSA“) expressly disclaims any and all liability arising from the extraction of this information by unauthorized Mercedes-Benz personnel.

MBUSA will not share EDR data with others without the consent of the vehicle owners or, if the vehicle is leased, without the consent of the lessee. Exceptions to this representation include responses to subpoenas by law enforcement; by federal, state or local government; in connection with or arising out of litigation involving MBUSA or its subsidiaries and affiliates; or, as required by law.

Warning: The EDR is a component of the Restraint System Module. Tampering with, altering, modifying or removing the EDR component may result in a malfunction of the Restraint System Module and other systems.

State laws or regulations regarding EDRs that conflict with federal regulation are pre\-empted. This means that in the event of such conflict, the federal regulation governs. As of Dec 2016, 17 states have enacted laws relating to EDRs.

## Copyright

### Free and open source software

Information on licenses for free and open-source software used in your vehicle can be found on the data carrier in your vehicle document wallet and with updates on the following website:

https://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource

### Registered trademarks

- Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.
- DTS™ is a registered trademark of DTS, Inc.
- Dolby® and MLP™ are registered trademarks of DOLBY Laboratories.
- ESP® and PRE-SAFE® are registered trademarks of Mercedes-Benz Group AG.
- HomeLink® is a registered trademark of Gentex Corporation.
- iPod® and iTunes® are registered trademarks of Apple Inc.
- Burmester® is a registered trademark of Burmester Audiosysteme GmbH.
- Microsoft® and Windows Media® are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.
- SiriusXM® is a registered trademark of Sirius XM Radio Inc.
- HD Radio™ is a registered trademark of iBiquity Digital Corporation.

- Gracenote® is a registered trademark of Gracenote, Inc.
- ZAGAT Survey® and related brands are registered trademarks of Zagat Survey, LLC.

## Brief overview of the most important points

### Basic information

Make sure that the following prerequisites in particular have been met so that the components of the restraint system are able to provide the intended level of protection:

- Sit correctly (→ page 36).
- Fasten the seat belt correctly (→ page 37).
  - Function of the seat belt warning lamp [ ] (→ page 39).
- The restraint system warning lamp [ ] has gone out after the self-test (→ page 38).
- The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the correct status for the front passenger air bag (→ page 39).

#### Helping you to understand clearly

The "Occupant safety" chapter includes information on equipment, functions and behaviors that contribute directly to the safety of vehicle occupants.

The information is structured as follows:

- **Brief overview of the most important points:** this chapter provides an overview of the relationship between the restraint system and the correct behavior of all vehicle occupants.
- **Specific information:** in further sections of the "Occupant safety" chapter, you can find specific information on the equipment and functions of the restraint system.
- **Index:** you can also find certain topics in this Operator's Manual using the index.

The "Occupant safety" chapter does not provide information on topics including the following:

- Children in the vehicle (→ page 50)
- Driving and driving safety systems (→ page 159)
- Stowage areas (→ page 90)

#### Defining generic terms clearly

The following generic terms are used in this Operator's Manual:

- **Occupant safety:** comprises the components and system functions that help to minimize, as much as possible, the stresses and consequences for vehicle occupants caused by an accident.
- **Restraint system:** comprises those components that, along with the vehicle structure, help prevent vehicle occupants from potentially coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior. The seat belts and air bags, for example, are components of the restraint system.
- **Child restraint system:** you can find all information on this topic in the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 50).

#### Be diligent

For the components of the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection, it is essential for your posture to be correct and for the seat belt to be fastened correctly.

Bear in mind that negligence when adopting your sitting position and fastening your seat belt may have serious consequences. Be diligent and make sure that all vehicle occupants are sitting correctly and have fastened their seat belts properly before starting every journey.

## Information on the correct seat position

The seat position must be correct in order for the components of the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection.

The seat position influences both the protection provided by the seat belt and the additional protection provided by the air bag.

The correct seat position with an almost upright posture and a correctly fastened seat belt also reduce the risk posed by the air bag when it is deployed.

When choosing the seat, take note of the available space. When you are sitting with the right posture in a nearly upright position, your head should not touch the roof.

**WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the air bag cannot provide its intended protective function.

Each vehicle occupant must make sure of the following.

- ▶ Put the seat in the correct position.
- ▶ Fasten seat belts correctly. Pregnant women must take particular care to ensure that the lap belt never lies across the abdomen.
- ▶ Observe the following information.

In order for the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection, observe the following information:

- Before starting your journey, adjust your seat correctly (→ page 80).

  When doing so, make sure you are able to fasten your seat belt correctly. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forward from the seat belt outlet over the center of your shoulder.
- Keep your distance from the air bags, especially the front air bags. Set the driver's seat and front passenger seat as far back as possible while making sure the seat belt is fastened correctly.
- If persons are sitting on the rear seats, vehicle occupants should maintain a sufficient distance to the parts of the vehicle interior in front of them.
- Make sure there are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an air bag.
- If you are the driver, observe the following information on the correct position of the driver's seat (→ page 80).

  Hold the steering wheel only by the steering wheel rim. This allows the driver's air bag to fully deploy.
- Assume a nearly upright position, with your buttocks as far back as possible in the gap between the seat cushion and seat backrest.

  This ensures that your back lies as flat and firmly as possible against the seat backrest.
- While driving, do not lean forward and do not lean against the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the air bags.
- Sit with your feet resting on the floor, if possible. Your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion

Do not put your feet up on the cockpit, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the air bag.

- Fasten the seat belt correctly.

## Notes on wearing the seat belt correctly

Always fasten your seat belt correctly before starting a journey. A seat belt can provide the best level of protection only if it is worn correctly.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrectly fastened seat belt

If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function.

In addition, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the event of an accident or when braking or changing direction suddenly.

▶ Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death when additional restraint systems are not used for persons with a smaller stature

Persons under 5 ft (1.50 m ) tall cannot wear the seat belt correctly without a suitable additional restraint system.

▶ Always secure persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) tall in a suitable restraint system.

Each vehicle occupant must observe the following notes in particular:

- The seat belt must not be twisted:
- The shoulder belt strap must be routed forward from the seat belt outlet over the center of your shoulder.
- The shoulder belt strap should neither touch your neck nor be routed under your arm or behind your back.
- The lap belt must be routed as low down across the hips as possible.

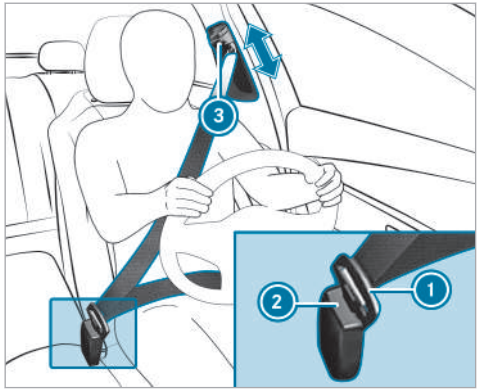
  In addition, push the lap belt down as far as possible across your hips and pull tight with the shoulder belt strap. Never route the lap belt across your abdomen.

  Pregnant women must also take particular care with this.
- The shoulder belt strap and lap belt must fit snugly against the body after being tightened.
- Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- Never route the seat belt across sharp, pointed, abrasive or fragile objects.
- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.
- Never secure objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants.

  Also ensure that no objects, e.g. a cushion, are ever placed between a person and the seat.

## Fastening and adjusting seat belts

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or sharply, the seat belt retractor locks. The seat belt strap cannot be pulled out any further.




- Always engage seat belt tongue ① of the seat belt into seat belt buckle ② of the corresponding seat.
- **To adjust the seat belt height:** press button ③ on the seat belt outlet and slide the seat belt outlet to the desired position.
- **To engage the seat belt outlet:** release button ③ and ensure that the seat belt outlet engages.

**!** NOTE Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied and a seat belt is buckled

When the front passenger seat is unoccupied and the seat belt tongue of the seat belt is engaged in the seat belt buckle, components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side, e.g. the Emergency Tensioning Device.

- Only buckle the seat belts as intended.

**Left and right rear seat:**

**!** NOTE Deployment of the Emergency Tensioning Device due to a seat belt that is buckled when a rear seat is unoccupied

If the seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the unoccupied rear seat, the Emergency Tensioning Device may also deploy in the event of an accident along with other systems.

- Only buckle the seat belts as intended.

ⓘ Observe the information on child seat safety feature of the seat belt (→ page 58).

## Function of the restraint system warning lamp

When the ignition is switched on, a self-test is performed, during which the restraint system warning lamp [ ] lights up. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are then functional.

A malfunction has occurred in the restraint system if:

- the restraint system warning lamp [ ] does not light up or lights up continuously when the ignition is switched on.
- the restraint system warning lamp [ ] lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey.

If components of the restraint system have been deployed, the restraint system warning lamp [ ] will light up continuously.

**WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident.

▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop.

## Function of the seat belt warning lamp

The [ ] seat belt warning lamp in the Instrument Display is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts correctly.

The [ ] seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds every time the vehicle is started.

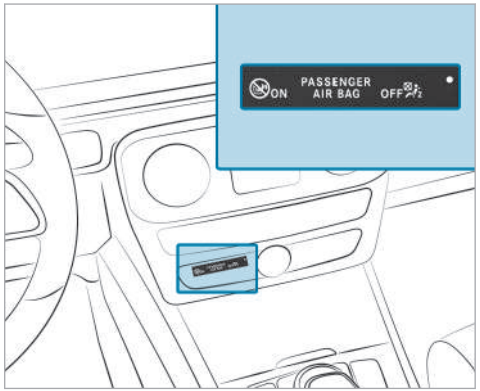
In addition, a warning tone may sound.

When the driver's and front passengers doors are closed and the driver and front passenger have fastened their seat belts, the seat belt warning goes out.

In the following cases, the seat belt warning lights up during a journey if:

- The vehicle speed exceeds 15 mph (25 km/h) and the driver's or front passenger seat belt is not fastened.
- The driver or front passenger unfastens their seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

## Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps (front passenger air bag)




The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the status of the front passenger air bag.

If the front passenger seat is occupied or a child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat, you must make sure, both before and during a journey, that the status of the front

passenger air bag is correct for the current situation.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of potentially fatal injuries due to objects trapped under the front passenger seat

Objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff or damage the system.

▶ Do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat.

▶ When the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.

**Self-test:** when the vehicle is switched on, both the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps light up simultaneously for several seconds.

After the self-test, you can determine the status of the front passenger air bag as follows:

- **Front passenger air bag disabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up continuously.

  The front passenger air bag will not be deployed in the event of an accident. If PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF is lit, no one may use the front passenger seat.

  If a rearward-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF must be lit continuously.

- **Front passenger air bag enabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up for up to 60 seconds or both the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps do not light up.

  The front passenger air bag may be deployed during an accident. If the front passenger air bag has this status, no rearward-facing child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat.

ⓘ If you are driving with a child in the vehicle, observe the information in the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 50)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to a disabled front passenger airbag

The front passenger airbag is disabled when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit.

A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- The classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.
- The front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.
- The person is seated correctly.

▶ Both before and during the journey, ensure that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.

**Malfunction of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff**

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp and the restraint system indicator lamp light up simultaneously.

In this case, no one may use the front passenger seat and no child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat.

Have the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Child restraint system on the front passenger seat (→ page 54)

## Disabling or enabling the front passenger air bag

The automatic front passenger air bag shutoff can activate or deactivate the front passenger air bag and front passenger knee bag according to the situation.

This happens automatically as a result of the classification of the person or child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

You cannot manually disable or enable the front passenger air bag.

Also observe the following information:

- The status of the front passenger air bag: see "Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps" (→ page 39)
- Notes on using the front passenger seat: see "Information on automatic front passenger air bag shutoff" (→ page 42)
- If you are driving with a child in the vehicle, observe the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 50)

## Information on the child restraint system

When installing a child restraint system, observe the notes in "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 50).

**Notes on the child restraint system on the front passenger seat**

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injuries if the front passenger air bag is enabled

If the front passenger air bag is enabled, a child on the front passenger seat may be struck by the front passenger air bag in the event of an accident.

▶ NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIR BAG. This can result in the DEATH of or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD.

Also pay particular attention to the notes on rearward-facing or forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 54).

## Information on the automatic functions of the restraint system

### Function of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff

A person on the front passenger seat must observe the following information:

- Sit correctly (→ page 36).
- Fasten the seat belt correctly (→ page 37).

The automatic front passenger air bag shutoff can activate or deactivate the front passenger air bag and front passenger knee bag according to the situation.

In the following situation, the side impact air bag and Emergency Tensioning Device are disabled:

- The automatic front passenger air bag shutoff has not categorized the person in the front passenger seat as an adult or a person of corresponding stature

  and
- The seat belt tongue is not inserted into the seat belt buckle on the front passenger seat

Make sure you observe the following information:

- Status of the front passenger air bag: see "Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps" (→ page 39).
- When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 54).

Status of the front passenger air bag in relation to the stature of the person:

- **Front passenger air bag disabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up continuously.

  The front passenger air bag will not be deployed in the event of an accident. If PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF is lit, no one may use the front passenger seat.
- **Front passenger air bag enabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up for up to 60 seconds or until both the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps go out.

  The front passenger air bag may be deployed during an accident. Observe the following information on the correct seat position (→ page 36).

  **Vehicles with rear seats:** a person of smaller stature should use a rear seat.

### System limits

The front passenger air bag may otherwise be disabled by mistake, for example, in the following situation:

- The front passenger transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest.
- The front passenger sits in such a way that their weight is raised from the seat surface.

**!** NOTE Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied

In an accident, the components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side if:

- There are heavy objects on the front passenger seat.
- The seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the front passenger seat and the front passenger seat is unoccupied.

- ▶ Store objects in a suitable place.
- ▶ Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Depending on the detected accident situation, the window air bag on the front passenger side may deploy. The air bag is deployed regardless of whether the front passenger seat is occupied.

## Function of PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)

PRE-SAFE® is able to detect certain critical driving situations and implement pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

PRE-SAFE® can implement the following measures independently of each other:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Closing the side windows.
- **Vehicles with sliding sunroof:** closing the sliding sunroof.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** moving the front passenger seat to a more favorable seat position.
- **Vehicles with multicontour seat:** increasing the lateral support by inflating the seat side bolsters of the seat backrest.
- **PRE-SAFE® Sound:** provided that the multimedia system is switched on, generating a brief noise signal to stimulate the innate protective mechanism of a person's hearing.

**!** **NOTE** Damage caused by objects in the footwell or behind the seat

The automatic adjustment of the seat position may result in damage to the seat and/or the object.

- ▶ Stow objects in a suitable place.

## Reversing the PRE-SAFE® system measures

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken will be reversed.

You will need to perform certain settings yourself.

- ▶ If the seat belt pre-tensioning is not reduced, move the seat backrest back slightly. The locking mechanism will release.

## Seat belt adjustment function

**Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®:** after you have fastened the seat belt of the front seat, it may adjust itself against your body by pulling at the shoulder until somewhat tight. Do not hold the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting.

This function is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts correctly.

You can activate and deactivate the seat belt adjustment function using the multimedia system (→ page 43).

## Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

↳ Vehicle ▸▸ Vehicle Settings ▸▸ Belt Adjustment

- ▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

### Overview of the automatic measures after an accident

Depending on the type and severity of the accident, and depending on the vehicle's equipment, the following measures can be implemented, forexample:

- activating the hazard warning lights
- triggering an automatic emergency call (→ page 290)
- Switching off the engine

  To restart the vehicle, switch the ignition off and switch it back on (→ page 125). Depending on the type and severity of the accident, you may no longer be able to start the vehicle.
- switching off the fuel supply
- unlocking the vehicle doors
- lowering the side windows
- displaying the emergency guide in the multimedia system display
- switching on the interior lighting

## Purpose and function of the restraint system

### Overview of deployment situations (restraint system)

Make sure that the following prerequisites in particular have been met so that the components of the restraint system are able to provide the intended level of protection:

- Sit correctly (→ page 36).
- Fasten the seat belt correctly (→ page 37).
  - Function of the seat belt warning lamp (→ page 39).
- The restraint system warning lamp is not lit up after the self-test (→ page 38).
- The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the correct status of the front passenger air bag (→ page 39).

Depending on the detected deployment situation, the components of the restraint system can be activated or deployed independently of each other:

- Emergency Tensioning Device: frontal impact, rear impact, side impact, rollover
- Driver's air bag, front passenger air bag: frontal impact
- Knee air bag: frontal impact
- Side air bag: side impact
- Window air bag: side impact, rollover, frontal impact

The installation location of an air bag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol (→ page 49).

Observe the information on the function of the restraint system (→ page 44).

### Information on how the restraint system works

How the restraint system functions depends on the severity of the impact detected and the apparent type of accident.

For more information about types of accidents, see "Overview of deployment situations" (→ page 44).

The activation thresholds for the components of the restraint system are determined based on the evaluation of the sensor values measured at various points in the vehicle. This process is pre-emp-

tive in nature. The triggering/deployment of the components of the restraint system must take place in good time at the start of the collision.

Factors that can be seen and measured only after a collision has occurred cannot play a decisive role in air bag deployment. Nor do they provide an indication of air bag deployment.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an air bag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of vehicle deceleration is not high. Conversely, an air bag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. If very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal members are hit, this may result in sufficiently high levels of vehicle deceleration.

Depending on the apparent type of accident and the detected deployment situation, Emergency Tensioning Devices and/or air bags can supplement the protection offered by a correctly worn seat belt.

When enabled, an air bag can provide additional protection for the respective vehicle occupant.

Potential protection provided by each air bag:

- Knee air bag: thigh, knee and lower leg
- Driver's air bag, front passenger air bag: head and ribcage
- Window air bag: head
- Side air bag: ribcage, also pelvis for front seat occupants

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities in every accident situation. In particular, the seat belt and air bag generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside. It is also not possible to completely rule out the risk of injury caused by the air bag deploying.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident. Take this into account, particularly if an Emergency Tensioning Device is triggered or an air bag deployed.

If the Emergency Tensioning Devices are triggered or an air bag is deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released:

- The bang will not generally affect your hearing.
- In general, the powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other pulmonary conditions.

  Provided it is safe to do so, leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

Air bags and pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices contain perchlorate material, which may require special handling or environmental protection measures. National guidelines regarding waste disposal must be observed. In California, see the https://dtsc.ca.gov/. Using the search function, you will find information on perchlorate, for example.

## Information on the limited protection provided by the restraint system

### Risk due to the incorrect behavior of vehicle occupants

All vehicle occupants must make sure of the following in particular:

- They observe the information on the correct seat position (→ page 36).
- There are no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects in the pockets of their clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you could slip beneath the seat-belt and become injured.

▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.

▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

### Risk due to objects in the vehicle interior

All vehicle occupants must make sure of the following in particular:

- They observe the information on the correct seat position (→ page 36).
- There are no objects between the seat, door and door pillar (B-pillar).
- There are no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, hanging on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- There are no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects in the pockets of their clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to blocked seat belt buckle or seat belt anchorage

Objects next to the front seat that block the seat belt buckle or the moving seat belt anchorage on the front seat impair the function of the Emergency Tensioning Devices.

▶ Before starting the journey, make sure that there are no objects around the seat belt buckle or between the front seat and door.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from objects in the deployment area of an airbag

Objects in the deployment area of an airbag can hinder or prevent the correct deployment of the airbag.

The airbag may then deploy in an uncontrolled manner and may even cause additional injuries to the vehicle occupants by deploying. This may be the case in particular if the airbag is integrated into the seat.

▶ Always stow and secure objects correctly.

▶ Before commencing your journey, make sure that no objects are stowed in the deployment area of an airbag.

The installation location of an air bag is identified by the AIRBAG (→ page 49) symbol.

### Risk due to installing accessories

Do not attach accessories such as mobile navigation devices, mobile phones or cup holders within the deployment area of an air bag, e.g. on the cockpit, on the door, on the side window or on the side trim.

In addition, no connecting cables, tensioning straps or retaining straps may be routed or attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an air bag. Always comply with the accessory manufacturer's installation instructions and, in particular, the notes on suitable places for installation.

**WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to unsuitable protective covers

Unsuitable protective covers mean that air bags can no longer protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do.

▶ Use only protective covers approved by Mercedes-Benz for the seat in question.

In addition, the function of the automatic passenger air bag deactivation may be restricted by an unsuitable protective cover. If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the correct status of the front passenger air bag (→ page 39).

### Risk due to pets in the vehicle interior

**WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could possibly press buttons or switches.

An animal may:

- Activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- Switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

Unsecured animals may be thrown around in the vehicle in the event of an accident or sudden steering and braking maneuvers and injure vehicle occupants in the process.

▶ Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.

▶ Always correctly secure animals while driving, e.g. using a suitable animal carrier.

### Risk due to modification, damage or wear to the components of the restraint system

**WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to modifications to the restraint system

Vehicle occupants may no longer be protected as intended if alterations are made to the restraint system.

▶ Never alter the parts of the restraint system.

▶ Never tamper with the wiring or any electronic component parts or their software.

If it is necessary to modify the vehicle to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for details.

USA only: for details, contact our Customer Assistance Center on 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372).

**WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to damaged or modified seat belts

Seat belts cannot provide protection in the following situations:

- The seat belt is damaged, has been modified, is extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- The seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- Modifications have been made to the Emergency Tensioning Device, seat belt anchorage or seat belt retractor

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, e.g. due to glass splinters.

Modified or damaged seat belts could tear or fail in the event of an accident, for example.

Modified Emergency Tensioning Devices could accidentally trigger or fail to function as intended.

- ▶ Never modify the seat belt system, for example the seat belt, seat belt buckle, Emergency Tensioning Device, seat belt anchorage and seat belt retractor.
- ▶ Make sure that the seat belts are undamaged, not worn and clean.
- ▶ Always have the seat belts checked immediately after an accident at a qualified specialist workshop.

Use only seat belts that have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

**WARNING** Risk of injury due to modifications to the cover of an airbag

If you change the cover of an airbag or attach objects, e.g. even stickers, to it, the airbag may no longer function as intended.

- ▶ Never modify the cover of an airbag.
- ▶ Do not attach any objects to the cover.

The installation location of an air bag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol (→ page 49).

**WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctioning sensors in the door

The function of the airbags can be impaired due to modifications or incorrect work performed on the doors or door trim, or if the doors are damaged.

- ▶ Never modify the doors or parts of the doors.
- ▶ Always have work on the doors or door trim carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

**Risk due to components of the restraint system that have already been deployed**

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident.

**WARNING** Risk of burns from hot air bag components

The air bag parts are hot after an air bag has been deployed.

- ▶ Do not touch the air bag parts.

▶ Have a deployed air bag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to deployed airbag

A deployed airbag no longer offers any protection.

▶ Have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop in order to have the deployed airbag replaced.

Have deployed air bags replaced immediately.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death from deployed pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices

Pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function.

▶ Therefore, have deployed pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Seat belts

### Releasing seat belts

▶ Press the release button in the seat belt buckle and guide the seat belt back with the seat belt tongue.

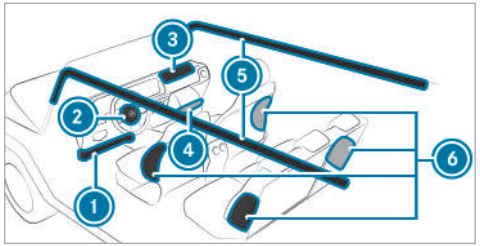
! **NOTE** Damage caused by trapping the seat belt

If an unused seat belt is not fully retracted, it may become trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism.

▶ Always ensure that an unused seat belt is fully retracted.

## Airbags

### Overview of air bags



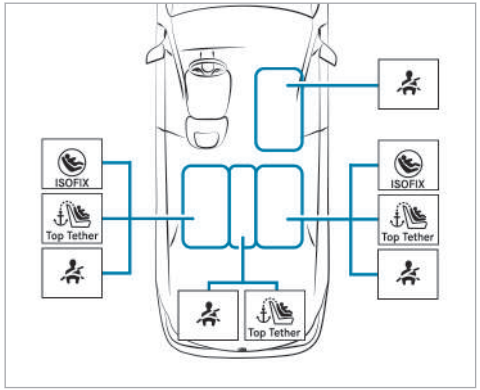

1. Driver's knee air bag
2. Driver's air bag
3. Front passenger air bag
4. Front passenger knee air bag
5. Window air bag
6. Side air bag

The installation location of an air bag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol.

Note the information under "Overview of deployment situations" (→ page 44).

## Brief overview of most important points

### Safely transporting children in the vehicle




Always observe the following when transporting children:

- Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle (→ page 52).
- Secure children up to a height of 5 ft (1.50 m) on the respective seat (see illustration above) properly with a suitable and approved child restraint system , and secure small children in a rearward-facing child restraint system.
- Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

**Left/right rear seat (preferred seats)**

Preferred securing system:

LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing ring

and

Also secure Top Tether if present (→ page 60).

Alternative securing system:

Vehicle seat belt (→ page 61)

Additionally attach Top Tether if recommended by the manufacturer of the child restraint system (→ page 60).

**Front passenger seat**

Securing system:

Vehicle seat belt (→ page 61)

Be sure to observe:

- If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that the status of the front passenger air bag is correct for the current situation (→ page 39).

**Center rear seat**

Securing system:

Vehicle seat belt (→ page 61)

Additionally attach Top Tether if recommended by the manufacturer of the child restraint system (→ page 60).

## Important safety notes

### Basic information

**Be diligent**

Bear in mind that negligence when securing a child in the child restraint system may have seri-

ous consequences. Always be diligent in securing a child carefully before every journey.

Never allow babies and children to travel sitting on the lap of another vehicle occupant.

To improve protection for children younger than 12 years old or under 5 ft (1.50 m) in height, Mercedes-Benz recommends you observe the following information:

- Always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle.
- The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.
- The vehicle seat must be suitable for the child restraint system to be installed:

Accident statistics show that children secured on the rear seats are generally safer than children secured on the front seats. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you install a child restraint system on a rear seat.

### The generic term "child restraint system"

The generic term "child restraint system" is used in this Operator's Manual. A child restraint system is, for example:

- a baby car seat
- a rearward-facing child seat
- a forward-facing child seat
- a child booster seat – Mercedes-Benz recommends using a child booster seat **with** a backrest and seat belt guide.

### Observe laws and legal requirements

Always observe the legal requirements when using a child restraint system in the vehicle.

### Securing systems for child restraint systems in the vehicle

Use only the following securing systems for child restraint systems:

- the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings
- the vehicle's seat belt system
- the Top Tether anchorages

Simply attaching to the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings on the vehicle can reduce the risk of installing the child restraint system incorrectly.

When securing a child with the integrated seat belt of the ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system, always comply with the permissible gross weight for the child and child restraint system (→ page 59).

A child booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper seat belt positioning for children over 40 lbs (18 kg) in weight or until they reach a height at which they can wear a three-point seat belt properly without a child booster seat.

Mercedes-Benz recommends a suitable child booster seat with a backrest and seat belt guide.

### Observe standards for child restraint systems

All child restraint systems must meet the following standards:

- U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213
- Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213

Confirmation that the child restraint system complies with the standards can be found on an

instruction label on the child restraint system. This confirmation can also be found in the installation instructions that are included with the child restraint system.

## Important warning notices

### Always secure a child restraint system correctly

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrect installation of the child restraint system

The child can then not be protected or restrained as intended.

- ▶ Be sure to comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- ▶ Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system always rests on the sitting surface of the seat.
- ▶ Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- ▶ Use child restraint systems only with the original cover designed for them.
- ▶ Always replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

Vehicles with a through-loading feature in the seat backrest in the rear passenger compartment: do not install a rearward-facing child restraint system on the center rear seat.

- Always observe the vehicle-specific information.
  - Installing the ISOFIX child restraint system on the right and left rear seats (→ page 59).
  - Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt (→ page 61).
- Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to unsecured child restraint systems in the vehicle

If the child restraint system is incorrectly mounted or unsecured, it may come loose.

The child can then not be protected or restrained as intended.

Unused child restraint systems could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- ▶ Always fit child restraint systems correctly, even if they are transported in the vehicle unused.

### Do not modify the child restraint system

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to modifications to the child restraint system

The child restraint system can no longer function properly. This poses an increased risk of injury.

- ▶ Never modify a child restraint system.
- ▶ Only affix accessories which have been specially approved for this child restraint system by the child restraint system's manufacturer.

### Use only child restraint systems that are in proper working condition

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death caused by the use of damaged child restraint systems

Child restraint systems or their retaining systems that have been subjected to stress in an accident may not be able to perform their intended protective function.

It may be the case that the child cannot be properly restrained.

- ▶ Always immediately replace child restraint systems that have been damaged or involved in an accident.
- ▶ Have the securing systems for the child restraint systems checked at a qualified specialist workshop before installing a child restraint system again.

### Avoid direct sunlight

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns when the child seat is exposed to direct sunlight

If the child restraint system is exposed to direct sunlight or heat, parts could heat up excessively.

Children could suffer burns from these parts, particularly the metallic parts of the child restraint system.

- ▶ Always make sure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight.
- ▶ Cover the child restraint system with a blanket, for example.
- ▶ If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool before securing a child into it.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

### Observe when stopping or parking

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

- ▶ Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

## Notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury when using a rearward-facing child restraint system while the co-driver airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the co-driver seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the co-driver airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

▶ Always ensure that the co-driver airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

▶ NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems (→ page 56).

If it is absolutely necessary to install a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, always observe the following notes:

- When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, the front passenger air bag must always be disabled. This is only the case if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously (→ page 39).
- The front passenger air bag is enabled when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is not lit. The front passenger air bag may be deployed during an accident. In that case, do not use rearward-facing child restraint systems.

## Information on automatic front passenger air bag shutoff

If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger air bag is correct for the current situation.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system

Objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system can interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff.

- Do not place any objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system.
- Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system rests on the seat cushion of the front passenger seat.
- The backrest of a forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting against the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.
- Always comply with the installation instructions from the child restraint system manufacturer.

When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 54).

**Rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat**

If a rearward-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger air bag must be disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be continuously lit (→ page 39).

**WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury when using a rearward-facing child restraint system while the co-driver airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the co-driver seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the co-driver airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

- Always ensure that the co-driver airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.
- NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

ⓘ Depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child, the front passenger air bag will be enabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp will not light up. The front passenger air bag may be deployed during an accident. If the front passenger air bag has this status, no rearward-facing child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat.
Instead, install the rearward-facing child restraint system on a suitable rear seat.

**Forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat**

If a forward-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger air bag may be automatically enabled or disabled. The status of the front passenger air bag depends on the child restraint system and the stature of the child.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp will either light up continuously or not light up (→ page 39). Always observe the following information.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrect positioning of the child restraint system

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the co-driver seat and you position the co-driver seat too close to the dashboard, in the event of an accident, the child could:

- come into contact with the vehicle's interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example
- be struck by the airbag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off

▶ Always move the co-driver seat as far back as possible. In doing so, always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the co-driver seat accordingly.

▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Function of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff (→ page 39)

## Suitable child restraint systems for the transport of children

### Information on the benefit of a rearward-facing child restraint system

Transport a baby in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system only. It is also preferable to transport a small child in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system. In this case, the child sits in the opposite direction to the direction of travel and faces backwards.

Babies and small children have comparatively weak neck muscles in relation to the size and weight of their head. The risk of injury to the cervical spine during an accident can be reduced in a rearward-facing child restraint system.

## Securing the child restraint system

### Adjusting the seat correctly

**When installing a child restraint system on the left or right rear seat, always observe the following:**

▶ Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

If the head restraint of the child restraint system cannot be fully extended when it is installed in the vehicle, this will result in restrictions on the maximum size setting for certain child restraint systems. Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

ⓘ Contact with the roof when the head restraint is fully extended and locked in place will not result in any restrictions on use.

**When installing an ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system, also observe the following:**

- **When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that it does not touch the child restraint system.
- **When using a forward-facing child restraint system with integrated child seat belt:** adjust the head restraint of the respective seat so that it does not push the child restraint system forwards. If necessary, the respective head restraint can be removed. In addition, the backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the vehicle seat. After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the vehicle head restraint immediately and adjust correctly.
- The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and seat cushion and/or be installed facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.
- Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.

**When installing a belt-secured child restraint system, also observe the following:**

- **When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that it does not touch the child restraint system.
- Also secure Top Tether if present (→ page 60).
- **When using a forward-facing child restraint system with integrated child seat belt:** adjust the head restraint of the respective seat so that it does not push the child restraint system forwards. If necessary, the respective head restraint can be removed. In addition, the backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the vehicle seat. After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the vehicle head restraint immediately and adjust correctly.
- The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must be resting as flat as possible on the seat backrest of the rear seat.
- The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and seat cushion and/or be installed facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.
- Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.
- Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

**Depending on the vehicle equipment, always observe the following when installing a belt-secured child restraint system on the front passenger seat:**

- Observe the notes on rearward- and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 54).
- **When using a forward-facing child restraint system integrated child seat belt:** remove the

head restraint from the respective seat, if possible. After the child restraint system has been removed, immediately replace the head restraint and adjust correctly.

- The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must be resting as flat as possible on the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.
- The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and seat cushion and/or be installed facing the wrong direction.
- Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.
- Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- Set the front passenger seat as far back as possible and move the seat into the highest position if possible. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards from the seat belt outlet and, where possible, downwards to the child restraint system.
- Fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment.
- Adjust the seat cushion inclination so that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position.
- Set the seat backrest to the most vertical position possible.

## Activating or deactivating the special seat belt retractor of the seat belt

**WARNING** Risk of injury or death if a seat belt is unfastened while the vehicle is in motion

If the seat belt is released while the vehicle is in motion, the special seat belt retractor is deactivated and the child restraint system is no longer correctly secured. The seat belt is drawn in slightly by the inertia reel and cannot be immediately closed again.

- Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- Activate the special seat belt retractor again and correctly secure the child restraint system.

When enabled, the child seat safety feature ensures that the seat belts of the front passenger seat and rear seats do not slacken once the child restraint system is secured.

The seat belts on the following seats are equipped with a child seat safety feature:

- Front passenger seat
- Rear seats

### Installing a child restraint system

- When installing a child restraint system, always observe the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions as well as the information in this Operator's Manual.
- Pull the seat belt smoothly from the seat belt outlet.
- Engage the seat belt tongue in the belt buckle.

**Activating the special seat belt retractor:**

- ▶ Pull the seat belt out fully and let the inertia reel retract it again.
  When the special seat belt retractor is activated, you should hear a ratcheting sound.
- ▶ Push the child restraint system down until the seat belt sits tightly.

**Deactivating the special seat belt retractor:**

- ▶ Press the release button of the seat belt buckle.
- ▶ Hold the seat belt tongue and guide back to the seat belt outlet.

## Installing an ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even when you are driving.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pushed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the trunk or cargo compartment will not be restrained by the seat backrest.

▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

Ensure that the rear seat backrest is engaged. To do so, pull forcefully on the seat backrest.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death if the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system together is exceeded.

Too much load may be placed on the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) or iSize child restraint systems and the child may not be restrained correctly in the event of an accident, for example.

▶ If the child is secured in a LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system with integrated seat belt, the total mass of the child and child restraint system must not exceed 73 lb (33 kg).

Always comply with the information about the mass of the child:

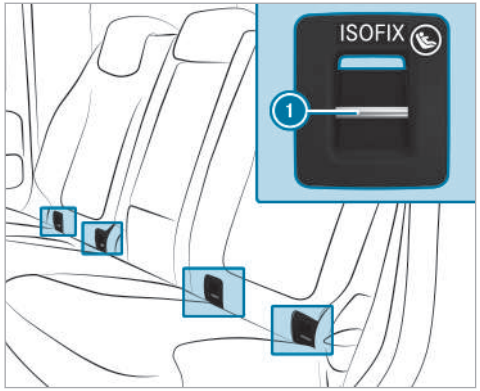
- in the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used
- on a label on the child restraint system, if available

Regularly check that the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system is still complied with.

When you install a child restraint system, observe the following:

☑ Always observe the correct use and suitability of the seats for attaching a child restraint system.

LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings




① LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings

▶ Before every journey, make sure that the ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system has correctly engaged both securing rings in the vehicle.

**NOTE** Damage to the seat belt for the center seat during installation of the child restraint system

▶ Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped.

▶ Attach the ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system to both securing rings in the vehicle.

## Fastening a Top Tether

**WARNING** Risk of injury or death if the rear seat backrests are not locked after Top Tether belts are installed

The rear seat backrests may fold forwards.

As a result, child restraint systems will no longer be able to perform their intended protective function. This may also cause additional injuries.

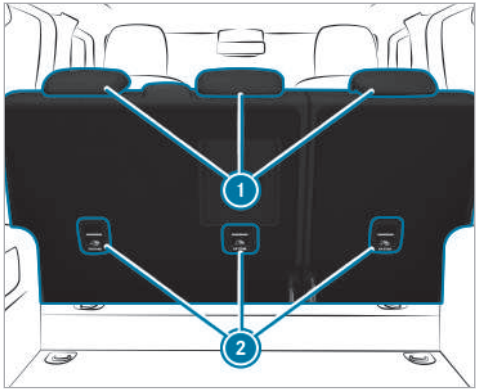
▶ Always lock rear seat backrests after installing Top Tether belts.

▶ Adjust the rear seat backrests so that they are in an upright position.

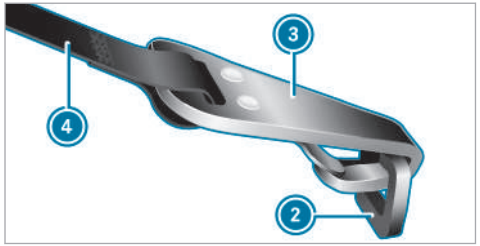
Ensure that the rear seat backrest is engaged. To do so, pull forcefully on the seat backrest.

If the child restraint system is equipped with a Top Tether belt:

The risk of injury may be reduced by Top Tether. The Top Tether belt enables an additional connection between the child restraint system attached with ISOFIX (left and right rear seats) or the seat belt (all rear seats) and the vehicle.




- Remove the cargo compartment cover and the partitioning net (→ page 97).
- If necessary, slide head restraint ① upwards (→ page 84).
- Install the ISOFIX or belt-secured child restraint system with Top Tether. In doing so, comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.




- Guide Top Tether belt ④ under head restraint ① between the two head restraint bars.
- Hook Top Tether hook ③ into Top Tether anchorage ② without twisting.
- Tension Top Tether belt ④. In doing so, comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- If necessary, slide head restraint ① downwards (→ page 84). Make sure that you do not interfere with the correct routing of Top Tether belt ④.

## Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt

**WARNING** Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even when you are driving.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pushed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the trunk or cargo compartment will not be restrained by the seat backrest.

- Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

Ensure that the rear seat backrest is engaged. To do so, pull forcefully on the seat backrest.

The seat belts on the following seats are equipped with a special seat belt retractor:

- Front passenger seat
- Rear seats

When enabled, the special seat belt retractor ensures that the seat belts of the front passenger seat and rear seats do not slacken once the child restraint system is secured.

▶ For a child restraint system in the "Universal" or "Semi-Universal" category, make sure that the system has been approved for the vehicle seat.

▶ Install the child restraint system.
The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the seat.

▶ Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system.
The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards from the seat belt outlet and, where possible, downwards to the child restraint system.

▶ **When installing on the rear seat:** also secure Top Tether if present.

▶ **When installing on the front passenger seat:** if necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the front passenger seat accordingly.

## Child safety locks

### Activating or deactivating the child safety lock for the rear doors

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

▶ Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

**WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are traveling in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

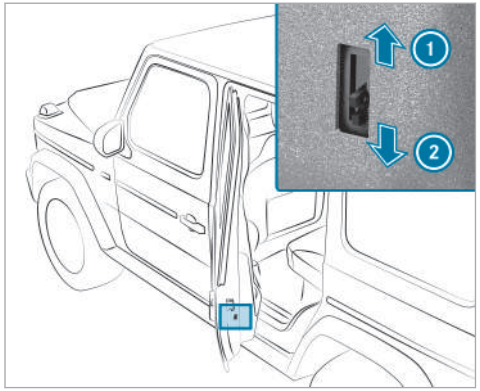
- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- Get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

▶ Always activate the installed child safety locks if children are traveling in the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

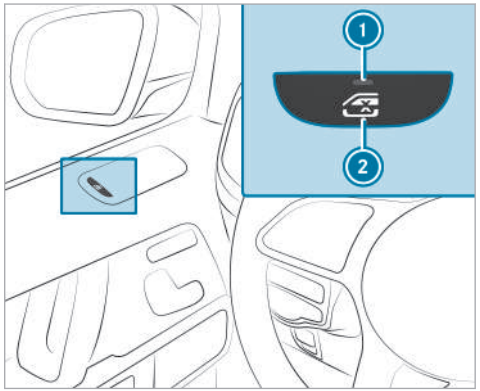
There are child safety locks for the rear doors and the rear side windows.
The child safety lock on the rear doors secures each door separately. The doors can no longer be opened from the inside.




▶ Press the lever in direction 2 (activate) or 1 (deactivate).

▶ Make sure that the child-proof locks are working properly.

## Activating and deactivating the child safety lock for the rear side windows




▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press button 2.

The rear side window can be opened or closed in the following cases:

- Indicator lamp 1 is lit: via the switch on the driver's door

- Indicator lamp (1) is off: via the switch on the corresponding rear door or driver's door

## SmartKey

### Overview of SmartKey functions

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

! **NOTE** Damage to the SmartKey caused by magnetic fields

▶ Keep the SmartKey away from strong magnetic fields.

Vehicle key with panic alarm

1. Locks
2. Indicator lamp
3. Unlocks
4. Panic alarm

ⓘ If indicator lamp 2 does not light up when the [ ] or [ ] button is pressed, the battery is weak or possibly discharged. Replace the battery as soon as possible.

Replace the SmartKey battery (→ page 67).

The SmartKey locks and unlocks the following components:

- Doors
- Fuel filler flap
- Rear-end door

If the vehicle is not opened within approximately 40 seconds after unlocking, it locks again. Anti-theft protection is armed again.

Do not keep the SmartKey together with electronic devices or metal objects. This can affect the SmartKey's functionality.

## Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Vehicle Settings ▸▸ Acoustic Lock

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

## Activating/deactivating the panic alarm

**Requirements**

- The vehicle is switched off.

▶ **To activate:** press button ① for approximately one second.
A visual and audible alarm is triggered.

▶ **To deactivate:** briefly press button ① again.

or

▶ Press the start/stop button.
A key belonging to the vehicle must be detected in the vehicle.

## Changing the unlocking settings

Possible unlocking functions of the key:

- Central unlocking
- Unlocking the driver's door and fuel filler flap

▶ **To switch between settings:** press the [🔒] and [🔓] buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the indicator lamp flashes twice.

Options if the unlocking function for the driver's door and fuel filler flap has been selected:

- **To unlock the vehicle centrally:** press the [🔓] button twice.

## Deactivating the function of the SmartKey

If you do not use the vehicle or a SmartKey for an extended period of time, you can also deactivate the function of the SmartKey to reduce the energy consumption of the SmartKey.

▶ Press and hold the [🔒] button on the SmartKey.

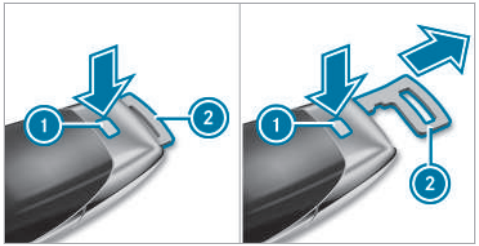
▶ With the [🔒] button pressed, immediately press the [🔓] button on the SmartKey twice in quick succession.
The indicator lamp on the SmartKey lights up once briefly and once for a long time.

ⓘ You have the following options to reactivate the SmartKey:

- Press any button on the SmartKey.
- Start the vehicle with the SmartKey in the center console stowage compartment (→ page 126).

## Removing/inserting the mechanical key

### Removing the mechanical key




- Press release button ①.
  Emergency key ② is pushed out slightly.
- Pull out mechanical key ② until it engages in the intermediate position.
- Press release button ① again and fully remove mechanical key ②.

### Inserting the mechanical key

- Press release button ①.
- Insert mechanical key ② to the intermediate position or fully until it engages.

ⓘ You can use the intermediate position of mechanical key ② to attach the key to a key ring.

## Replacing the key battery

**DANGER** Risk of fatal injury due to swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed or otherwise enter the body, severe internal burns can occur within two hours.

There is a risk of fatal injury!

- Keep the batteries out of the reach of children.
- If the lid and/or the battery compartment do not close securely, stop using the key and keep it away from children.
- If batteries are swallowed or otherwise enter the body, seek immediate medical attention.

**ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

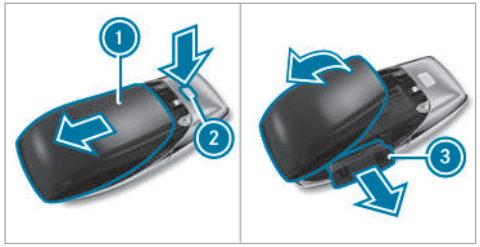
- Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

### Requirements

- You require a CR 2032 3 V cell battery.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Remove the mechanical key (→ page 67).




- ▶ Press release knob ② down fully and slide cover ① in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Fold out cover ① in the direction of the arrow and remove.
- ▶ Remove battery compartment ③ and take out the discharged battery.
- ▶ Insert the new battery into battery compartment ③. Observe the positive pole marking in the battery compartment and on the battery when doing this.
- ▶ Push in battery compartment ③.
- ▶ Re-attach cover ① and push it until it engages.

## Problems with the key, troubleshooting

### You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle

Possible causes are:

- The key battery is weak or discharged.

- ▶ Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 65).
- ▶ Replace the key battery, if necessary (→ page 67).
- ▶ Use the replacement key.
- ▶ Use the mechanical key to lock or unlock (→ page 70).
- ▶ Have key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

### There is interference from a powerful radio signal source

Possible causes if the function of the key is impaired:

- high voltage power lines
- mobile phones
- electronic devices (notebooks, tablets)
- shielding due to metal objects or induction loops for electrical gate systems or automatic barriers

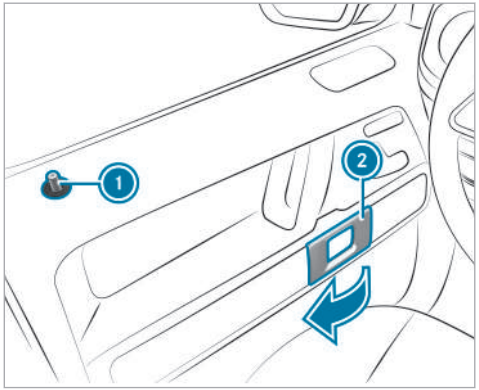
- ▶ Make sure that there is sufficient distance between the key and the potential source of interference.

### You have lost a key

- ▶ Have the key deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ If necessary, have the mechanical lock replaced as well.

## Doors

### Unlocking/opening the doors from the inside

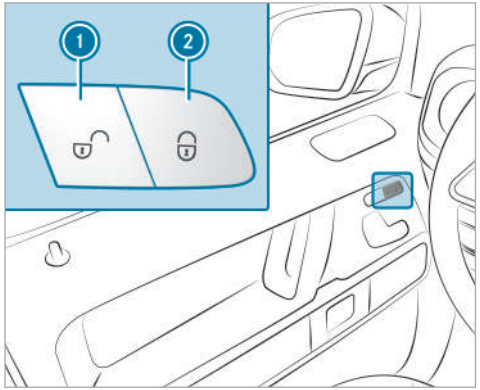



▶ **To unlock and open a front door:** pull door handle ②.
Locking pin ① pops up when the door is unlocked.

▶ **To unlock a rear door:** pull the locking pin of the rear door upwards.
The rear door is unlocked.

▶ **To open a rear door:** pull the rear door handle.

### Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside




▶ **To unlock:** press ① button.

▶ **To lock:** press button ②.

ⓘ The buttons are also on the front passenger door.

This does not lock or unlock the fuel filler flap.

The vehicle is not unlocked:

- if you have locked the vehicle using the key
- if the vehicle is switched off over a prolonged period of time

### Activating or deactivating the automatic locking feature

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Vehicle Settings

ⓘ The vehicle is locked automatically when the vehicle is switched on and the wheels are turning faster than walking pace.

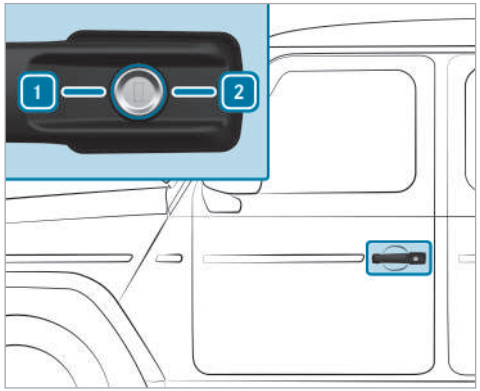
▶ Activate or deactivate Automatic Door Lock.

In the following situations, there is a danger of being locked out when the function is activated:

- The vehicle is being towed or pushed.

- If the vehicle is being tested on a roller dynamometer.

### Locking/unlocking the driver's door with the emergency key




▶ Remove the emergency key (→ page 67).

▶ Insert the emergency key into the lock of the driver's door as far as it will go.

▶ **To unlock:** turn the emergency key counterclockwise as far as it will go to position 1.

▶ **To lock:** turn the emergency key clockwise as far as it will go to position 2.

ⓘ **Vehicles with the "embossed door handle" optional equipment:** the lock cylinder for the emergency release is located in the door handle on the rear door.

## Rear-end door

### Opening and closing the rear-end door

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of poisoning from exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases, such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the rear-end door is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

▶ Always switch off the engine before opening the rear-end door.

▶ Never drive with the rear-end door open.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

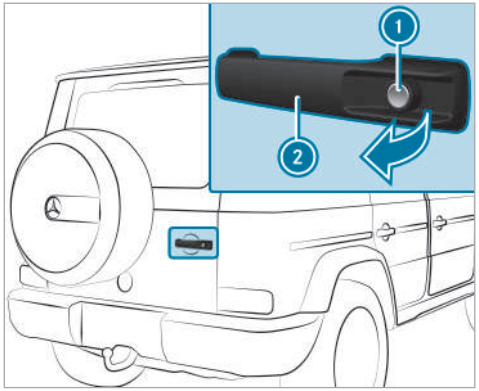
▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.

▶ Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

! **NOTE** Damage to the rear-end door when opening

The rear-end door swings out to the side when it is opened.

▶ Ensure that there is sufficient clearance.




- **To open:** press the [ button on the key.
- Press release button (1) and pull door handle (2).
- Open the rear-end door.
- **To close:** close the rear-end door.
- Press the [ button on the key.
  The rear-end door is locked.

## Side windows

### Opening and closing the side windows

**WARNING** Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or pull it in order to close the side window again.

**WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when closing a side window

When closing a side window, body parts could be trapped in the closing area in the process.

- When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or press the button in order to reopen the side window.

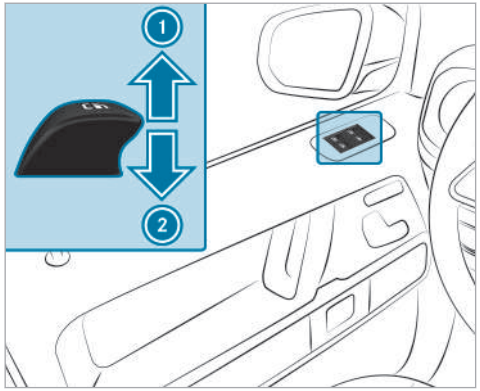
**WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when children operate the side windows

Children could become trapped if they operate the side windows, particularly when unattended.

- Activate the child safety lock for the rear passenger compartment side windows.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

**Requirements:**

- The power supply or the vehicle has been switched on.




① Closing
② Opening

The buttons on the driver's door take precedence.

▶ **To start automatic operation:** press the button beyond the pressure point or pull and release it.

▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** press or pull the button again.

When the vehicle is switched off, you can continue to operate the side windows.

This function is available for around four minutes or until a front door is opened.

**Automatic reversing function of the side windows**
If an obstacle impedes a side window during the closing process, the side window will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped despite there being reversing protection on the side window

The reversing function does not react:

- To soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- During resetting.

The reversing function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.

▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

▶ If someone becomes trapped, press the button to open the side window again.

## Convenience opening (ventilating the vehicle before starting a journey)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

▶ When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.

▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

**Requirements**

- The SmartKey is in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle.

▶ Press and hold the [🔓] button on the SmartKey.

The following functions will be performed:

- The vehicle will be unlocked.
- The side windows will be opened.
- The sliding sunroof will be opened.
- The driver's seat ventilation will be switched on

▶ **To interrupt convenience opening:** release the [🔓] button.

▶ **To continue convenience opening:** press and hold the [🔓] button again.

## Convenience closing (closing the vehicle from outside)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment due to not paying attention during convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof.

▶ When the convenience closing feature is operating, monitor the entire closing process and make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

**Requirements**

- The SmartKey is in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle.

▶ Press and hold the [🔒] button on the SmartKey.

The following functions will be performed:

- The vehicle will be locked.
- The side windows will be closed.
- The sliding sunroof will be closed.

▶ **To interrupt convenience closing:** release the [🔒] button.

▶ **To continue convenience closing:** press and hold the [🔒] button again.

## Resolving problems with the side windows

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped or fatally injured if reversing protection is not activated

If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked, the side window will close with increased or maximum force. The reversing function is then not active and body parts may become trapped.

▶ Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.

▶ To stop the closing process, release the button or press the button again to reopen the side window.

**A side window cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.**

▶ Check to see whether any objects are in the window guide.

▶ Adjust the side windows.

**Adjusting the side windows**

If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again immediately:

▶ Immediately after this, pull and hold the corresponding button again until the side window has closed and hold the button for at least one more second (re-adjustment).
The side window will be closed without the automatic reversing function.

If the side window is obstructed again and reopens again immediately:

▶ Immediately after this, pull and hold the corresponding button again until the side window has closed and hold the button for at least one more second (follow-up adjustment).
The side window will be closed without the automatic reversing function.

**The side windows cannot be opened or closed using the convenience opening feature.**

Possible causes are:

- The key battery is weak or discharged.

▶ Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 65).

▶ Replace the key battery, if necessary (→ page 67).

## Sliding sunroof

### Opening and closing the sliding sunroof

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when the sliding sunroof is being opened and closed

Body parts may become trapped in the range of movement.

▶ During opening and closing, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.
▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

▶ Briefly press the button in any direction during automatic operation.
The opening or closing process will be stopped.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the sliding sunroof is operated by children

Children operating the sliding sunroof could get caught in the moving parts, particularly if unattended.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

! **NOTE** Malfunction due to snow and ice

Snow and ice may cause the sliding sunroof to malfunction.

▶ Open the sliding sunroof only if it is free of snow and ice.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by protruding objects

Objects that protrude from the sliding sunroof may damage the seals.

▶ Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding sunroof.

**! NOTE** Damage to the sliding sunroof due to insufficient headroom

When the sliding sunroof is raised, the vehicle will be higher than 7 ft (2 m).

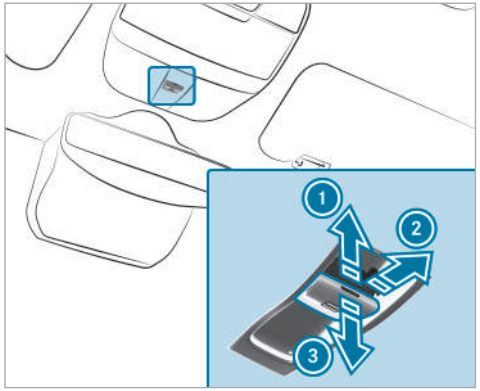
▶ Ensure that sufficient headroom is available before you open the sliding sunroof in garages or parking garages, for example.

**! NOTE** Damage to the sliding sunroof when a roof luggage rack is installed

When a roof luggage rack is installed, raising or opening the sliding sunroof may be restricted.

▶ Check whether the sliding sunroof can be raised or opened when a roof luggage rack is installed.

▶ If in doubt, do not raise or open the sliding sunroof.




1 Raise
2 Open
3 Close/lower

▶ Check whether the sliding sunroof can be raised or opened when a roof luggage rack is installed.

▶ **To start automatic operation:** press the button beyond the point of resistance or pull and release it.

▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** briefly press the button in any direction.
The opening/closing process will be stopped.

**Vehicles without a panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel:** the automatic opening and raising features are available only when the sliding sunroof is closed.

**Automatic reversing function of the sliding sunroof**
If an obstacle obstructs the sliding sunroof during the closing process, the sliding sunroof will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

**WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped despite the reversing function being active

In particular, the reversing function does not react:

- To soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- Towards the end of the closing procedure.
- During resetting.

▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

▶ Briefly press the button in any direction during automatic operation.
The closing process will be stopped.

## Rectifying problems with the sliding sunroof

**WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped or fatal injuries when the sliding sunroof is closed again

If the sliding sunroof is closed again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, it will close with increased force.

▶ Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.
▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

▶ Briefly press the button in any direction during the automatic closing process.
The closing process will be stopped.

**The sliding sunroof cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.**
If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly:

▶ Immediately after automatic reversing, pull and hold the button down again to the point of resistance until the sliding sunroof is closed.
The sliding sunroof will be closed with increased force.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed again and opens again slightly:

▶ Repeat the previous step.
The sliding sunroof will be closed again with increased force.

**Vehicles without a panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel: The sliding sunroof is not operating smoothly.**

▶ Reset the sliding sunroof.

**Resetting the sliding sunroof**

▶ Push the button up to the point of resistance repeatedly until the sliding sunroof is fully open.
▶ Press the button for another second.
▶ Close the sliding sunroof.

## Anti-theft protection

### Function of the immobilizer

The immobilizer prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

The immobilizer is automatically activated when the vehicle is switched off, and deactivated when the vehicle is switched on.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Anyone can start the vehicle if a valid key has been left inside the vehicle.

ⓘ In the event the engine cannot be started (yet the vehicle's battery is charged), the system is not operational. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

### ATA (anti-theft alarm system)

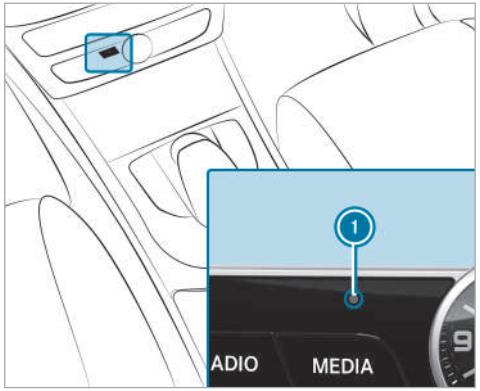
#### Function of the ATA system

If the ATA system is armed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered in the following situations:

- When a door is opened
- When the rear-end door is opened
- When the hood is opened
- When interior protection is triggered (→ page 78)
- When the tow-away alarm is triggered (→ page 78)

The ATA system is armed automatically after approximately ten seconds in the following situations:

- After you lock the vehicle with the key




Indicator lamp 1 flashes when the ATA system is armed.

The ATA system is deactivated automatically in the following situations:

- After you unlock the vehicle with the key
- After you press the start/stop button with the key in the marked space (→ page 126)

ⓘ If the battery is heavily discharged, the anti-theft alarm system is automatically deactivated in favor of the next engine start.

### Deactivating the ATA

▶ Press the [🔓] or [🔒] button on the key.

or

▶ Press the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 126)

## Function of the tow-away alarm

An audible and visual alarm is triggered if an alteration to your vehicle's angle of inclination is detected while the tow-away alarm is armed.

The tow-away alarm is automatically armed after approximately 60 seconds:

- after the vehicle is locked with the SmartKey

The tow-away alarm is only armed when the following components are closed:

- doors
- rear-end door

The tow-away alarm is automatically deactivated:

- after the [🔓] button on the SmartKey is pressed
- after the start/stop button is pressed with the SmartKey in the stowage compartment (→ page 126)

Information on collision detection when the vehicle is parked (→ page 158).

## Activating/deactivating tow-away protection

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ [🚗] Vehicle Settings ▸▸ Tow-away Protection

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Tow-away protection is reactivated in the following cases:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

## Function of interior protection

When interior protection is armed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered if movement is detected in the vehicle interior.

Interior protection is armed automatically after approximately ten seconds:

- after the vehicle is locked with the SmartKey

Interior protection is only armed when the following components are closed:

- doors
- rear-end door

Interior protection is automatically deactivated:

- after the [🔓] button on the SmartKey is pressed
- after the start/stop button is pressed with the SmartKey in the stowage compartment (→ page 126)

The following situations can lead to a false alarm:

- when there are moving objects suchas mascots in the vehicle interior
- if a side window is open

- if the sliding sunroof is open

## Activating/deactivating interior protection

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Vehicle Settings
▸▸ Interior Motion Sensor

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

Interior protection is reactivated in the following cases:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

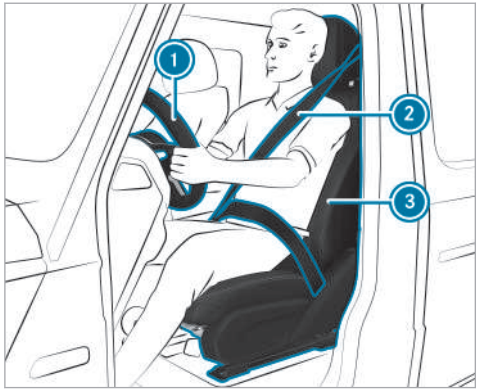
## Notes on the correct driver's seat position

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.




Ensure the following when adjusting steering wheel ①, seat belt ② and driver's seat ③:

- You are sitting as far away from the driver's air bag as possible, taking the following points into consideration:
- You are sitting in an upright position
- Your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion
- Your legs are not fully extended and you can depress the pedals properly
- The back of your head is supported at eye level by the center of the head restraint
- You can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent
- You can move your legs freely
- You can see all the displays on the driver display clearly
- You have a good overview of the traffic conditions
- Observe the notes on correctly fastening the seat belt (→ page 37).

## Notes on grab handles

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

▶ Use the grab handles only to stabilize the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

## Seats

### Adjusting the front seat electrically

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the seat is adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly if they are unattended.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

You can adjust the seats when the vehicle is switched off.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seat

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

▶ When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Air bags" and "Children in the vehicle".

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

▶ While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

**WARNING** Risk of injury due to head restraints not being installed or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- Always drive with the head restraints installed.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

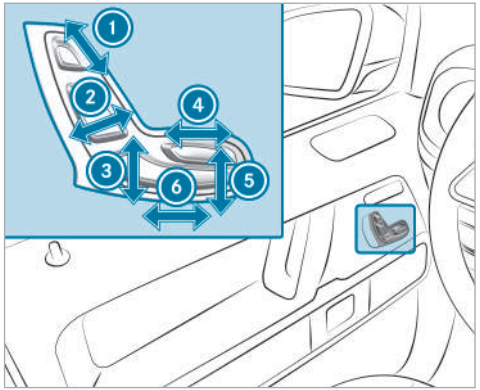
Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

**WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you could slip beneath the seat-belt and become injured.

- Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.




1. Head restraint height
2. Seat backrest inclination
3. Seat height
4. Seat cushion length
5. Seat cushion inclination
6. Seat fore-and-aft position

- Save the settings with the memory function (→ page 90).

## Head restraints

### Adjusting the front seat luxury head restraints manually

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

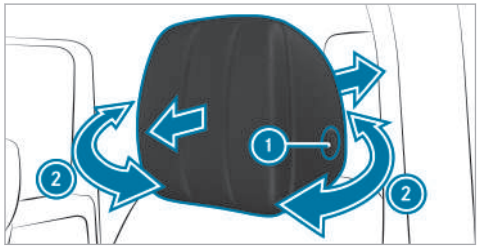
▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

**WARNING** Risk of injury due to incorrectly adjusted head restraints

If head restraints have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

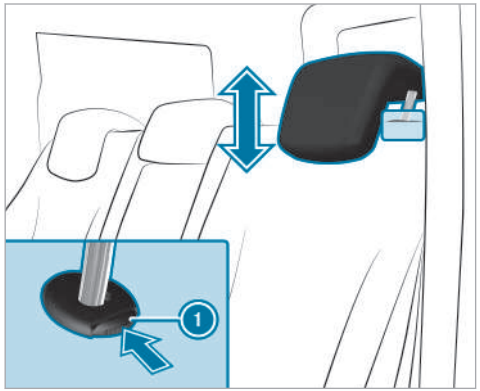



▶ **To adjust the side bolsters of the head restraint:** pull or push right or left side bolster ②.

▶ **To move forwards:** pull the head restraint forwards.

▶ **To move backwards:** press release knob ① and push the head restraint backwards.

## Adjusting the head restraints of the rear seats manually



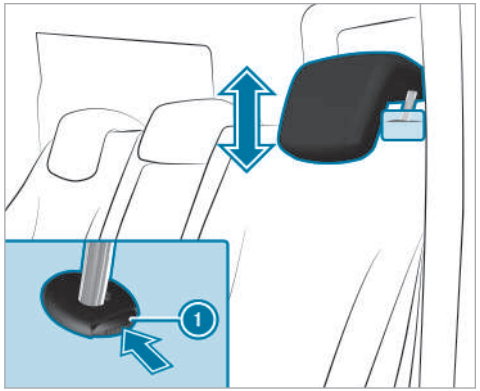

- **To raise:** pull the head restraint up.
- **To lower:** press release knob (1) and push the head restraint down.

**Adjusting the rear seat head restraint angle**
You can only adjust the two outer head restraints.

- Pull the lower edge of the head restraint forwards or backwards until it is in the desired position.

## Installing/removing the rear seat head restraints

**Removing**




- Release the rear seat backrest and fold it forwards slightly (→ page 94).
- Pull the head restraint upwards as far as it will go.
- Push release knob (1) in the direction of the arrow and pull out the head restraint.

**Installing**

- Insert the head restraint such that the notches on the bar are on the left when viewed in the direction of travel.
- Push the head restraint down until it engages.
- Fold the rear seat backrest back until it engages.

## Configuring the seat settings

Multimedia system:
→ Vehicle ▸▸ Seats

- Select Driver's Seat or Passenger Seat.

**Adjusting the backrest side bolsters**

- Select Side Bolsters.
- Adjust the air cushions.

### Adjusting the seat contour in the lumbar region of the seat backrest (lumbar)

- Select Lumbar.
- Adjust the air cushions.

### Memory function

- Save the seat settings with the memory function (→ page 90).

## Setting automatic adjustment of the lateral support (active multicontour seat)

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Seats

With this function, the lateral support of the active multicontour seat is automatically adjusted to the driving and cornering dynamics of the vehicle.

- Select Driver's Seat or Passenger Seat.
- Select Dynamic Seat.
- **Select setting:** Off, Level 1 or Level 2.

## Overview of massage and workout programs

### Massage programs

The following programs can be selected:

- Hot Relaxing Back
- Hot Relaxing Shoulder
- Activating Massage
- Classic Massage
- Wave Massage
- Mobilizing Massage

### Active Workout

The Act. Workout Back program requires your active cooperation. Alternating between tensing and releasing helps to improve blood flow to your muscles. Press against a pressure point as soon as you feel it.

## Selecting a massage program for the front seats

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Seats

- Select Driver's Seat or Passenger Seat.
- Select Massage.
- Select a massage program.
  The massage program will run for approximately 8 to 18 minutes, depending on the setting.
- **To set the massage intensity:** switch High Intensity on ☑ or off ☐.

## Resetting the seat and massage settings

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Seats ▸▸ Reset

- Select Yes or No.

ⓘ Only the currently selected seat is reset.

## Switching the seat heating on/off

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heating

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

In particular, the health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

▶ Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heating.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it has been switched on repeatedly.

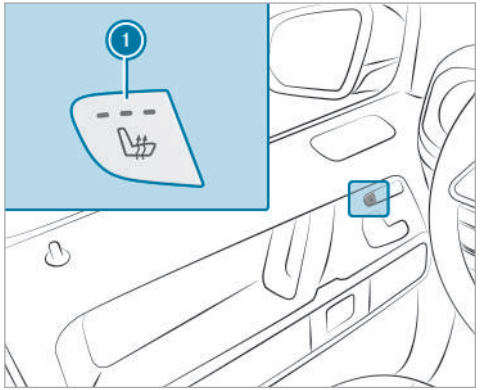
**!** NOTE Damage to the seats caused by objects or documents when the seat heating is switched on

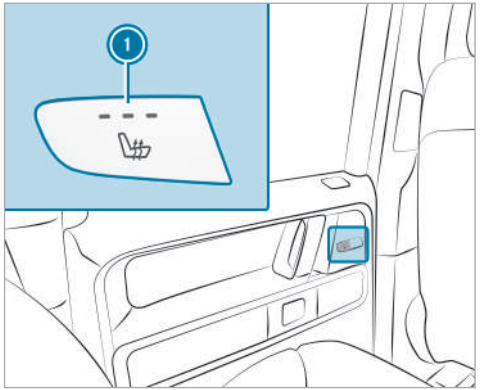
When the seat heating is switched on, overheating may occur due to objects or documents placed on the seats, e.g. seat cushions or child seats. This could cause damage to the seat surface.

▶ Make sure that no objects or documents are on the seats when the seat heating is switched on.

Requirements

- The power supply is switched on.



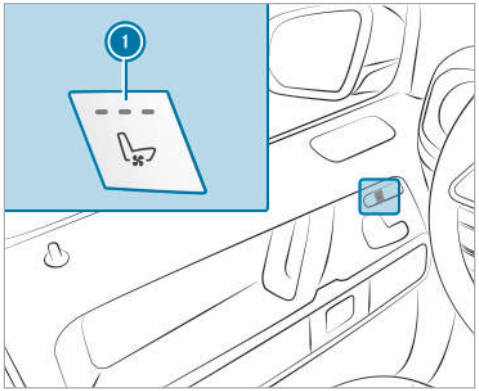

▶ Press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
Depending on the heating level, up to three indicator lamps will light up. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat heating is switched off.

ⓘ The seat heating will automatically switch down from the three heating levels after 8, 18 and 35 minutes until the seat heating is switched off.

## Switching the seat ventilation on/off

**Requirements**

- The power supply is switched on.

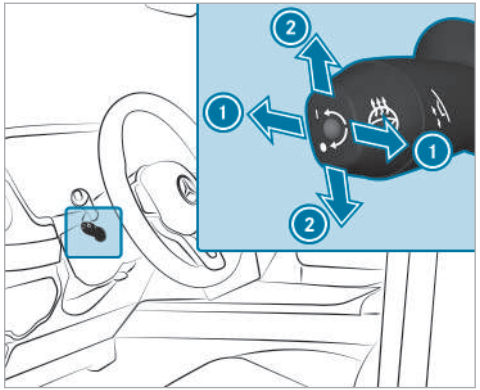



▶ Press button ① repeatedly until the desired blower setting has been reached.
Depending on the blower setting, up to three indicator lamps will light up. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat ventilation is switched off.

# Steering wheel

## Adjusting the steering wheel electrically

The steering wheel can be adjusted when the vehicle is switched off.




① To adjust the distance to the steering wheel
② To adjust the height

▶ Save the settings with the memory function (→ page 90).

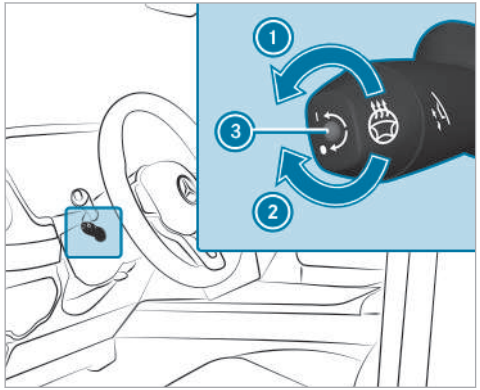
ⓘ If the driver's door is open, the steering wheel can be adjusted for up to 30 minutes after the vehicle has been switched off.

## Switching the steering wheel heater on/off

Depending on the vehicle version, the steering wheel heater can be switched on and off via a switch on the steering wheel.

Requirements

- The vehicle is switched on.




▶ Turn the lever in the direction of arrow ① or ②.
If indicator lamp ③ lights up, the steering wheel heater is switched on.

When you switch the vehicle off, the steering wheel heater will switch off.

# Easy entry and exit feature

## Using the easy entry and exit feature

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident when pulling away during the adjustment process of the easy entry and exit feature

You could lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Always wait until the adjustment process is complete before driving off.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the easy entry and exit feature

You and other vehicle occupants could become trapped.

▶ Ensure that no one has a body part in the sweep of the seat or steering wheel.
▶ If somebody becomes trapped, press a memory function position button.

or

▶ Press the memory function memory button.

or

▶ Move the steering column adjustment switch in the opposite direction to the steering wheel's direction of movement.
The adjustment process is stopped.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if children activate the easy entry and exit feature

Children could become trapped if they activate the easy entry and exit feature, particularly when unattended.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

**Vehicles with memory function:** you can stop the adjustment process by pressing one of the memory function position switches.

If the easy entry and exit feature is active, the steering wheel will move upwards or towards the dashboard when:

- You switch off the vehicle.
- You open the driver's door when the vehicle is switched on.

ⓘ When the steering wheel is at the steering limit, it will not move upwards.

The steering wheel will move back to the last drive position when:

- You switch the vehicle on when the driver's door is closed.
- You close the driver's door when the vehicle is switched on.

The last drive position will be saved when:

- You switch off the vehicle.
- You save the steering column adjustment with the memory function.

If you press one of the memory function position switches, the adjustment process will be stopped.

### Adjusting the easy entry and exit feature

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Vehicle Settings ▸▸ Easy Entry/Exit

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

## Memory function

### Function of the memory function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident if the memory function is used while driving

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made.

▶ Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment when adjusting the seat with the memory function

When the memory function adjusts the seat or steering wheel, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

▶ During the adjusting process of the memory function, ensure that no body parts are in the sweep of the seat or the steering wheel.

▶ If somebody becomes trapped, immediately release the memory function position button.
The adjustment process is stopped.

**WARNING** Danger of entrapment when memory function is activated by children

When children activate the memory function, they can get trapped, especially if they are unsupervised.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

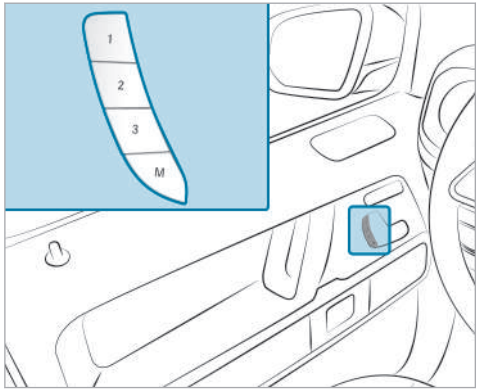
You can use the memory function when the vehicle is switched off.
Seat adjustments for up to three people can be stored and called up using the memory function.

You can save settings for the following systems:

- Seat, backrest and head restraint
- Steering wheel
- Outside mirrors

## Operating the memory function

### Storing




- Set the desired position for all systems.
- Press memory button M together with one of preset position buttons 1, 2 or 3.
  An acoustic signal sounds. The settings are stored.
- **To call up:** press and hold preset position button 1, 2 or 3 until all the systems are in the stored position.

# Stowage areas

## Notes on loading the vehicle

**DANGER** Risk of poisoning from exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases, such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the rear-end door is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- Always switch off the engine before opening the rear-end door.
- Never drive with the rear-end door open.

**WARNING** Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip

over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- ▶ Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open storage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from storage spaces, parcel nets or storage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable storage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns from the tailpipe and tailpipe trims

The exhaust tailpipe and tailpipe trims can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself.

- ▶ Always be particularly careful around the tailpipe and the tailpipe trims and supervise children especially closely in this area.
- ▶ Allow vehicle parts to cool down before touching them.

Driving, braking and steering characteristics change depending on:

- type of load
- weight
- the center of gravity of the load

The gross vehicle weight (GVW) is the vehicle weight including fuel, vehicle tool kit, spare wheel, accessories installed, vehicle occupants, luggage and load.

Do not exceed the maximum permissible payload weight or permissible gross mass (GVWR) for your vehicle. The maximum permissible payload weight and GVWR are given on the vehicle identification plate found on the driver's door B-pillar.

Furthermore, the load must be distributed in such a way that the weight on each axle never exceeds the maximum gross axle weight rating (GAWR) for the front and rear axles. The relevant GVWR and GAWR information can be found on the vehicle identification plate on the driver's side B-pillar.

Bear the following in mind when loading and transporting loads:

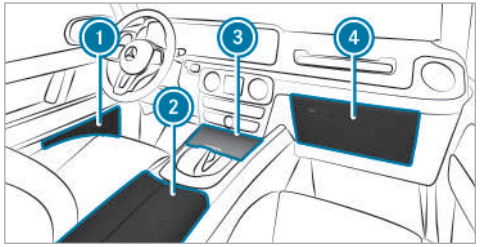
- Do not exceed the permissible total mass or the gross axle weight rating of the vehicle (including load and occupants). The values are specified on the vehicle identification plate on the vehicle's B-pillar.
- Position heavy loads as far forwards as possible and as low down in the cargo compartment as possible.
- If possible, always transport loads in the cargo compartment. Only use the cargo compartment enlargement if the load does not fit in the cargo compartment.
- Always place the load against the backrests of the front seats or rear seats.
- Secure the load using the cargo tie-down rings and distribute the load evenly.
- Use cargo tie-down rings and fastening components that are suitable for the weight and size of the load.

If the rear bench seat is not occupied:

- Insert the seat belts into seat belt buckles of the opposite seat belt in a diagonal pattern.
- Secure the load with sufficiently tear-resistant and wear-resistant tie-downs.
- Pad sharp edges for protection.

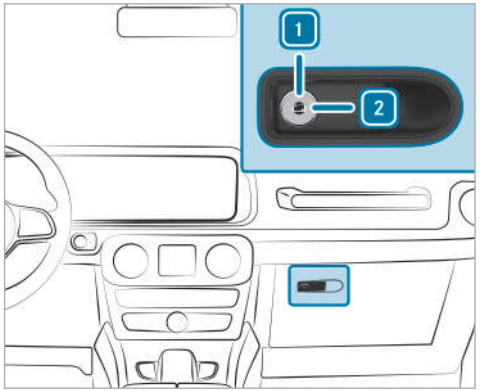
## Stowage spaces in the vehicle interior

### Overview of the front storage compartments




1. Stowage spaces in the doors
2. Stowage and telephone compartment in the armrest with multimedia and USB ports as well as stowage space, e.g. for an MP3 player
3. Storage compartment in the front center console
4. Glove box

### Locking/unlocking the glove box




▶ Turn the emergency key a quarter turn clockwise [2] (to lock) or counter-clockwise [1] (to unlock).

## Opening the through-loading feature in the rear passenger compartment

**WARNING** Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

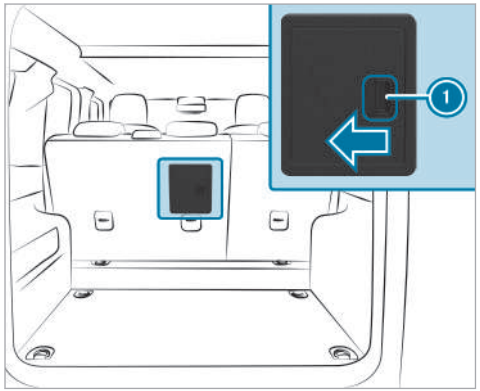
If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

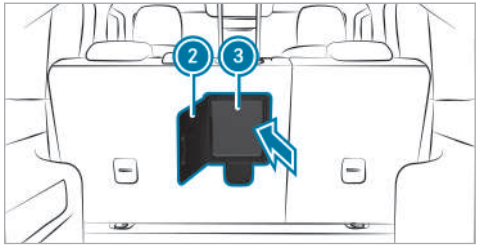
- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

### Through-loading feature without cargo compartment cover



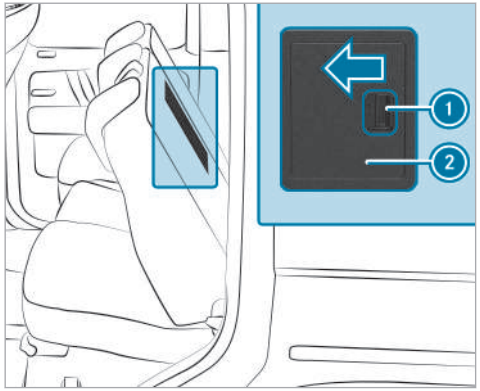

- Fold down the rear armrest.
- Pull the center head restraint of the rear bench seat fully upwards.
- Slide release catch 1 to the left.



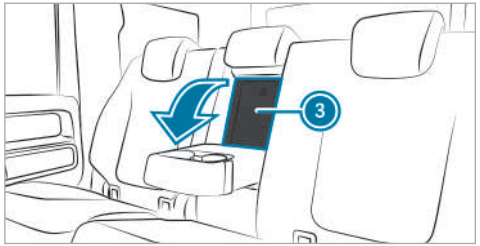

- Swivel flap 2 to the left until it comes to rest on the rear side of the rear bench seat.
- Push cover 3 forwards until it comes to rest on the rear armrest.

### Through-loading feature with cargo compartment cover

- Fold the seat backrest forwards (→ page 96).




- Slide release catch ① to the left.
- Swivel flap ② to the left until it comes to rest on the rear side of the rear bench seat.
- Fold the seat backrest backwards and fold the rear armrest down.




- Fold cover ③ forwards until it comes to rest on the rear armrest.
- Pull the center head restraint of the rear bench seat fully upwards.

## Folding the rear bench seat forwards

**WARNING** Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even when you are driving.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pushed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the trunk or cargo compartment will not be restrained by the seat backrest.

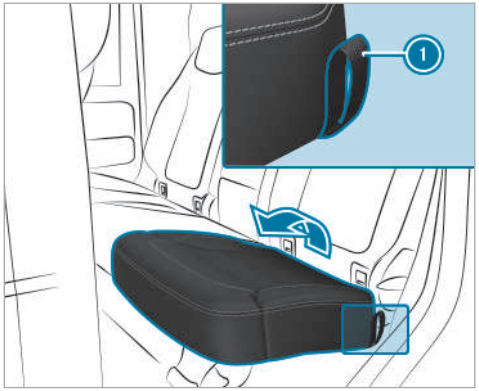
- Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

**NOTE** Damage to the seat backrests

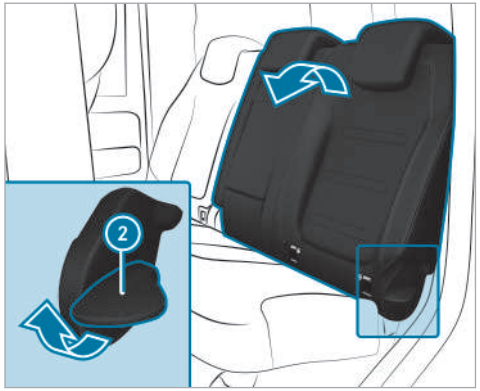
The seat backrests may be damaged when the rear bench seat is folded forwards.

- Fold the rear bench seat's cushion upwards before the rear seat backrest is folded forwards.

The left and right seat backrests can be folded forwards separately.




- Fully insert the seat backrest head restraints (→ page 84).
- Fold the seat cushion upwards using loop 1.



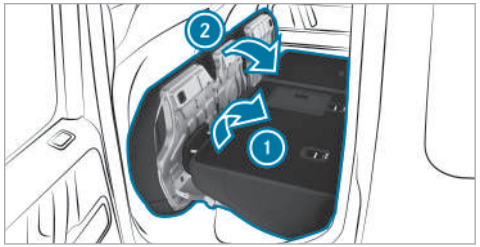

- Pull release handle 2 upwards until the seat backrest is completely unlocked.
- Fold the seat backrest forwards.

## Folding back the rear bench seat

**!** NOTE Damage caused by trapping the seat belt when folding back the seat backrest

The seat belt could become trapped and thus damaged when the seat backrest is folded back.

- Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped when folding back the seat backrest.




- Tilt seat backrest 1 back until it engages.
- Tilt seat cushion 2 back.

## Rear seat backrests

### Adjusting the angle of the rear seat backrests

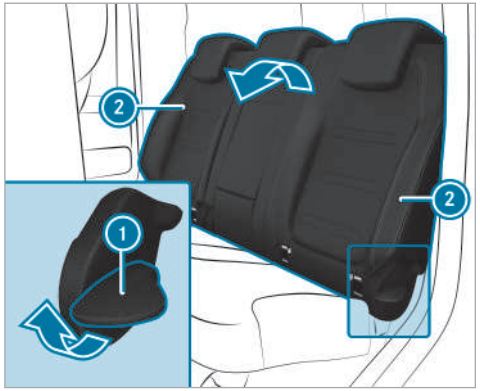
**WARNING** Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even when you are driving.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pushed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the trunk or cargo compartment will not be restrained by the seat backrest.

▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

You can adjust the angle of the rear seat backrests. There are several possible detent positions.




▶ Pull the left or right release lever ① in the direction of the arrow and hold it in position.

▶ Move the seat backrest ② to the desired angle.

▶ Let go of the release lever ①.

▶ Ensure that the seat backrest is engaged.

## Cargo compartment cover

### Extending/retracting the cargo compartment cover

**WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to poorly secured objects

The cargo compartment cover alone cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage or heavy loads.

You could be hit by an unsecured load, particularly in the event of abrupt changes in direction, sudden braking or an accident.

▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.

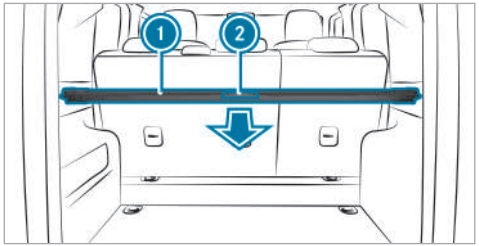
▶ Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using tie downs, even if you are using the cargo compartment cover.

**NOTE** Damage to the cargo compartment cover when loading the vehicle

The cargo compartment cover may be damaged when the vehicle is being loaded.

- Do not place any objects above the lower edge of the side windows or on the cargo compartment cover.

The cargo compartment cover is attached behind the seat backrest of the rear bench seat.




- **To extend:** pull cargo compartment cover (1) back by grab handle (2) until it engages.
- **To retract:** push the rear edge of cargo compartment cover (1) downwards.
  Cargo compartment cover (1) will automatically move forwards.

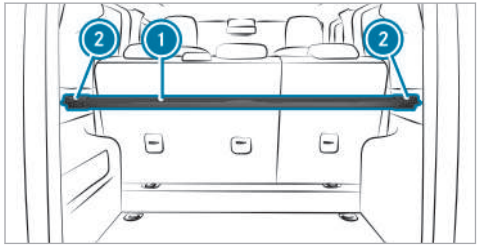
For easier loading, the cargo compartment cover can be folded upwards.

## Installing and removing the cargo compartment cover

### Requirements

- The cargo compartment cover is retracted.

### Removing the cargo compartment cover




- Press in the end cap of cargo compartment cover (1) on the right- or left-hand side.
- Push cargo compartment cover (1) into recess (2) on the opposite side.
- Take cargo compartment cover (1) out by pulling it upwards.

### Installing the cargo compartment cover

- Place cargo compartment cover (1) in recess (2) on the left- or right-hand side.
- Press in the end cap of cargo compartment cover (1) on the opposite side and insert cargo compartment cover (1) into other recess (2).
- Slide the end cap outwards.

## Attaching/removing the partitioning net

**WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to poorly secured objects

The partitioning net alone cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage or heavy loads.

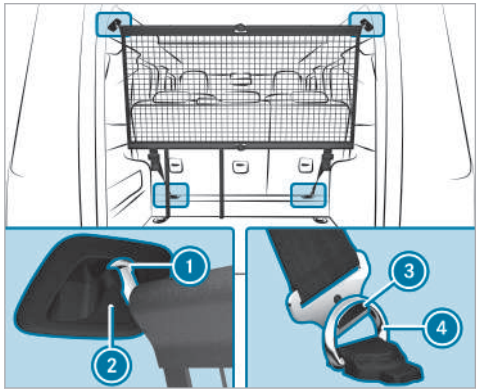
You could be hit by an unsecured load, particularly in the event of abrupt changes in direction, sudden braking or an accident.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- ▶ Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using tie downs, even if you are using the partitioning net.

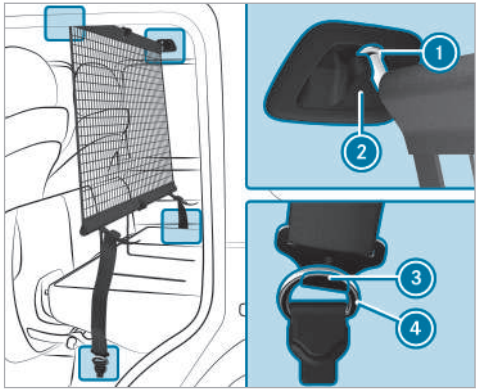
For safety reasons, always use a partitioning net when transporting a load.

Damaged partitioning nets can no longer fulfill their protective functions. Replace damaged partitioning nets. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

## Attaching




Partitioning net without cargo compartment enlargement

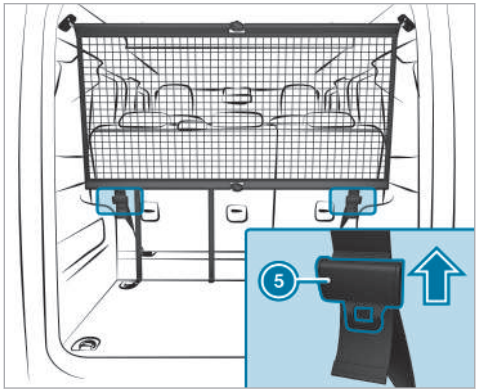



Partitioning net with cargo compartment enlargement

- ▶ Extend and unfold the partitioning net. The joints on the top and bottom guide rods will audibly engage.
- ▶ Attach guide rod ① to holders ② on the headliner.

- Engage hooks ③ in tie-down eyes ④ on the left and right.
- Pull on the loose ends of the lashing straps until the partitioning net is tight.
- After driving a short distance, check the tension of the partitioning net and re-tension it if necessary.

### Removing



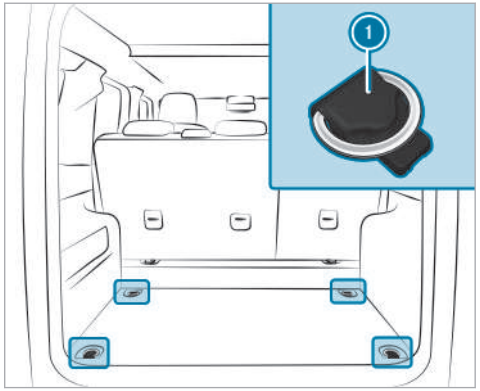

- Pull belt clamp ⑤ upwards until the lashing straps are loose.
- Remove hooks ③ from tie-down eyes ④ on the left and right.
- Remove guide rod ① from holders ②.

### Stowing

- Press the red button on the top and bottom guide rods.
- Collapse and roll up the partition net.

## Overview of the tie-down eyes

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 90).




① Tie-down eyes for securing loads

## Overview of bag hooks

**WARNING** Risk of injury when using bag hooks with heavy objects

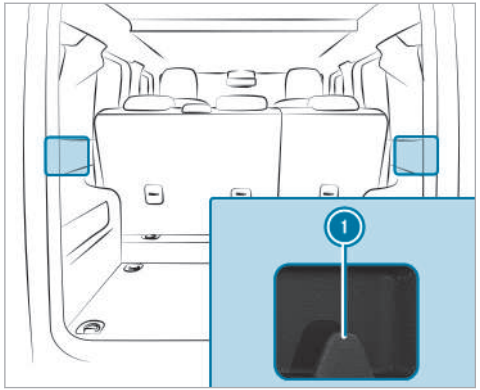
The bag hooks cannot restrain heavy objects or items of luggage.

Objects or items of luggage may be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Only hang light objects on the bag hooks.
- ▶ Never hang hard, sharp-edged or fragile objects on the bag hooks.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 90).

Subject the bag hooks to a maximum load of 6.6 lbs (3 kg) and do not attach any goods to them.




1 Bag hook

## Attaching a roof luggage rack

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to exceeding the maximum roof load

The vehicle center of gravity and the usual driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics alter.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, will be greatly impaired.

- ▶ Never exceed the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

**WARNING** Risk of injury if unsuitable climbing aids are used

If you use openings in the vehicle's body work or detachable parts as steps, you could:

- Slip and/or fall.
- Damage the vehicle and thus slip and fall.

- ▶ Always use anti-slip, stable climbing aids, e.g. a suitable ladder.

**NOTE** Damage to the wheel arch flares and bumpers if used as a step

The wheel arch flares and bumpers can be damaged or become detached from the vehicle if you use them as a step.

- Only use the two steps indicated on the rear bumper.

**NOTE** Vehicle damage due to non-approved roof racks

The vehicle could be damaged by roof racks that have not been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

- Only use roof racks approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Depending on the vehicle equipment, ensure that the sliding sunroof can be fully raised when the roof rack is installed.
- Position the load on the roof rack in such a way that the vehicle will not sustain damage even when it is in motion.

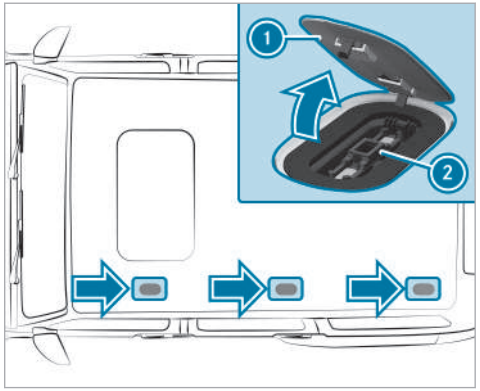
**NOTE** Maximum permissible roof load

The weight of the roof luggage, including the roof rack, must not exceed the maximum permissible roof load.

The maximum roof load is 330.7 lb (150 kg) with at least three pairs of supporting feet.

This information applies if the load is distributed evenly across the entire roof area. The maximum load per pair of supporting roof rack feet is 110.2 lbs (50 kg).

If the vehicle is at a standstill and at least three pairs of supporting feet are being used, you may exceed the maximum permissible roof load of 330.7 lb (150 kg) by a maximum of 330.7 lb (150 kg). You can use this if you are using a roof tent, for example. It is absolutely essential to comply with the installation instructions of the roof rack manufacturer.




**NOTE** Damage to the covers

The covers may be damaged and scratched when being opened.

- Use the attached disassembly tool in the vehicle tool bag.
- Do not use metallic or hard objects.

▶ Do not install the covers until the roof rack has been removed.

Bear in mind the following related topic:

- Vehicle tool kit overview (→ page 372)

An incorrectly attached roof rack or an incorrect roof load can become detached from the vehicle. It is absolutely essential to comply with the installation instructions of the roof rack manufacturer.

▶ Carefully remove covers ① in the direction of the arrow with the disassembly tool.

▶ Attach the roof rack at securing points ②.

▶ Comply with the installation instructions of the roof rack manufacturer.

▶ Secure the load on the roof luggage rack.

## Roof luggage rack with ladder

Have all maintenance work as well as assembly and disassembly of the roof luggage rack with ladder performed only in a qualified workshop.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to exceeding the maximum roof load

The vehicle center of gravity and the usual driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics alter.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, will be greatly impaired.

▶ Never exceed the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended near the vehicle, they may climb the ladder and fall.

Never leave children unattended by the vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of falling and injury when loading and unloading the roof luggage rack

The ladder at the rear of the vehicle does not have a climbing aid and the roof luggage rack does not have any protection against falling.

In particular, dirt, rain, ice or snow can reduce the safety of your footing.

There is a risk of falling and injury.

Always climb ladders and roof luggage racks carefully and only when wearing sturdy footwear.

! **NOTE** Maximum permissible load of the ladder

The maximum permissible load of the ladder is 220.5 lb (100 kg).

Do not exceed this load capacity.

**NOTE** Maximum permissible roof load

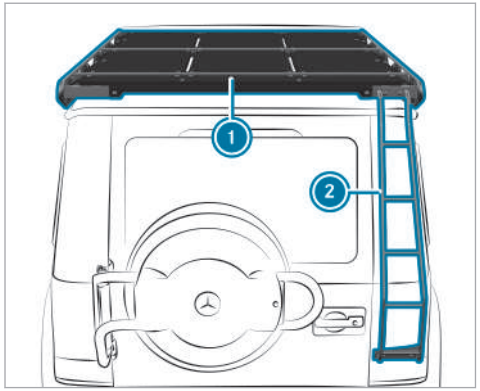
The weight of luggage on the roof including the roof luggage rack must not exceed the maximum permissible roof load.

The maximum roof load is 330.7 lb (150 kg).

The roof luggage rack weighs 132.3 lb (60 kg).

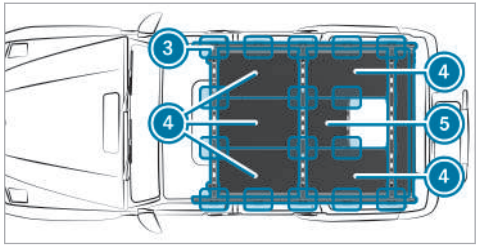
This information applies if the load is distributed evenly across the entire roof area.

When the vehicle is stationary, the permissible roof load of 330.7 lb (150 kg) may be exceeded by a maximum of 330.7 lb (150 kg). You can use this if you are using a roof tent, for example. Observe the maximum load capacity of the ladder.




1 Roof luggage rack
2 Ladder

When loading and unloading the roof luggage rack, you can use ladder 2 and walk on roof luggage rack 1.




Maximum load of the roof area

3 264.6 lbs (120 kg) per frame point
4 110 lbs (50 kg) per plate
5 55 lbs (25 kg) per plate

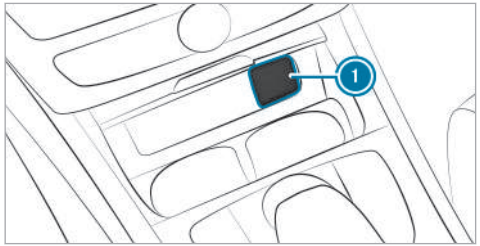
Ensure that the load has been distributed evenly and that it has been properly attached, e.g. with tension belts. Be careful not to exceed the maximum load of each plate.

## Sockets

### Using the 12 V socket

**Requirements**

- Only devices up to a maximum of 180 W (15 A) are permissible.




Example: 12 V socket in the stowage compartment in the front center console

▶ Fold up socket cap 1.

▶ Insert the plug of the device.

If you have connected a device to the 12 V socket, leave the cover of the stowage compartment open.

### Using the 115 V socket in the cargo compartment

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries due to a damaged connecting cable or a damaged socket

You could receive an electric shock if the connecting cable or the 115 V power socket is pulled out of the trim or is damaged or wet.

▶ Use only connecting cables that are dry and free of damage.

▶ When the vehicle is switched off, make sure that the 115 V power socket is dry.

▶ Immediately have the 115 V power socket checked or replaced at a qualified specialized workshop if it is damaged or has been pulled out of the trim.

▶ Never plug the connecting cable into a 115 V power socket that is damaged or has been pulled out of the trim.

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of death due to using the socket incorrectly

In particular, you could receive an electric shock:

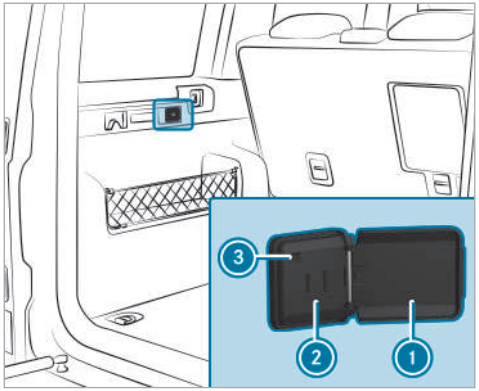
- If you touch the inside of the socket
- If you insert unsuitable devices or objects into the socket

▶ Do not touch the inside of the socket.

▶ Only connect suitable devices to the socket.

**Requirements**

- Only devices up to a maximum of 150 W are permitted.
- The ignition is switched on.




- Open flap ①.
- Insert the plug of the device into 115 V socket ②.
- When the on-board electrical system voltage is sufficient, indicator lamp ③ will light up.

## USB port in the rear passenger compartment

ⓘ Depending on the vehicle equipment, the design of the stowage compartment and the number of USB ports in the rear center console may vary.

When the vehicle is switched on, you can charge a USB device, such as a mobile phone, at the USB port using a suitable charging cable.

## Installing/removing the floor mats

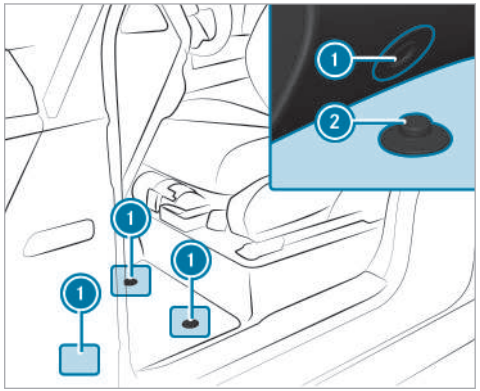
⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardizes the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

### Installing floor mats




- Move the corresponding seat backwards and lay the floor mat in the footwell.

- Press studs (1) onto holders (2).
- Adjust the corresponding seat.

**Removing floor mats**

- Pull the floor mat off holders (2).
- Remove the floor mat.

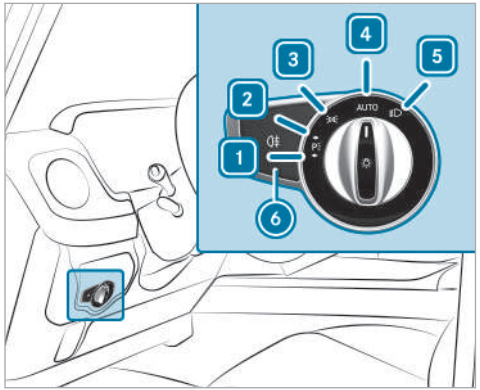
## Exterior lighting

### Information about lighting systems and your responsibility

The various lighting systems of the vehicle are only aids. The driver of the vehicle is responsible for correct vehicle illumination in accordance with the prevailing light and visibility conditions, legal requirements and traffic situation.

### Light switch

#### Operating the light switch




1 Left-hand parking lights
2 Right-hand parking lights
3 Standing lights and license plate lamp
4 AUTO Automatic driving lights (preferred light switch position)
5 Low beam / high beam
6 Switches the rear fog light on/off.

When low beam is activated, the indicator lamp for the standing lights will be deactivated and replaced by the low-beam indicator lamp.

▶ Always park your vehicle safely using sufficient lighting, in accordance with the relevant legal stipulations.

**! NOTE** Battery discharging by operating the parking lamps

Do not have the parking lamps switched on over a period of several hours.

If the battery is insufficiently charged, the standing lights or parking lights will be switched off automatically to facilitate the next engine start.

The exterior lighting (except standing and parking lights) will switch off automatically when the driver's door is opened.

- Observe the notes on surround lighting (→ page 111).

## Automatic driving lights function

The side lamps, low beam and daytime running lights will be switched on automatically depending on the ignition status and the ambient light.

> ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident when the low beam is switched off in poor visibility
>
> When the light switch is set to AUTO, the low beam may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility such as spray.
>
> ▶ In such cases, turn the light switch to ≣D.

The automatic driving lights are only an aid. You are responsible for the vehicle lighting.

## Switching the rear fog light on/off

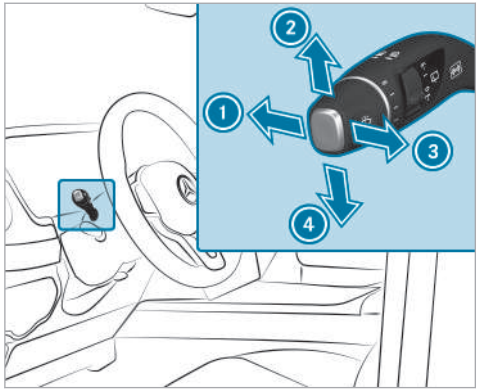
### Requirements

- The light switch is in the ≣D or AUTO position.

▶ Press button 0⇶.

Please observe the country-specific laws on the use of rear fog lamps.

## Operating the combination switch for the lights




1. High beam
2. Turn signal light, right
3. Headlamp flashing
4. Turn signal light, left

▶ Use the combination switch to select the desired function.

### Switching on high beam

▶ Turn the light switch to the ≣D or AUTO position.

▶ Push the combination switch beyond the point of resistance in the direction of arrow 1. When high beam is activated, the indicator lamp for low beam ≣D will be deactivated and replaced by the indicator lamp for high beam ≣D.

### Switching off high beam

▶ Move the combination switch back to its starting position.

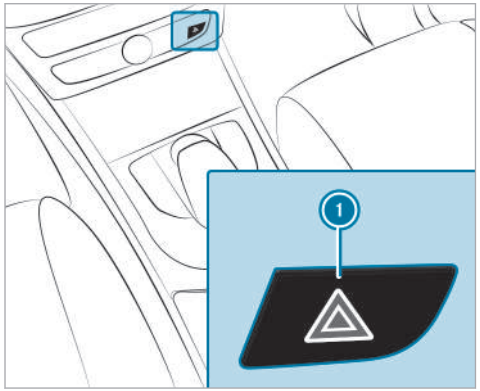
### Headlamp flashing

▶ Pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow 3.

Turn signals

- **To indicate briefly:** push the combination switch briefly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ② or ④.
  The corresponding turn signal light will flash three times.
- **To indicate permanently:** push the combination switch beyond the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ② or ④.

## Activating/deactivating the hazard warning lights



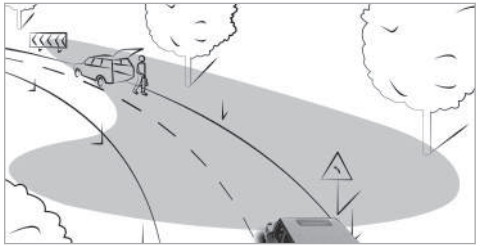

- Press button ①.

The hazard warning lights will switch on automatically if:

- the air bag has been deployed.

## Active headlamps

### Active headlamps function



- The headlamps will follow your steering movements.
- Relevant areas will be better illuminated during a journey.

The functions will be active when low beam is switched on.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the course of the lane in which you are driving will also be evaluated and the active headlamps function will adjust the light in advance.

## Adaptive Highbeam Assist

### Adaptive Highbeam Assist function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Adaptive Highbeam Assist does not react to:

- Road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- Road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- Road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognize other road users with their own lighting, or may recognize them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

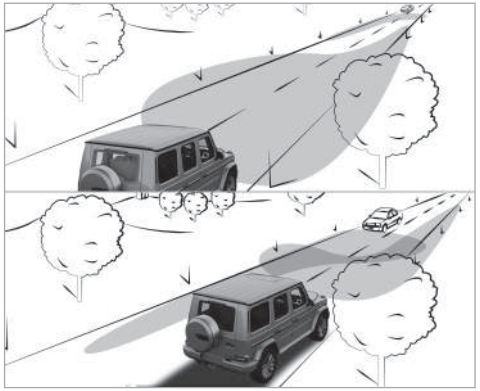
▶ Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

Detection may be restricted in the following cases:

- In poor visibility, e.g. fog, heavy rain or snow
- If there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

Adaptive Highbeam Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.



Adaptive Highbeam Assist automatically switches between the following types of light:

- Low-beam headlamps
- High-beam headlamps

At speeds above 19 mph (30 km/h):

- If no other road users are detected, the high beam will be switched on automatically.

The high beam will switch off automatically in the following cases:

- At speeds below 16 mph (25 km/h)
- If other road users are detected
- If street lighting is sufficient

At speeds above approximately 31 mph (50 km/h):

- The headlamp range of the low beam is regulated automatically based on the distance to other road users.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windshield near the overhead control panel.

## Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist on/off

### Switching on

▶ Turn the light switch to the AUTO position.

▶ Switch on high beam using the combination switch.
If Adaptive Highbeam Assist is activated, the indicator lamp will light up in the central display section of the instrument display.

### Switching off

▶ Switch off high beam using the combination switch.

## Switching the daytime running lights on/off

Multimedia system:
→ Vehicle ▸▸ Light Settings
▸▸ Daytime Run. Lights

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

## Setting the exterior lighting switch-off delay time

Multimedia system:
→ Vehicle ▸▸ Light Settings
▸▸ Ext. Light Switch Off

▶ Set the switch-off delay time.

## Setting the surround lighting

Multimedia system:
→ Vehicle ▸▸ Light Settings
▸▸ Locator Lighting

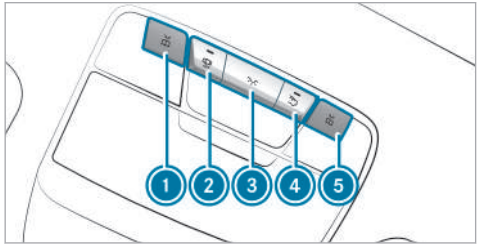
▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

If the surround lighting is switched on, the exterior lighting remains lit for 40 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked. When you start the vehicle, the surround lighting is deactivated and the automatic driving lights are activated.

## Interior lighting

### Adjusting the interior lighting

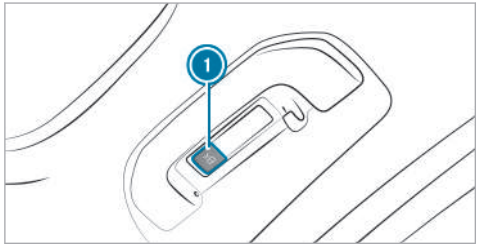
#### Front overhead control panel




1. Front left reading lamp
2. Automatic interior lighting control
3. Front interior lighting
4. Rear interior lighting
5. Front right reading lamp

▶ **To switch on or off:** press button 1 – 5 accordingly.

#### Operating unit inside the grab handle (rear passenger compartment)




1. Rear reading lamp

▶ **To switch on or off:** press the 1 button.

### Adjusting the ambient lighting

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Light Settings ▸▸ Ambient Light

#### Setting the color

▶ Select Color.

▶ Set a color.

#### Adjusting the brightness

▶ Select Brightness.

▶ Set a brightness value.

#### Activating the brightness for zones

▶ Select Brightness Zones.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function. The Display, Front and Rear zones can be set separately.

#### Activating multi-color lighting

▶ Select Multi-color.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function. There are ten preset color combinations available.

#### Activating multi-color animation

▶ Select Multi-color Anim..

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function. The chosen color combination will change at predefined intervals.

**Activating dependency on air conditioning settings**

- Select Climate.
- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function. If changes are made to the temperature setting in the vehicle, the color of the ambient lighting will change briefly.

**Activating welcome lighting**

- Select Welcome.
- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function. When the vehicle is unlocked, a special interior lighting sequence will run.

## Setting the interior lighting switch-off delay time

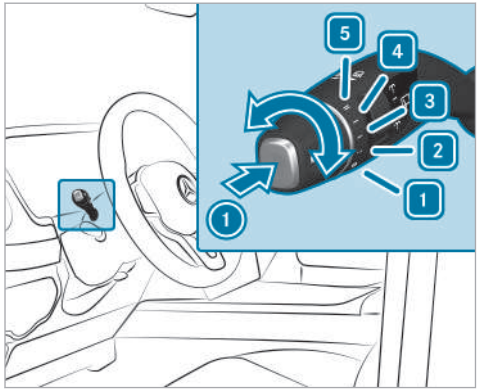
Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Light Settings ▸▸ Int. Light Switch Off

- Set the switch-off delay time.

## Windshield wiper and windshield washer system

### Switching the windshield wipers on/off

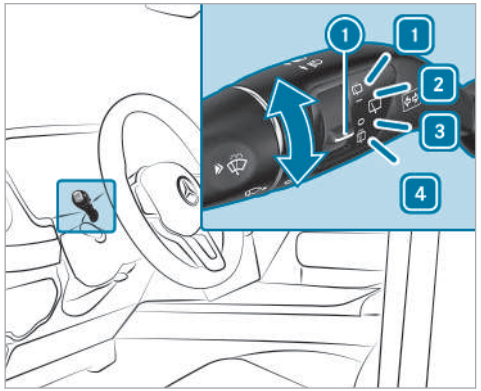



1 0 Windshield wipers off
2 ••• Automatic wiping, normal
3 •••• Automatic wiping, frequent
4 — Continuous wiping, slow
5 = Continuous wiping, fast

- Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position 1 - 5.
- **Single wipe:** press button 1 as far as the point of resistance.
- **Wiping with washer fluid:** press button 1 beyond the point of resistance.

ⓘ Observe the notes on washing the vehicle in a car wash (→ page 325).

## Switching the rear window wiper on/off




1 Wipes with washer fluid
2 Switches on intermittent wipe
3 0 Switches off intermittent wipe
4 Wipes with washer fluid

▶ Turn switch 1 to the correct position 1 - 4.
The symbol will appear on the instrument display when the rear window wiper is switched on.

## Changing the windshield wiper blades

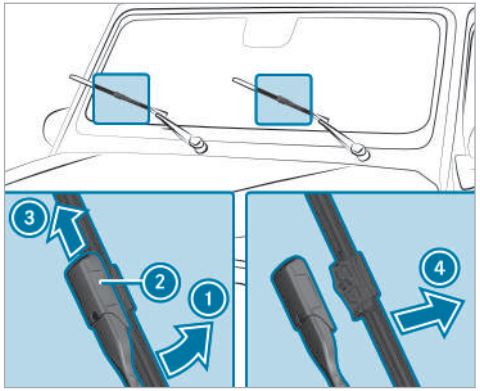
⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the windshield wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

▶ Always switch off the windshield wipers and the ignition before changing the wiper blades.

### Removing the wiper blades

▶ Fold the wiper arms away from the windshield.

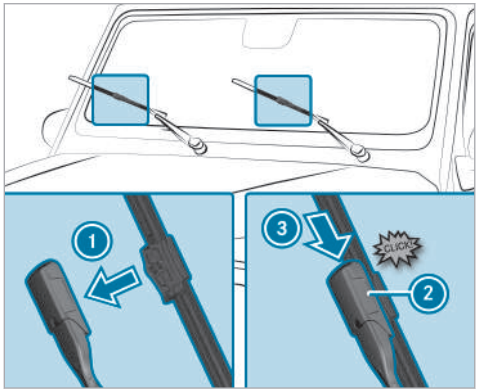



▶ Hold the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade away from the wiper arm in the direction of arrow 1 as far as it will go.

▶ Slide catch 2 in the direction of arrow 3 until it engages in the removal position.

▶ Remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm in the direction of arrow 4.

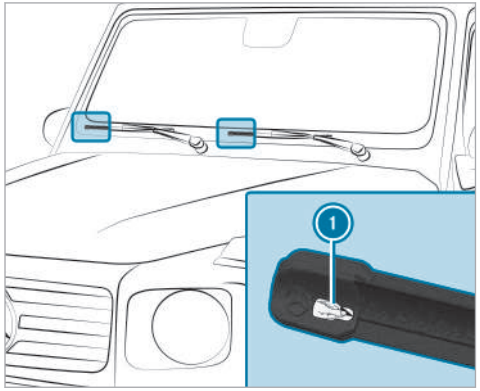
### Installing the wiper blades




- Insert the new wiper blade into the wiper arm in the direction of arrow 1.
- Slide catch 2 in the direction of arrow 3 until it engages in the locking position.
- Make sure that the wiper blade is seated correctly.
- Fold the wiper arms back onto the windshield.

ⓘ Check the condition of the wiper blades regularly and replace them in the event of visible damage or ongoing smearing.

### Maintenance display




- Remove protective film 1 from the maintenance displays on the tips of the newly installed wiper blades.

When the color of the maintenance displays changes from black to yellow, replace the wiper blades.

ⓘ The duration until the color changes varies depending on the usage conditions.

## Changing the rear window wiper blade

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the windshield wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- Always switch off the windshield wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

**! NOTE** Damage to the rear window

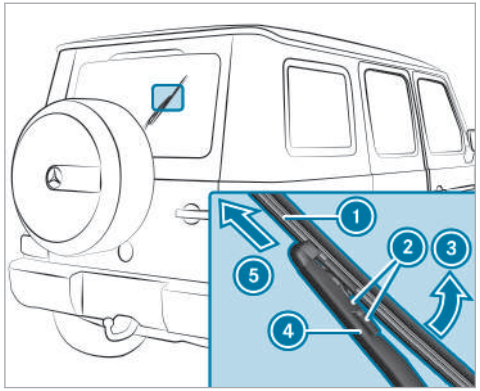
If the wiper arm without a wiper blade falls onto the rear window, the rear window may be damaged.

▶ Hold the wiper arm firmly in place when changing the wiper blade, or place it carefully on the rear window.

### Removing the wiper blade

▶ Switch off the vehicle (→ page 124).

▶ Within approximately 15 seconds, turn the combination switch to position 1 (→ page 114).
The wiper arm moves into the change position.



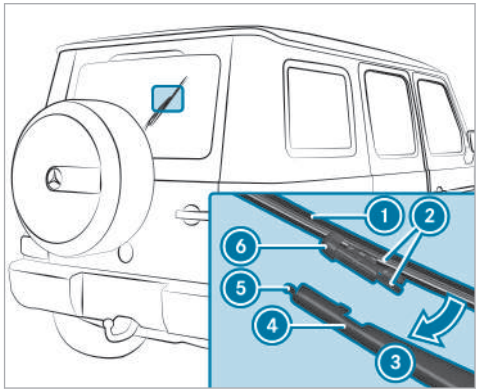

▶ Fold wiper arm 4 away from the rear window and hold it tightly.

▶ Press both release tabs 2.

▶ Fold wiper blade 1 away from wiper arm 4 in the direction of arrow 3.

▶ Remove wiper blade 1 in the direction of arrow 5.

### Installing the wiper blade




▶ Position wiper blade 1 with recess 6 on lug 5.

▶ Fold wiper blade 1 onto the wiper arm in the direction of arrow 3 until retaining clips 2 engage in bracket 4.

▶ Make sure that wiper blade 1 is seated correctly.

▶ Fold the wiper arm back onto the rear window.

## Mirrors

### Operating the outside mirrors

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

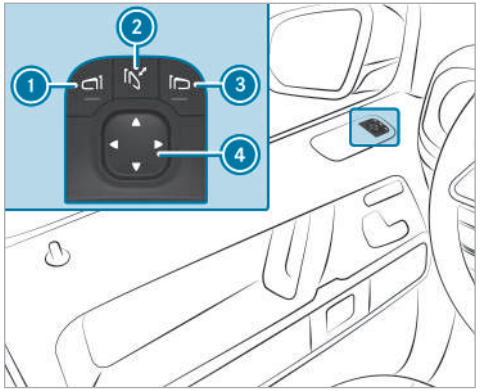
- if you adjust the driver's seat, head restraints, steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion.
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

▶ Before starting the vehicle: adjust in particular the driver's seat, head restraints, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to misjudgment of distance when using the front-passenger mirror

The outside mirror on the front passenger side reflects objects on a smaller scale. The objects in view are in fact closer than they appear.

▶ Therefore, always look over your shoulder to check the actual distance between you and the road users traveling behind you.




▶ **To fold in or out:** briefly press button 2.

▶ **To adjust:** use button 1 or 3 to select the outside mirror to be adjusted.

▶ Use button 4 to adjust the position of the mirror glass.

ⓘ If the battery has been disconnected or completely discharged, you will have to reset the outside mirrors. Only then will the automatic mirror folding function work properly.

▶ **To reset:** briefly press button ②.

An outside mirror that has been pushed out of position can be engaged in position again as follows:

▶ Press and hold button ②.
You will hear a click and the mirror will audibly click into place. The outside mirror will now be set to the correct position.

## Automatic anti-glare mirrors function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of acid burns and poisoning due to the anti-glare mirror electrolyte

Electrolyte may escape if the glass in an automatic anti-glare mirror breaks.

The electrolyte is hazardous to health and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed.

▶ If you come into contact with electrolyte, observe the following:
- Immediately rinse the electrolyte from your skin with water and seek medical attention.
- If electrolyte comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water and seek medical attention.
- If the electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting. Seek medical attention immediately.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has been contaminated with electrolyte.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

The inside rearview mirror and the outside mirror on the driver's side will automatically go into anti-glare mode if light from a headlamp hits the sensor on the inside rearview mirror.

### System limits

The system will not go into anti-glare mode if:
- The vehicle is switched off.
- Reverse gear is engaged.
- The interior lighting is switched on.

## Front-passenger outside mirror parking position function

The parking position makes parking easier.

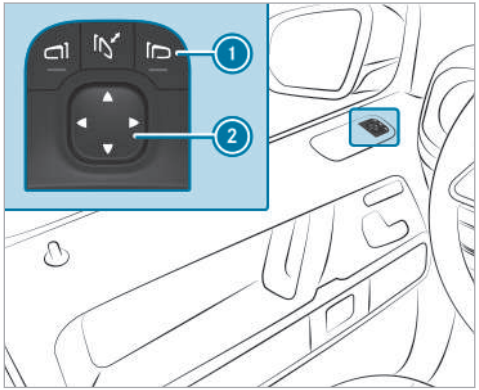
The front-passenger outside mirror will swivel downwards in the direction of the rear wheel on the front passenger's side when:
- The parking position is stored (→ page 119).
- The front-passenger mirror is selected.
- Reverse gear is engaged.

The front-passenger outside mirror will move back to its original position when:
- You shift the transmission to another transmission position.
- You are traveling at a speed greater than 9 mph (15 km/h).

- You press the button for the outside mirror on the driver's side.

## Storing the parking position of the front-passenger outside mirror using reverse gear

### Storing




▶ Press button ① to select the front-passenger outside mirror.

▶ Engage reverse gear.

▶ Move the front-passenger outside mirror into the desired parking position using button ②.

### Calling up

▶ Press button ① to select the front-passenger outside mirror.

▶ Engage reverse gear.
The front-passenger outside mirror will move into the stored parking position.

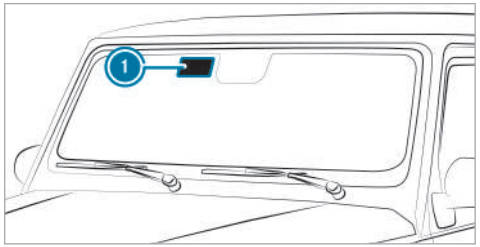
## Activating/deactivating the automatic mirror folding function

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Vehicle Settings ▸▸ Autom. Mirror Folding

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

## Area permeable to radio waves on the windshield




**Vehicles with windshield heater:** Radio-controlled equipment, such as toll systems, can be mounted only on area ① of the windshield which is permeable to radio waves.

The area that is permeable to radio waves is always located on the front-passenger side.

Area ① that is permeable to radio waves is best visible from outside the vehicle when the windshield is illuminated with an additional light source.

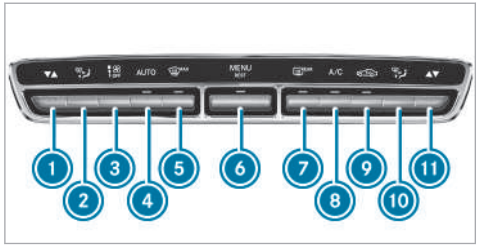
## Overview of climate control systems

### Notes on climate control

An interior air filter in combination with the prefilter in the engine compartment must always be used so that the air conditioning system, pollution level monitoring and the air filtration work correctly. Use filters recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

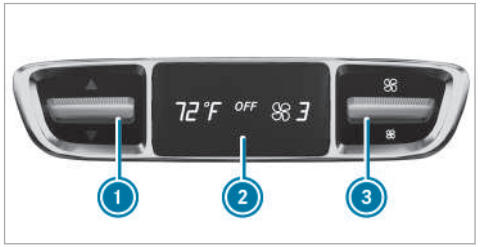
### THERMOTRONIC control panel overview

The indicator lamps on the buttons indicate that the corresponding functions are activated.




1. ▼▲ Sets the temperature on the driver's side
2. Sets the air distribution on the driver's side
3. Sets the airflow or switches off climate control
4. AUTO Sets climate control to automatic mode (→ page 121)
5. MAX Defrosts the windshield
6. MENU REST Calls up the air conditioning menu Switches residual heat on/off (→ page 122)
7. REAR Switches the rear window defroster on/off
8. A/C Switches the A/C function on/off (→ page 121)
9. Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (→ page 122)
10. Sets the air distribution on the front passenger side
11. ▼▲ Sets the temperature on the front passenger side

### Rear operating unit




1. Sets the temperature
2. Display
3. Sets the airflow

ⓘ After four hours of non-operational time (ignition off), the specified climate values for temperature setting and manual blower in the rear passenger compartment will be synchronized with the driver's climate zone.

## Operating the climate control system

### Switching climate control on/off

▶ **To switch on:** set the airflow to level 1 or higher using the [ON/OFF] button.

▶ **To switch off:** set the airflow to level 0 using the [ON/OFF] button.

If climate control is switched off, the windows may fog up more quickly. Switch climate control off only briefly.

### Switching the A/C function on and off via the control panel

The A/C function heats, cools and dehumidifies the vehicle's interior air.

▶ Press button [A/C].

Switch off the A/C function only briefly. Otherwise, the windows could fog up more quickly.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when cooling mode is active. This is not indicative of a malfunction.

The compressor function will be deactivated in the following cases:

- when you are driving on a gradient of more than 35%
- when you are driving at an angle across an incline of more than 35%

### Activating/deactivating the A/C function via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ [ ] Climate Control ▸▸ A/C

The A/C function heats, cools and dehumidifies the vehicle's interior air.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

### Setting climate control to automatic mode

In automatic mode, the set temperature is controlled and maintained at a constant level by the air supply.

▶ Press button [AUTO].

▶ **To switch to manual mode:** press the [ON/OFF] or [ ] button.

### Climate style

#### Climate style function

The following climate styles are available in automatic mode:

- **FOCUS:** high airflow, slightly cooler setting
- **MEDIUM:** medium airflow, standard setting
- **DIFFUSE:** low airflow, slightly warmer and draft-free setting

## Adjusting the climate mode settings

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Climate Control ▸▸ Climate Mode

▶ Select Driver and/or Passenger.

▶ Select FOCUS, MEDIUM or DIFFUSE.

ⓘ To feel the effect of the climate style, the AUTO function must be active (→ page 121).

## Activating/deactivating the climate control synchronization function via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Climate Control ▸▸ SYNC

Climate control can be set centrally using the synchronization function. The temperature setting will automatically be adopted for all climate zones.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

## Defrosting the windows

### Windows fogged up on the inside

▶ Press the AUTO button.

▶ If the windows remain fogged up: press the MAX button.

### Windows fogged up on the outside

▶ Switch on the windshield wipers.

▶ Press the AUTO button.

## Switching air-recirculation mode on/off

▶ Press the button.
The interior air will be recirculated.

Air-recirculation mode automatically switches to fresh air mode after a while.

ⓘ If air-recirculation mode is switched on, the windows may fog up more quickly. Switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly.

## Switching residual heat on/off

### Requirements

- The vehicle is parked.

It is possible to make use of the residual heat from the engine to continue heating or ventilating the front compartment of the vehicle for approximately 30 minutes, depending on the temperature set.

▶ **To switch on:** press the MENU REST button.

Residual heat will be switched off automatically.

## Activating/deactivating ionization

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Climate Control ▸▸ Ionization

Ionization cleans and refreshes the interior air of the vehicle. Ionization of the interior air is odorless.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

## Information on the windshield heater

The windshield heater is switched on automatically if the [MAX] button is activated.

After the vehicle is started, the windshield heater will be switched on automatically as required.

## Air vents

### Adjusting the front air vents

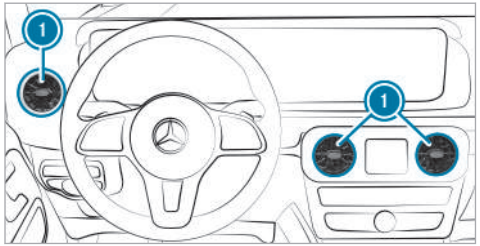
**WARNING** Risk of burns or frostbite due to being too close to the air vents

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

- Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance from the air vents.
- If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

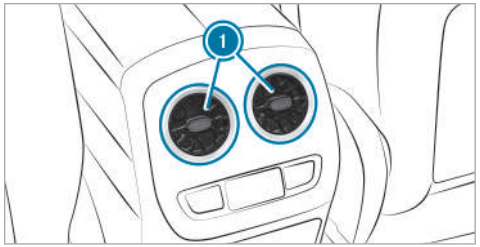
To guarantee the flow of fresh air through the air vents into the vehicle interior, note the following:

- Always keep the vents and ventilation grilles in the vehicle interior clear.
- Keep the air inlet free of residue build-up (→ page 325).




- **To open or close:** hold the center of air vent (1) and turn it to the left or right as far as it will go.
- **To set the airflow direction:** hold the center of air vent (1) and move it up or down or to the left or right.

### Adjusting the rear air vents




- **To open or close:** hold the center of air vent (1) and turn it to the left or right as far as it will go.
- **To set the airflow direction:** hold the center of air vent (1) and move it up or down or to the left or right.

## Driving

### Notes on Mercedes-AMG vehicles

Observe the notes on the following topics in the Supplement, as you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers.

ⓘ The availability of certain functions depends on the equipment and model of the vehicle.

- Reduction of engine output and engine torque
- Emotion Start
- AMG high performance brake system
- AMG RIDE CONTROL
- AMG steering-wheel buttons

### Switching on the power supply or the vehicle

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

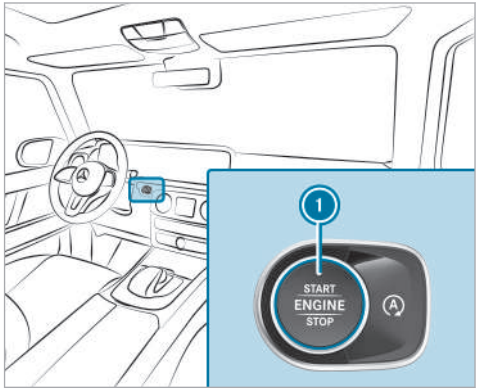
▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

**Requirements**

- The key is in the vehicle and is recognized.
- The brake pedal is not depressed.




▶ **To switch on the power supply:** press button ① once.
You can, for example, switch on the windshield wipers.

The power supply will be switched off again if the following conditions are met:

- You open the driver's door.
- You press button ① twice.

▶ **To switch on the vehicle:** press button ① twice.
Indicator and warning lamps will light up on the Instrument Display.

The vehicle will be switched off again if one of the following conditions is met:

- You do not start the vehicle within 15 minutes and the transmission is in position P or the electric parking brake is applied.
- You press button ① once.

## Starting the vehicle

### Starting the vehicle with the start/stop button

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of death caused by exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

▶ Never leave the engine or, if present, the auxiliary heating running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fire due to flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system

Flammable materials may ignite.

▶ Therefore, regularly check that there are no flammable foreign materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system.

**Requirements**

- The key is in the vehicle and is detected.

▶ Shift the transmission to position P or N.

▶ Depress the brake pedal and press button ① once.

▶ If the vehicle does not start: switch off non-essential consumer equipment and press button ① once.

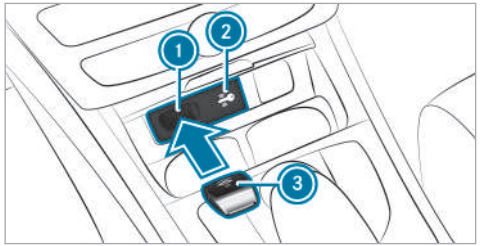
▶ If the vehicle still does not start and the Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual display message appears on the Instrument Display: start the vehicle with the key in the marked space (emergency operation mode) (→ page 126).

ⓘ You can switch off the vehicle while driving. To do this, press and hold button ① for about three seconds or press button ① three times within three seconds. Be sure to observe the safety notes concerning this under "Driving tips" (→ page 129).

Observe any information regarding display messages that may be shown on the Instrument Display.

### Starting the vehicle with the key in the marked space (emergency operation mode)

If the vehicle does not start and the Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual display message appears on the instrument display, you can start the vehicle in emergency operation mode.




- ▶ Make sure that marked space ① is empty.
- ▶ Remove key ③ from the key ring.
- ▶ Place key ③ in marked space ① next to the symbol ②.
  The vehicle will start after a short time.

When you remove key ③ from marked space ①, the vehicle can be driven. For further engine starts, however, key ③ must be located in marked space ① during the entire journey.

- ▶ Have key ③ checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

**If the vehicle does not start:**

- ▶ Place key ③ in marked space ① and leave it there.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and start the vehicle using the start/stop button.

ⓘ You can switch on the power supply or the vehicle with the start/stop button.

Observe any information regarding display messages that may be displayed on the instrument display.

## Starting the vehicle via Remote Online Services

### Cooling or heating the vehicle interior before starting the journey

Ensure the following before starting the engine:

- The legal stipulations in the area where your vehicle is parked allow engine starting via smartphone.
- It is safe to start and run the engine where your vehicle is parked.
- The fuel tank is sufficiently full.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

### Charging the starter battery before starting the journey

You can receive a message on your smartphone when the state of charge of the starter battery is low. You can then start the vehicle with the smartphone to charge the battery. The vehicle is automatically switched off after ten minutes.

Ensure the following before starting the engine:

- The legal stipulations in the area where your vehicle is parked allow engine starting via smartphone.

- It is safe to start and run the engine where your vehicle is parked.
- The fuel tank is sufficiently full.

## Starting the vehicle (Remote Online)

**WARNING** Risk of crushing or entrapment due to unintentional starting of the engine

Limbs could be crushed or trapped if the engine is started unintentionally during service or maintenance work.

▶ Always secure the engine against unintentional starting before carrying out maintenance or repair work.

**Requirements**

- park position P is selected.
- the anti-theft alarm system is not activated.
- the panic alarm is not activated.
- the hazard warning light system is switched off.
- the hood is closed.
- the doors are closed and locked.
- the windows and sliding sunroof are closed.

▶ Start the vehicle using the smartphone. After every vehicle start, the engine runs for ten minutes.

You can carry out a maximum of two consecutive starting attempts. You must start the vehicle with the key before trying to start the vehicle again with the smartphone.

You can switch off the vehicle at any time as follows:

- Via the smartphone app
- By pressing the 🔒 or 🔓 button on the key

ⓘ Further information can be found in the smartphone app.

**Securing the engine against starting before carrying out maintenance or repair work:**

▶ Switch on the hazard warning light system or unlock the doors.

▶ Open a side window or the sliding sunroof.

## Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle

To preserve the engine during the first 1000 miles (1500 km):

- Drive at varying road speeds and engine speeds.
- No faster than 85 mph (140 km/h).
- Only briefly allow the engine to reach a maximum engine speed of 4500 rpm (4500 rpm).
- Drive the vehicle in drive mode C or E.
- Shift to the next higher gear at the very latest when the needle reaches the last third before the red area in the tachometer.
- Do not shift down manually in order to brake.
- Avoid overstraining the vehicle, e.g. driving at full throttle.
- Do not depress the accelerator pedal past the pressure point (kickdown).
- Only increase the engine speed gradually and accelerate the vehicle to full speed after 1000 miles (1500 km).

- **In trailer operation:** do not drive on a gradient greater than 7 % and more than 4 miles (7 km) long.

This also applies when the engine or parts of the drivetrain have been replaced.

Please also observe the following breaking-in notes:

- In certain handling and driving safety systems, the sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is only reached when this teaching-in process has concluded.
- Brake pads, brake disks and tires that are either new or have been replaced achieve optimum braking effect and grip only after the vehicle has been driven several hundred kilometers. Compensate the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

## Notes on optimized acceleration

If all necessary requirements and activation conditions are fulfilled, the best possible acceleration can be achieved from a standstill.

Do not use optimized acceleration on public roads. Individual wheels could spin and you could lose control of the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and/or accident.

Be sure to observe the safety notes and information on ESP® (→ page 162).

## Pulling away with optimized acceleration

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding and accidents due to the wheels spinning

If you pull away using optimized acceleration, individual wheels can spin and the vehicle can skid.

There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents, especially when ESP® is switched off!

▶ Make sure that there are no persons or obstacles in the vicinity of the vehicle.

**Requirements**

- the vehicle is broken in (→ page 127).
- the vehicle and tires are in good condition.
- the roadway has a high-grip surface.
- the engine and transmission are at normal operating temperature.

! **NOTE** Increased wear due to optimized acceleration

When pulling away with optimized acceleration, all components of the drivetrain are subjected to a very high load.

This can lead to increased component wear.

▶ Do not always pull away with optimized acceleration.

▶ Engage the D drive position (→ page 143).

▶ Move the steering wheel to the straight-ahead position.

- Select the drive program [S] (→ page 139).
- Deactivating ESP® (→ page 164).
- Depress and hold the brake pedal firmly with your left foot.
- With your right foot, fully depress the accelerator pedal.
- After no more than five seconds, take your left foot quickly off the brake, but keep the accelerator pedal depressed.
  The vehicle will pull away at maximum acceleration.
- Switch on ESP® once the acceleration procedure is complete.

### Ending optimized acceleration

- Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
- Reactivate ESP®.

ⓘ After you pull away with optimized acceleration, components of the drivetrain can become very hot, which means that optimized acceleration values may only be reached again after a few minutes.

## Notes on driving

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardizes the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrect footwear

Incorrect footwear includes, for example:

- Shoes with platform soles
- Shoes with high heels
- Slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

- Always wear suitable footwear so that you can operate the pedals safely.

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident if the vehicle is switched off while driving

If you switch off the vehicle while driving, safety functions are restricted or no longer available.

This may affect the power steering system and the brake force boosting, for example.

You will need to use considerably more force to steer and brake, for example.

- Do not switch off the vehicle while driving.

**DANGER** Risk of death caused by exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

- Never leave the engine or, if present, the auxiliary heating running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

**WARNING** Risk of skidding and of an accident due to shifting down on slippery road surfaces

If you shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect, the drive wheels may lose traction.

- Do not shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect.

**DANGER** Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case, for example, if the vehicle gets stuck in the snow.

- Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater is running.
- Open a window on the side of the vehicle facing away from the wind to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

**WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to being under the influence of alcohol and drugs while driving

Drinking and driving and/or taking drugs and driving are very dangerous combinations. Even a small amount of alcohol or drugs can affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment.

The possibility of a serious or even fatal accident are greatly increased when you drink or take drugs and drive.

- Do not drink or take drugs and drive or allow anyone to drive who has been drinking or taking drugs.

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to the brake system overheating

If you leave your foot on the brake pedal when driving, the brake system may overheat.

This increases the braking distance and the brake system can even fail.

- Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.
- Do not depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time while driving.

**NOTE** Engine damage due to excessively high engine speeds

The engine will be damaged if you drive with the engine in the overrevving range.

▶ Do not drive with the engine in the over-revving range.

**NOTE** Wearing out the brake linings by continuously depressing the brake pedal

▶ Do not depress the brake pedal continuously whilst driving.

▶ To use the braking effect of the engine, shift to a lower gear in good time.

**NOTE** Damage to the drivetrain and engine when pulling away

▶ Do not warm up the engine while the vehicle is stationary. Pull away immediately.

▶ Avoid high engine speeds and driving at full throttle until the engine has reached its operating temperature.

**NOTE** Damage to the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel

The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.

Non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic converter.

▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly.

▶ Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

**NOTE** Reduced battery life due to frequent short-distance trips

The 12 V battery may not be sufficiently charged when the vehicle is used only for short-distance trips. This reduces the life of the battery.

▶ Drive longer distances regularly to charge the battery.

**NOTE** Vehicle damage due to failure to observe the maximum permissible clearance height

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permissible clearance height, the roof and other vehicle parts may be damaged.

▶ Please observe the maximum clearance height indicated.

▶ If the vehicle exceeds the permissible clearance height, do not drive in.

▶ Take the modified vehicle height into account in the case of roof superstructures or other carrier systems.

ⓘ Bear in mind that all the speed values stated in this Operator's Manual are approximate and are subject to a certain tolerance.

**Notes on driving with a roof load, trailer or fully laden vehicle**

When driving with a loaded roof luggage rack or trailer as well as with a fully laden or fully occupied vehicle, your vehicle's driving and steering characteristics will change.

You should bear the following in mind:

- Do not exceed the permissible roof load and towing capacity. Also observe the information in the Technical Data.
- Distribute the roof load and the load inside the vehicle evenly, placing heavy objects at the bottom. Also comply with the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 90).
- Drive carefully, and avoid abrupt starts, braking and steering as well as rapid cornering.

### Advice on driving on salt-strewn roads

The braking effect is limited on salt-strewn road surfaces.

You should therefore observe the following notes:

- Salt build-up on the brake disks and brake pads can cause the braking distance to increase considerably or result in one-sided braking.
- Maintain a much greater safety distance to the vehicle in front.

Remove salt build-up as follows:

- Brake occasionally, paying attention to the traffic conditions.
- Carefully depress the brake pedal at the end of a journey and when starting the next journey.

### Notes on hydroplaning

Hydroplaning can take place if a certain depth of water has built up on the road surface.

Observe the following notes during heavy precipitation or in conditions in which hydroplaning may occur:

- Reduce your speed.
- Avoid tire ruts.
- Avoid sudden steering movements.
- Brake carefully.

ⓘ Also observe the notes on regularly checking wheels and tires (→ page 350).

### Notes on driving through water on the road

Water ingress can damage the engine, electrics and transmission.

Water can also enter the air intake of the engine and cause engine damage.

Observe the following notes if you have to drive through water:

- Observe the maximum permissible depth for driving through water (→ page 391).
- Drive at walking pace at most; water may otherwise enter the vehicle interior or engine compartment.
- Vehicles in front or oncoming vehicles can create waves that may exceed the maximum permissible depth of water.

The braking effect of the brakes is reduced after you have driven through water. Brake carefully, paying attention to the traffic conditions, until braking effect has been fully restored.

## Notes on off-road driving

**WARNING** Risk of accident if you do not keep to line of fall on inclines

If you drive at an angle or turn on an incline, the vehicle could slip sideways, tip and roll-over.

▶ Always drive on inclines in the line of fall (straight up or down) and do not turn.

**WARNING** Risk of fire caused by flammable material on hot exhaust system components

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system.

▶ When driving on an unpaved road or off-road, check the vehicle underside regularly.

▶ In particular, remove trapped plant parts or other flammable material.

▶ If there is damage, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

When driving off-road, sand, mud and water or water mixed with oil may get into the brakes. This may lead to a reduction in braking effect or total brake failure as a result of increased wear. The braking characteristics will vary depending on the material that has entered the system. Clean the brakes after driving off-road. If you then notice reduced braking effect or hear scraping noises, have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Adapt your driving style to the changed braking characteristics.

**NOTE** Damage caused by driving over obstacles

The vehicle can be damaged by:

- Driving onto high curbs or unpaved roads.
- Quickly driving over obstacles such as curbs, speed bumps or potholes.
- Heavy objects hitting the underbody or chassis components.

▶ Do not drive over obstacles that could damage the vehicle.

▶ Check the vehicle regularly for damage during off-road driving.

▶ Adjust the vehicle speed to suit the road surface conditions.

▶ If there is damage, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

**ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage due to non-observance of prohibition signs

Environmental protection has priority. Treat nature with respect.

▶ Be sure to observe prohibition signs.

### Checklist before driving off-road

Check the following points before driving off-road:

- Fuel level
- Engine oil level: fill engine oil to the maximum level to ensure full gradeability (→ page 321).
- Tire-change tool kit and spare wheel
- Tires and wheels

ⓘ Further information about special all-terrain tires for retrofitting can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

### Off-road driving

Read this section before driving your vehicle off-road. Practice by driving over more gentle off-road terrain first.

- Observe the notes on the cross-country ABS (→ page 162).
- Before driving off-road, shift the transfer case to the **LOW RANGE** off-road gear (→ page 147).
- Engage the differential locks if necessary (→ page 149).

In **LOW RANGE** off-road gear, or with the differential locks engaged, the vehicle switches to the [G] (→ page 140) off-road drive program.

In **LOW RANGE** off-road gear, you can shift from [D] to [R] and from [N] to [R] without having to depress the brake pedal. This can help you, for example, when rocking your vehicle out of a rut ("rocking free").

- Always keep the engine running and in gear when driving on downhill gradients and slopes. Observe the notes on driving in mountainous terrain.
- Do not drive on unknown terrain that is not easily visible and stay on marked routes.
- Always keep the doors and windows closed while the vehicle is in motion.
- Deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and cruise control.
- Adapt your driving style to the terrain.
- Do not use the HOLD function on steep downhill or uphill gradients with slippery or loose surfaces.

### Driving on sand

When driving on sand, also observe the following instructions:

- Shift to a lower gear.
- Drive quickly to overcome the rolling resistance. Otherwise the vehicle's wheels could become stuck in loose ground.
- Drive in the tracks of other vehicles if possible. Make sure that the following prerequisites are met:
  - The tire ruts are not too deep.
  - The sand is firm enough.
  - The ground clearance is sufficient.
- Lower the tire pressure in all four wheels.

  Contrary to the information on the tire pressure table (fuel filler flap), you can lower the tire pressure to 120 kPa (1.2 bar/17.4 psi).

  **Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognize dangers.

ⓘ When no longer driving on sand, immediately increase the tire pressure again.

You can find information on tire pressure for the vehicle's factory-installed tires on the following labels:

- Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar of your vehicle (→ page 356).
- Tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap (→ page 353).

### Fording

Also observe the following information when fording:

- Drive no faster than 6 mph (10 km/h).
- Observe the maximum permissible fording depth (→ page 391).
- Before driving through water, shift the transfer case to the **LOW RANGE** off-road gear (→ page 147).
- Switch off automatic climate control (→ page 121).
- Ensure that a bow wave does not form as you drive.
- Do not stop in the water and do not switch off the engine. Ensure the ECO start/stop function is switched off (→ page 136).

### Driving in mountainous terrain

Also observe the following information when driving in mountainous terrain:

- Observe the values of the angle of approach/departure and of the maximum gradient climbing ability (→ page 391).
- Engage the differential locks if necessary (→ page 149).
- Avoid high engine speeds.
- Use the braking power of the engine when driving downhill.
- Shift to a lower gear on uphill gradients and on long, steep downhill gradients.

### Checklist after driving off-road

Driving off-road places greater demands on your vehicle than driving on normal roads. Check the entire vehicle for damage and foreign bodies every time after driving off-road. Foreign bodies in the wheels or drivetrain can lead to imbalances and therefore vibrations.

- Shift the transfer case to the on-road position **HIGH RANGE**.
- Disengage the differential locks.
- Apply the brakes to dry them after fording.
- Check that the service brake is working normally after a long downhill stretch.
- Clean the following components every time after driving off-road:
  - license plate number
  - headlamps and tail lamps
  - tires, wheels and wheel arches
  - underbody
- After driving through sand, mud, water or gravel, have the following components checked and cleaned:
  - brake disks and brakepads
  - tires and wheels
  - axle joints
  - radiator
  - alternator
  - belt drive

## ECO start/stop function

### ECO start/stop function

ⓘ The ECO start/stop function is not available in all drive programs, depending on the engine. Observe the status display on the instrument display concerning this.

If all vehicle conditions for an automatic engine stop are met, the engine will be switched off automatically:

- You brake the vehicle to a standstill in transmission position D or N.
- You activate the HOLD function or engage transmission position P.

ⓘ If the system detects an intelligent stop inhibitor, e.g. a stop sign, the engine will not stop. If you activate the HOLD function or engage the park position P, the engine can be switched off in spite of an intelligent stop inhibitor.

ⓘ In transmission position R, the engine will not be switched off automatically even when the HOLD function is switched on.

The engine will restart automatically in the following cases:

- You engage transmission position D or R.
- You depress the accelerator pedal.
- The vehicle requires an automatic engine start.

Status display on the Instrument Display:

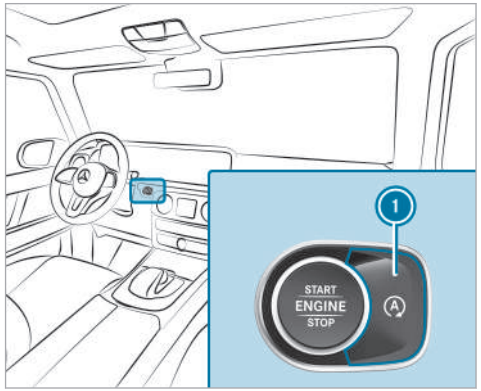
- The Ⓐ symbol (green) appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- The Ⓐ symbol (yellow) appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: not all vehicle conditions for an engine stop have been met.
- Neither the Ⓐ symbol nor the Ⓐ symbol appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: an intelligent stop inhibitor, e.g. a stop sign, has been detected

If the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function and you leave the vehicle, a warning tone will sound and the engine will not be restarted. In addition, the following display message will appear on the instrument display:

Vehicle Ready to Drive Switch the Ignition Off Before Exiting

If you do not switch off the vehicle, it will automatically be switched off after three minutes.

## Switching the ECO start/stop function on/off




▶ Press button ①.
A display will appear on the Instrument Display when you switch the ECO start/stop function on/off.

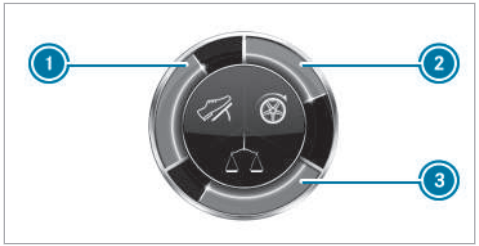
ⓘ Ⓐ OFF will be continuously shown on the Instrument Display while the ECO start/stop function is deactivated.

## ECO display function

The ECO display summarizes your driving characteristics from the start of the journey to its completion and assists you in achieving the most economical driving style.

You can influence consumption by:

- driving with particular care
- driving the vehicle in drive program E.
- observing the gearshift recommendations




The inner segment lights up green and the outer segment fills up:

- 1 Moderate acceleration
- 2 Gentle deceleration and rolling
- 3 Consistent speed

The inner segment is gray and the outer segment empties:

- 1 Sporty acceleration
- 2 Heavy braking
- 3 Fluctuations in speed

You have driven economically if:

- The three outer segments are completely filled simultaneously.
- The ECO display border lights up

The additional range achieved as a result of your driving style in comparison with a driver with a very sporty driving style is shown under Bonus fr. Start. The range displayed does not indicate a fixed reduction in consumption.

# DYNAMIC SELECT

## Function of DYNAMIC SELECT

**!** NOTE Mercedes-AMG vehicles

▶ Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognize dangers.

DYNAMIC SELECT makes the quick selection of a drive program possible in accordance with the current driving situation or the desired vehicle characteristics. You can select from the following drive programs.

The drive program selected appears on the Instrument Display.

I* Individual

- Individual settings

S Sports

- Continues to offer stability but with a sporty setup
- Enables a sporty driver to adopt a more active driving style

- Only suitable for good road conditions, a dry road surface and a clear stretch of road

C Comfort

- Comfortable and economical driving
- Balance between traction and stability
- Recommended for all road conditions

E Eco

- Available only for vehicles with automatic transmission
- Particularly economical driving
- Balance between traction and stability
- Recommended for all road conditions

Desert

- Optimized performance on sand
- Improved traction
- Not suitable for public roads

ⓘ Depending on the situation, cylinders can be briefly switched off in drive programs E and C.

ⓘ The ESP® settings in drive programs E and C are designed for stability. Therefore, choose one of these drive programs especially when transporting roof loads, in trailer operation and when the vehicle is fully loaded or fully occupied.

Drive program C is automatically active after starting the vehicle.

Depending on the drive program selected, the following vehicle characteristics will change:

- Drive
  - Engine and transmission management
  - Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- ECO start/stop function
- ESP®
- Steering
- **Vehicles with adjustable damping:** suspension

**Properties of the Desert drive program:**

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident in the Desert drive program due to limited ESP® function

Not all functions of ESP® are available in the Desert drive program. The wheels may lock when braking and the braking distance increases.

Do not use the Desert drive program when driving on public roads, only when driving on sand.

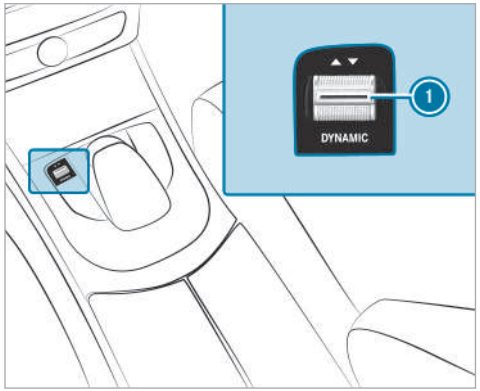
- Restricted road suitability
- ESP® and ABS specially adapted for sand
- Vehicle stabilization deactivated

The following driving and driving safety systems are deactivated in drive program :

- Active Parking Assist
- Drive Away Assist
- Cross Traffic Alert
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

- Active Lane Keeping Assist
- Cruise control
- Speed limiter
- Active Brake Assist
- ATTENTION ASSIST
- ESP® trailer stabilization

## Selecting the drive program




▶ Push DYNAMIC SELECT switch ① forwards or backwards.
The selected drive program appears in the Instrument Display and media display.

### Selecting the drive program (Desert)

▶ Switch to drive program E.

▶ Press and hold DYNAMIC SELECT switch ① rearwards for approx. three seconds.
A message is shown in the Instrument Display and a warning tone sounds.
Drive program is selected.

▶ Confirm the message with the left touchpad on the steering wheel.
The Desert Drive Program Act. ESP Unavailable See Operator's Manual message appears in the Instrument Display. The ESP® and ABS warning lamps light up.

ⓘ A message appears again and a warning tone sounds when the driver's door is opened and the vehicle has been started to draw attention to restricted road suitability in case of a change of drivers.

▶ Press DYNAMIC SELECT switch ① forwards to deactivate drive program .

ⓘ Drive program C is automatically active after starting the vehicle.

### Configuring drive program I

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ DYNAMIC SELECT ▸▸ Individual

▶ Select the individual setting.

### Switching the operation feedback for drive programs on or off

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ DYNAMIC SELECT

▶ Switch Notification for User on ☑ or off ☐. When this function is active, a corresponding message is shown in the media display when a drive program is selected with the DYNAMIC SELECT switch.

### Displaying vehicle data

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ DYNAMIC SELECT

▶ Select Vehicle Data.

The following information is displayed:

- Compass
- Wheel angle
- Incline
- Gradient
- Altitude
- LOW RANGE (→ page 146)
- Locking (→ page 148)

### To display engine data

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ DYNAMIC SELECT

▶ Select Engine Data.

ⓘ The actual (maximum) values that can be achieved for engine output and engine torque may deviate from the certified values within the country-specific guidelines for permissible tolerances (basis: UN-ECE No. 85 or country-specific guidelines).

Factors that can influence this are, for example:

- Sea level
- Fuel grade
- Outside temperature
- Operating temperature of the engine

ⓘ The values displayed serve only as orientation. The values for engine output and engine torque shown in the media display may deviate from the actual values.

## G-Mode

G-Mode G is an additional drive program for off-road journeys and is not suitable for use on firm road surfaces. G is automatically activated if one of the following conditions is met:

- you shift the transfer case to the LOW RANGE off-road gear (→ page 147).

- you engage at least one differential lock (→ page 149).

Display G appears in the Instrument Display.

G is automatically deactivated again if the following conditions are met:

- you shift the transfer case to the on-road position HIGH RANGE.
- you disengage all differential locks.

Not all driving and driving safety systems are available in G under certain circumstances. Observe the system limits of the transfer case (→ page 146) and the differential locks (→ page 148).

It is not possible to change the drive program with the DYNAMIC SELECT switch in G. The DYNAMIC SELECT switch only works again when G has been deactivated.

## Automatic transmission

### DIRECT SELECT lever

#### Function of the DIRECT SELECT lever

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position D or R, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

▶ If you engage the transmission position D or R when the vehicle is at a standstill, always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.

**WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

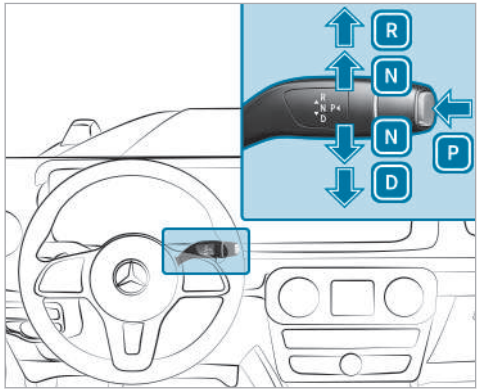
- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

Use the DIRECT SELECT lever to switch the transmission position. The current transmission position will be shown on the instrument display.




P Park position
R Reverse gear
N Neutral
D Drive position

## Engaging reverse gear R

▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever upwards past the first point of resistance.

ⓘ You can shift from D to R and from R to D without having to depress the brake pedal.

## Engaging neutral N

▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance.

ⓘ To shift into neutral N with the vehicle switched on, push the selector lever up or down for several seconds to the first point of resistance.

Subsequently releasing the brake pedal will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it away.

**Proceed as follows if you want the automatic transmission to remain in neutral N even if the vehicle is switched off or the driver's door is opened:**

▶ Depress the brake pedal and engage neutral N when the car is stationary.
The N Permanently Active Risk of Rolling Away message will appear on the Instrument Display.

▶ Release the brake pedal.

▶ Switch off the vehicle.

ⓘ If you then exit the vehicle leaving the key in the vehicle, the automatic transmission remains in neutral N.

## Engaging park position P

! NOTE Damage due to engaging park position P while the vehicle is rolling

If you shift the transmission into park position P while the vehicle is rolling, the transmission may be damaged.

- If the vehicle is rolling, do not open a door.
- Only engage park position P when the vehicle is stationary.

- Observe the notes on parking the vehicle (→ page 152).
- Depress the brake pedal until the vehicle comes to a standstill.
- When the vehicle is stationary, press button P.
  When the transmission position display shows P, the park position is engaged. If the transmission position display P is not shown, apply the parking brake and secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.

ⓘ Depending on the situation, it may take a short time until P is engaged. Therefore, always pay attention to the transmission position display.

Park position P will be engaged automatically if one of the following conditions is met:

- You switch the stationary vehicle off in transmission position D or R.
- You open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary in transmission position D or R.
- When the vehicle is rolling, you switch if off in transmission position D or R and bring it to a standstill.
- When the vehicle is rolling, you shift to transmission position N, bring the vehicle to a standstill and open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary.
- Engaging park position P automatically is required by the vehicle.

ⓘ To maneuver with an open driver's door, open the driver's door while the vehicle is stationary and engage transmission position D or R again.

## Engaging drive position D

- Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever down past the first point of resistance.

When the automatic transmission is in transmission position D, it will shift gears automatically. This depends, among other things, on the following factors:

- The selected drive program
- The position of the accelerator pedal
- The driving speed

ⓘ You can shift from D to R and from R to D without having to depress the brake pedal.

## Problems with the transmission

### The transmission has a faulty gear shift

Possible cause:

- the transmission is losing oil.

- Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

**The acceleration characteristics worsen, and the transmission no longer shifts.**

Possible cause:

- the transmission is in emergency operation mode: it is only possible to shift to one gear and reverse gear.

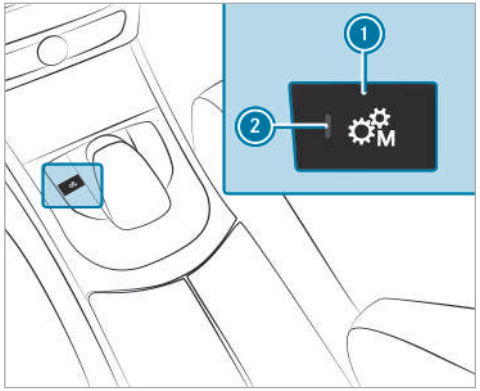
▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.
▶ Shift the transmission to position P.
▶ Switch off the vehicle.
▶ Wait at least ten seconds.
▶ Start the vehicle again.
▶ Shift the transmission to position D or R. If D is selected, the transmission will shift only to one gear; if R is selected, the transmission will shift to reverse gear.
▶ Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

## Manual gearshifting

### Permanent setting

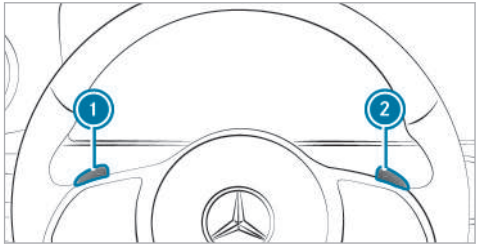
**!** NOTE Mercedes-AMG vehicles

▶ Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognize dangers.




▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press button 1. If indicator lamp 2 is lit, manual gearshifting is activated. Transmission position M and the current gear will appear on the Instrument Display.

### Temporary setting




▶ **To activate:** pull steering wheel paddle shifter 1 or 2. Manual shifting will be activated for a short time. Transmission position M and the current gear will appear on the Instrument Display.

- **To deactivate:** pull steering wheel paddle shifter (2) and hold it in place.
  Transmission position [D] will appear on the Instrument Display.

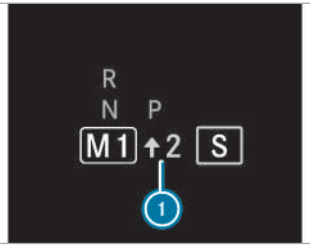
ⓘ To permanently shift the gears manually in drive program [I*] using the steering wheel paddle shifters, select the [M] setting for the transmission.

### Shifting

- **To shift up:** pull steering wheel paddle shifter (2).
- **To shift down:** pull steering wheel paddle shifter (1).

## Gearshift recommendation

The gearshift recommendation assists you in adopting an economical driving style.




- If gearshift recommendation (1) appears next to the transmission position display, shift to the recommended gear.

## Using kickdown

- **Maximum acceleration:** depress the accelerator pedal beyond the point of resistance.

To protect against engine overrev, the automatic transmission will shift up to the next gear when maximum engine speed has been reached.

## Glide mode function

**! NOTE** Mercedes-AMG vehicles

- Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognize dangers.

With an anticipatory driving style, Glide mode helps you to reduce fuel consumption.

Glide mode is characterized by the following:

- The combustion engine is disconnected from the drivetrain and continues to idle in neutral.
- Transmission position display [D] is shown in green.

Glide mode is activated if the following conditions are met:

- Drive program [E] is selected.
- The speed is within a suitable range.
- The road's course is suitable, e.g. no steep uphill or downhill inclines or tight bends.
- There is no trailer hitched up to the trailer hitch, and no bicycle rack attached.

- The state of charge of the battery is sufficient.
- You do not depress the accelerator or brake pedal (except for light brake applications).

ⓘ Glide mode can also be activated if you have selected the "Eco" setting for the drive system in drive program [I*].

Glide mode is deactivated again if one of the conditions is no longer met.

Glide mode can also be prevented by the following parameters:

- Incline
- Downhill gradient
- Temperature
- Height
- Speed
- Operating condition of the engine
- Road and traffic conditions

ⓘ You can end Glide mode by operating a steering wheel paddle shifter (→ page 144).

## Transfer case

### Operation of the transfer case

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding and having an accident when in LOW RANGE on slippery road surfaces

The wheels can block and thus lose traction on slippery road surfaces, particularly in the following situations:

- if you release the accelerator pedal when the vehicle is in motion.
- if off-road ABS intervenes when braking.

▶ Never select the LOW RANGE off-road gear when driving on slippery road surfaces.

Shift the transfer case to the on-road position **HIGH RANGE** or into the **LOW RANGE** off-road gear.

**Shift ranges**

- **HIGH RANGE:** Road position for all normal on-road driving situations
- **LOW RANGE:** Off-road gear for driving off-road, when fording and on steep uphill or downhill inclines

Properties of the LOW RANGE off-road gear:

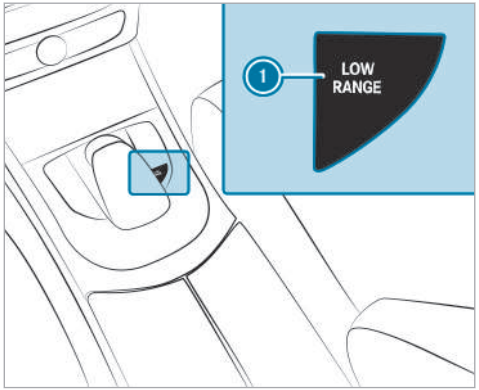
- reduced maximum permissible speed and increased tractive power
- changing the transmission ratio by a factor of about three
- increased drive torque

Do not use LOW RANGE in the following situations:

- when driving on public roads.

## Shifting the transfer case

### Shifting to the LOW RANGE off-road gear




Requirements

- You are not driving on a paved or public road.
- The vehicle is started and you are not driving faster than 25 mph (40 km/h).

▶ Press **LOW RANGE** ① button.
The shift request stays active for a maximum of 30 seconds. If all requirements have not been fulfilled within this time, shift operation must be started again.

▶ Shift the transmission to position **N**.
If shift operation is successful, the LOW RANGE On message appears in the Instrument Display, and an audible signal sounds. The vehicle changes automatically to the **G** drive program.

▶ Shift the transmission to position **D**.

ⓘ At a speed below 2 mph (3 km/h) the brake must be actuated when shifting from **N** to **D**. At 2 mph (3 km/h) or higher, the brake no longer has to be actuated to shift to **D**.

ⓘ If you switch off the vehicle in LOW RANGE, it remains in LOW RANGE the next time you start the engine. The **G** drive program is activated (→ page 140).

### In the on-road position, shift to HIGH RANGE

Requirements

- The vehicle is started and you are not driving faster than 43 mph (70 km/h).

▶ Press **LOW RANGE** ① button.
The shift request stays active for a maximum of 30 seconds. If all requirements have not been fulfilled within this time, shift operation must be started again.

▶ Shift the transmission to position **N**.
If shift operation is successful, the LOW RANGE Off message appears in the Instrument Display, and an audible signal sounds.

▶ Shift the transmission to position **D**.

ⓘ At a speed below 2 mph (3 km/h) the brake must be actuated when shifting from **N** to **D**. At 2 mph (3 km/h) or higher, the brake no longer has to be actuated to shift to **D**.

## Differential locks

### Operation of the differential locks

**WARNING** Risk of accident when differential lock is disengaged on a firm surface

If you engage differential locks on firm and high-traction surfaces, you may lose control of the vehicle.

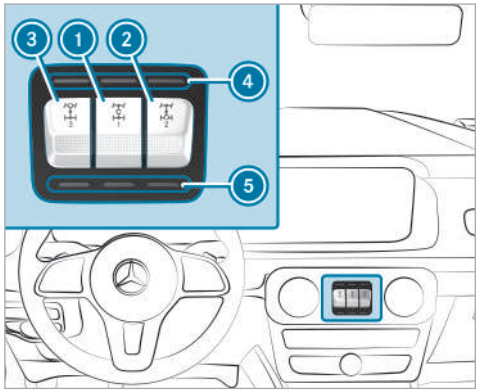
▶ Always disengage the differential locks immediately on a firm, high-traction surface.

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to deactivated driving safety systems

When the differential locks are engaged, ABS, 4ETS, ESP® and BAS are deactivated. Because of this, the wheels can lock while braking and the braking distance is increased.

▶ Always disengage the differential locks immediately on a firm, high-traction surface.

Differential locks improve the traction of the vehicle when driving off-road and fording.




The vehicle has three differential locks:

- the differential lock for transfer case ① disables the rotational speed compensation between the front and rear axles.
- the differential lock for rear axle ② disables the rotational speed compensation between the wheels of the rear axle.
- the differential lock for front axle ③ disables the rotational speed compensation between the wheels of the front axle.

### System limits

If the differential locks are engaged, the following driving and driving safety systems are deactivated:

- ABS (→ page 161)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 169)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 173)
- Active Parking Assist (→ page 192)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 178)
- BAS (→ page 162)
- Hill Start Assist (→ page 166)
- ECO start/stop function (→ page 135)
- ESP® (→ page 162)
- HOLD function (→ page 165)
- Limiter

- Cruise control (→ page 168)
- Blind Spot Assist (→ page 177)

## Switching differential locks off/on

### Activating the differential locks

Requirements:

- you are not driving on a paved or public road.
- you are driving at walking pace.
- the driven wheels are not spinning.
- you shift the transfer case to the **LOW RANGE** off-road gear (→ page 147).

▶ You can engage the differential locks in the following order: ①, ②, ③. Then press the respective buttons. Only engage differential locks ② and ③ for the front and rear axle if required.

If all conditions have been fulfilled, activation indicator lamps ⑤ light up. As soon as the differential locks are active, function indicator lamps ④ light up.

The Differential Lock Engaged ABS and ESP Unavailable message and the warning and indicator lamps appear on the Instrument Display.

ⓘ If one or more requirements have not been fulfilled, the Differential Lock Activation Conditions Not Fulfilled message appears.
If the transfer case is not in **LOW RANGE**, the Differential Locks Available Only in LOW RANGE message appears when you switch it on.
The shift operation must be started again.

### Disengaging the differential locks

▶ Press the buttons in the following order ③, ②, ①.

or

▶ To simultaneously disengage all differential locks: press button ①.

or

▶ To disengage the differential locks for the rear and front axles: press button ②.

The differential locks are only disengaged when function indicator lamps ④ go out again.

If you park the vehicle with the differential locks engaged, they will be deactivated automatically when the vehicle is started again. In some cases, you have to drive a few meters before the differential locks are properly disengaged. Therefore, check if function indicator lamps ④ are out when you restart the vehicle.

Observe any information which may be displayed in the Instrument Display:

- Indicator and warning lamps
- Display messages

## Function of the 4MATIC

4MATIC ensures that all four wheels are driven. Together with ESP® and 4ETS, 4MATIC improves the traction of your vehicle whenever a driven wheel spins due to insufficient traction.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, 4MATIC can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. 4MATIC cannot take account of road, weather and traffic conditions. 4MATIC is only an aid. You are responsible especially for maintaining a safe distance from the vehicle in

front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

ⓘ In wintry driving conditions, the maximum effect of 4MATIC can only be achieved if you use winter tires (M+S tires), with snow chains if necessary.

## Refueling

### Refueling the vehicle

**WARNING** Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- ▶ Fire, open flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- ▶ Before refueling, switch off the vehicle and, if installed, the stationary heater, and leave them switched off during refueling.

**WARNING** Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- ▶ Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Do not inhale fuel vapor.
- ▶ Keep children away from fuel.
- ▶ Keep doors and windows closed during the refueling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- ▶ Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- ▶ If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- ▶ If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- ▶ Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

**WARNING** Risk of fire and explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite fuel vapor.

- ▶ Before you open the fuel filler cap or take hold of the pump nozzle, touch the metallic vehicle body.
- ▶ To avoid creating another electrostatic charge, do not get into the vehicle again during the refueling process.

**NOTE** Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Vehicles with a gasoline engine:

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- ▶ Refuel only with low-sulfur spark-ignition engine fuel.

This fuel may contain up to 10 % ethanol. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10- fuel.

Never refuel with one of the following fuels:

- Diesel
- Gasoline with more than 10% ethanol by volume (e.g. E15, E85, E100)
- Gasoline with more than 3% methanol by volume (e.g. M15, M30, M85, M100)
- Gasoline with metallic additives

If you have accidentally refueled with the wrong fuel:

▶ Do not switch on the vehicle.
▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

**!** **NOTE** Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a gasoline engine

If you have accidentally refueled with the wrong fuel:

- Do not switch on the vehicle. Otherwise fuel can enter the engine.

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
▶ Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the fuel system due to overfilling the fuel tank

▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

If too much fuel has been added due, for example, to a faulty filling pump:

▶ Do not switch on the vehicle.
▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

**!** **NOTE** Fuel may spray out when you remove the fuel pump nozzle

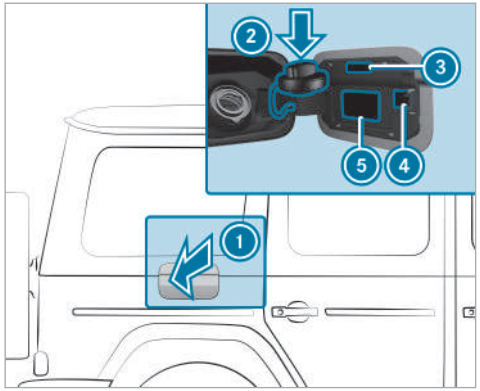
▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

**Requirements**

- The vehicle is unlocked.

Observe the notes on service fluids and fuel.

Only refuel with fuel that has at least the octane rating specified in the information label in the fuel filler flap. Otherwise, engine output may be reduced and fuel consumption increased.




1. Fuel filler flap
2. Fuel filler cap
3. Fuel type
4. QR code for rescue card
5. Tire pressure table

- Press the center rear area of fuel filler flap 1.
- Turn the fuel filler cap counter-clockwise and remove it.
- Completely insert the pump nozzle into the tank filler neck, hook in place and refuel.
- Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.
- Replace the cap on the filler neck and turn clockwise until it engages audibly.
- Close fuel filler flap 1.

## Parking

### Parking the vehicle

**WARNING** Risk of accident and injury caused by an insufficiently secured vehicle rolling away

If the vehicle is not securely parked sufficiently, it can roll away in an uncontrolled way even at a slight downhill gradient.

- On uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle rolls towards the curb if it starts moving.
- Apply the parking brake.
- Switch the transmission to position P.

**WARNING** Risk of fire caused by hot exhaust system parts

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite.

- Park the vehicle so that no flammable material can come into contact with hot vehicle components.
- In particular, do not park on dry grassland or harvested grain fields.

**WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

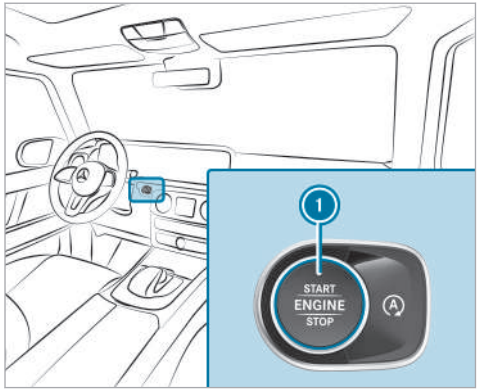
▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to it rolling away

▶ Always secure the vehicle against rolling away.




▶ Bring the vehicle to a standstill by depressing the brake pedal.

▶ On uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle rolls towards the curb if it starts moving.

▶ Apply the electric parking brake.

▶ Engage transmission position P in a stationary vehicle with the brake pedal applied (→ page 142).

▶ Switch off the vehicle by pressing button 1.

▶ Release the service brake slowly.

▶ Get out of the vehicle and lock it.

ⓘ When you park the vehicle with the transfer case in the **LOW RANGE** position, the electric parking brake will automatically be applied if you engage transmission position P (→ page 156).

ⓘ When you park the vehicle, you can still operate the side windows and the sliding sunroof for approximately four minutes if the driver's door is closed.

## Garage door opener

### Programming buttons for the garage door opener

**DANGER** Risk of death caused by exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

▶ Never leave the engine or, if present, the auxiliary heating running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

**WARNING** Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

▶ Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

Only operate the following doors using the garage door opener:

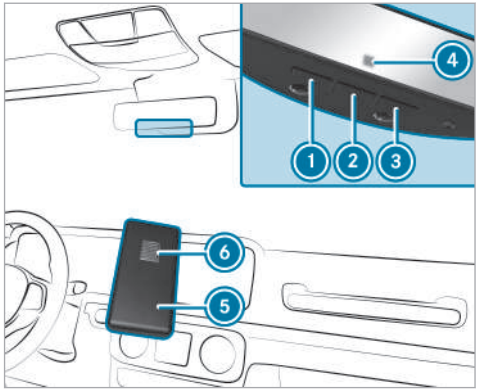
- Doors with a safety stop and reversing feature
- Doors which conform to the current U.S. safety standards

Before programming the garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Make sure that the vehicle is switched on but not started.

**Requirements**

- The vehicle has been parked outside the garage or outside the range of movement of the door.
- The vehicle is switched on.
- The vehicle has not been started.

ⓘ The garage door opener function is always available when the vehicle is switched on.




▶ Check if the transmitter frequency of the remote control has the frequency range of 280 to 868 MHz.

Radio equipment approval number:

- NZLMUAHL5 (USA)
- 4112A-MUAHL5 (Canada)

▶ Press and hold button ①, ② or ③ that you wish to program.
Indicator lamp ④ flashes yellow.

ⓘ It can take up to 20 seconds before the indicator lamp flashes yellow.

▶ Release the previously pressed button.
Indicator lamp ④ continues to flash yellow.

▶ Point remote control ⑤ from a distance of 0.4 in (1 cm) to 3 in (8 cm) towards button ①, ② or ③.

▶ Press and hold button ⑥ of remote control ⑤ until one of the following signals appears:
- Indicator lamp ④ lights up green continuously. Programming is complete.
- Indicator lamp ④ flashes green. Programming was successful. Additionally, synchronization of the rolling code with the door system must be carried out.

▶ If indicator lamp ④ does not light up or flash green: repeat the procedure.

▶ Release all of the buttons.

ⓘ The remote control for the door drive is not included in the scope of delivery of the garage door opener.

## Synchronizing the rolling code

**Requirements**
- The door system uses a rolling code.
- The vehicle must be within range of the garage door or door drive.
- The vehicle as well as persons and objects are located outside the range of movement of the door.

▶ Press the program button on the door drive unit.
Initiate the next step within approximately 30 seconds.

▶ Press previously programmed button ①, ② or ③ repeatedly until the door closes.
When the door closes, programming is completed.

ⓘ Please also read the operating instructions for the door drive.

## Troubleshooting when programming the remote control

▶ Check if the transmitter frequency of remote control ⑤ is supported.

▶ Replace the batteries in remote control ⑤.

▶ Hold remote control ⑤ at various angles from a distance of 0.4 in (1 cm) to 3 in (8 cm) front of the inside rearview mirror. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.

▶ Hold remote control ⑤ at the same angles at various distances in front of the inside rearview mirror. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.

▶ On remote controls that transmit only for a limited period, press button ⑥ on remote control ⑤ again before transmission ends.

▶ Angle the antenna line of the garage door opener unit toward the remote control.

ⓘ It is possible that older garage doors cannot be operated using the remote control in the inside rearview mirror even after you have successfully performed the measures described above. If this is the case, contact the HomeLink® Hotline.

ⓘ Support and additional information on programming:

- on the toll free HomeLink® Hotline on 1-800-355-3515
- on the Internet at https://www.homelink.com/mercedes

### Opening or closing the garage door

**Requirements**

- The corresponding button is programmed to operate the door.

▶ Press and hold buttons ①, ② or ③ until the door opens or closes.

▶ If the indicator lamp ④ flashes yellow after approx. 20 seconds: Press the previously pressed button again and keep it pressed until the door opens or closes.

### Clearing the garage door opener memory

▶ Press and hold buttons ① and ③. Indicator lamp ④ lights up yellow.

▶ If indicator lamp ④ flashes green: release buttons ① and ③. The entire memory has been deleted.

## Electric parking brake

### Function of the electric parking brake (applying automatically)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

**The electric parking brake is applied if the transmission is in position [P] and one of the following conditions is fulfilled:**

- The vehicle is switched off.
- The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat and the driver's door is opened.
- The transfer case is in the **LOW RANGE** position.

ⓘ To prevent application: pull the handle of the electric parking brake (→ page 157).

**In the following situations, the electric parking brake is also applied:**

- The HOLD function is keeping the vehicle stationary.
- Active Parking Assist is keeping the vehicle stationary.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is bringing the vehicle to a standstill.
- **In addition, one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:**
  - The vehicle is switched off.
  - The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat and the driver's door is opened.
  - There is a system malfunction.
  - The power supply is insufficient.
  - The vehicle is stationary for a lengthy period.

When the electric parking brake is applied, the red PARK (USA) or (P) (Canada) indicator lamp lights up in the Instrument Display.

ⓘ The electric parking brake is not automatically applied if the vehicle is switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

## Function of the electric parking brake (releasing automatically)

The electric parking brake is released when the following conditions are fulfilled:

- The driver's door is closed.
- The vehicle has been started.
- The transmission is in position D or R and you depress the accelerator pedal or you shift from transmission position P to D or R when on level ground.
- If the transmission is in position R, the rear-end door must be closed.
- The seat belt tongue is inserted into the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat.

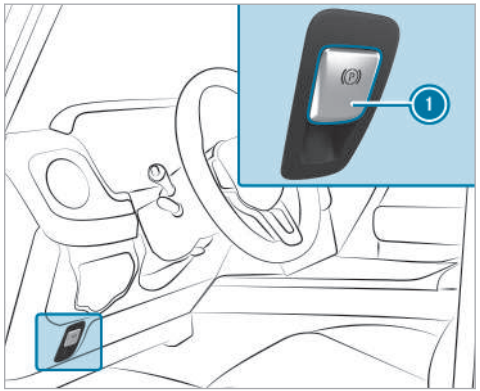
  If the seat belt tongue is not inserted into the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat, one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:
  - You shift from transmission position P.

    or
  - You have previously driven at speeds greater than 2 mph (3 km/h).

When the electric parking brake is released, the red PARK (USA) or (P) (Canada) indicator lamp in the Instrument Display goes out.

## Applying/releasing the electric parking brake manually

### Applying



▶ Push handle ⓘ.
The red PARK (USA) or (P) (Canada) indicator lamp lights up in the Instrument Display.

ⓘ The electric parking brake is only securely applied if the red PARK (USA) or (P) (Canada) indicator lamp is lit continuously.

### Releasing

▶ Switch on the vehicle.

▶ Pull handle ⓘ.
The red PARK (USA) or (P) (Canada) indicator lamp in the Instrument Display goes out.

## Emergency braking

▶ Press and hold handle ⓘ.
As long as the vehicle is in motion, the Please Release Parking Brake message is displayed and the red PARK (USA) or (P) (Canada) indicator lamp flashes.

When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is applied. The red PARK (USA) or (P) (Canada) indicator lamp lights up in the Instrument Display.

## Information on collision detection on a parked vehicle

If a collision is detected on the locked vehicle when the tow-away alarm is activated and collision detection is switched on, you will receive a message in the multimedia system when the vehicle is switched on.

You will receive information about the following points:

- The area of the vehicle that may have been damaged.
- The force of the impact.

The following situation can lead to inadvertent activation:

- The parked vehicle is moved, for example, in a two-story garage.

ⓘ Deactivate the tow-away alarm in order to prevent inadvertent activation. If you deactivate the tow-away alarm, collision detection will also be deactivated.

ⓘ If the battery is severely discharged, the function for detecting a collision on a parked vehicle is automatically deactivated to facilitate the next engine start.

### System limits

Detection may be restricted in the following situations:

- the vehicle is damaged without impact, for example, if an outside mirror is torn off or the paint is damaged by a key
- an impact occurs at low speed
- the electric parking brake is not applied

ⓘ You are responsible for your vehicle. Convince yourself that your vehicle is free of damage and roadworthy.

## Notes on parking the vehicle for an extended period

If you leave the vehicle parked for longer than six weeks, it may suffer damage through disuse.

The 12 V battery may also be impaired or damaged by heavy discharging.

ⓘ Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Standby mode (extension of the starter battery's period out of use)

### Standby mode function

ⓘ This function is not available for all models.

If standby mode is activated, energy loss will be minimized during extended periods of non-operation.

Standby mode is characterized by the following:

- The starter battery is preserved.
- The maximum non-operational time appears on the media display.
- The connection to online services is interrupted.
- The ATA (anti-theft alarm system) is not available.
- The interior protection and tow-away alarm functions are not available.
- The function for detecting collisions for a parked vehicle is not available.

If the following conditions are fulfilled, standby mode can be activated or deactivated using the multimedia system:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The vehicle has not been started.

Exceeding the vehicle's displayed non-operational time may cause inconvenience; i.e. it cannot be guaranteed that the starter battery will reliably start the vehicle.

Charge the starter battery in the following situations:

- The vehicle's non-operational time must be extended.
- The state of charge of the starter battery is insufficient for standby mode.

ⓘ Standby mode is automatically deactivated when the vehicle is switched on.

### Activating/deactivating standby mode

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Vehicle Settings ▸▸ Standby Mode

ⓘ This function is not available for all models.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function. When you activate the function, a prompt will appear.

▶ Select Yes.
Standby mode will be activated.

# Driving and driving safety systems

## Driving systems and your responsibility

Your vehicle is equipped with driving systems that assist you in driving, parking and maneuvering the vehicle. The driving systems are only aids. They are not a substitute for you paying attention to your surroundings and do not relieve you of your responsibility pertaining to road traffic law. The driver is always responsible for maintaining a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane. Pay attention to the traffic conditions at all times and intervene when necessary. Be aware of the limitations regarding the safe use of these systems.

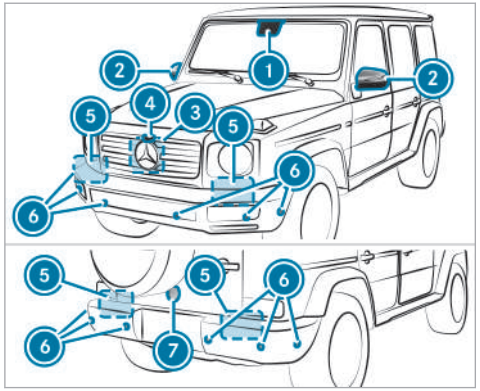
Driving systems can neither reduce the risk of an accident if you fail to adapt your driving style nor

override the laws of physics. They cannot always take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

ⓘ Some driving systems can regulate or limit the speed to a previously set value. Draw attention to the stored speed when changing drivers.

## Information on vehicle sensors and cameras

Some driving and driving safety systems use cameras as well as radar or ultrasonic sensors to monitor the area in front of, behind or next to the vehicle.




1. Multifunction camera
2. Cameras in the outside mirrors
3. Front radar
4. Front camera
5. Corner radars
6. Ultrasonic sensors
7. Rear view camera

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to restricted detection performance of vehicle sensors and cameras

If the area around vehicle sensors or cameras is covered, damaged or dirty, certain driving and safety systems cannot function correctly. There is a risk of an accident.

- ▶ Keep the area around vehicle sensors or cameras clear of any obstructions and clean.
- ▶ Have damage to the bumper, radiator grille or stone chipping in the area of the front and rear windows repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

In particular, keep the areas around the sensors and cameras free of dirt, ice or slush (→ page 328). The sensors and cameras must not be covered and the detection ranges around them must be kept free. Do not attach additional license plate brackets, advertisements, stickers or foils – including those that protect against stone chippings – in the detection range of the sensors

and cameras. Make sure that there are no overhanging loads protruding into the detection range.

If there is damage to a bumper or the radiator grille, or after an impact, have the function of the sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Have damage or stone chipping in the area of the cameras on the windshield and rear window repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ The rear view camera can extend and retract automatically for the purpose of calibration, even though there is no camera image in the display.

## Overview of driving systems and driving safety systems

- ABS (→ page 161)
- BAS (→ page 162)
- ESP® (→ page 162)
- ESP® trailer stabilization (→ page 163)
- EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution) (→ page 164)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 173)
- Cruise control (→ page 168)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 169)
- Hill Start Assist (→ page 166)
- HOLD function (→ page 165)
- Adjustable damping (→ page 181)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 166)
- Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 176)
- Blind Spot Assist (→ page 177)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 178)

### Parking assistance systems

- Rear view camera (→ page 181)
- 360° camera (→ page 184)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 188)
- Active Parking Assist (→ page 192)

## Function of ABS

The Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) regulates the brake pressure in critical driving situations:

- During braking, for instance, at maximum full-stop braking or if there is insufficient tire traction, the wheels are prevented from locking.
- Vehicle steerability while braking is ensured.

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal. The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and can serve as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

### System limits

- ABS is active from speeds of approx. 3 mph (5 km/h).
- ABS may be impaired or may not function if a malfunction has occurred and the yellow ABS warning lamp lights up continuously after the vehicle is started.

## Function of off-road ABS

Off-road ABS is specially adapted for driving off-road:

- The front wheels lock cyclically during braking.
- The braking distance is shortened due to the digging-in effect.

### System limits

- Off-road ABS functions at speeds below 25 mph (40 km/h).
- If off-road ABS intervenes, the ability to steer may be restricted.

## Function of BAS

**WARNING** Risk of an accident caused by a malfunction in BAS (Brake Assist System)

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased.

▶ Depress the brake pedal with full force in emergency braking situations. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The Brake Assist System (BAS) supports your emergency braking situation with additional brake force.

If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS is activated:

- BAS automatically boosts the brake pressure.
- BAS can shorten the braking distance.
- ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

## Function of ESP®

**WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is deactivated

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization.

▶ ESP® should only be deactivated in the following situations.

**NOTE** Mercedes-AMG vehicles

▶ Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognize dangers.

The Electronic Stability Program (ESP®) can monitor and improve driving stability and traction in the following situations within physical limits:

- When pulling away on a wet or slippery road.
- When braking.

If the vehicle deviates from the direction desired by the driver, ESP® can stabilize the vehicle by intervening in the following ways:

- One or more wheels are braked.
- The engine output is adapted according to the situation.

When ESP® is deactivated, the OFF warning lamp lights up continuously:

- Driving stability will no longer be improved.
- The drive wheels could spin.
- ETS/4ETS traction control is still active.

ⓘ When ESP® is deactivated, you are still assisted by ESP® when braking.

When the [ warning lamp flashes, one or several wheels has reached its grip limit:

- Adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.
- Do not deactivate ESP®.
- Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as is necessary when pulling away.

Deactivate ESP® in the following situations to improve traction:

- When using snow chains.
- In deep snow.
- On sand or gravel.

ⓘ Spinning the wheels results in a cutting action, which enhances traction.

If the [ warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

Observe the following information:

- warning and indicator lamps (→ page 443)
- Display messages (→ page 394)

**ETS/4ETS**

ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System) traction control is part of ESP® and makes it possible to pull away and accelerate on slippery roads.

ETS/4ETS can improve the vehicle's traction by intervening in the following ways:

- The drive wheels are braked individually if they spin.
- More drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

**Influence of drive programs on ESP®**

The drive programs enable ESP® to adapt to different weather and road conditions as well as the driver's preferred driving style. Depending on the selected drive program, the appropriate ESP® mode will be activated (→ page 139).

## Function of ESP® Crosswind Assist

ESP® Crosswind Assist detects sudden gusts of side wind and helps the driver to keep the vehicle in the lane:

- ESP® Crosswind Assist is active at vehicle speeds between approx. 50 mph (80 km/h) and 125 mph (200 km/h) when driving straight ahead or cornering slightly.
- The vehicle is stabilized by means of individual brake application on one side.

## Function of ESP® trailer stabilization

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident in poor road and weather conditions

In poor road and weather conditions, the trailer stabilization cannot prevent lurching of the vehicle/trailer combination. Trailers with a high center of gravity may tip over before ESP® detects this.

▶ Always adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.

When you are driving with a trailer, ESP® can stabilize your vehicle if the trailer begins to swerve from side to side:

- ESP® trailer stabilization will be active at speeds above 40 mph (65 km/h).
- Slight swerving is reduced by means of a targeted, individual brake application on one side.
- In the event of severe swerving, the operating energy output will also be reduced and the brakes will be applied to all wheels.

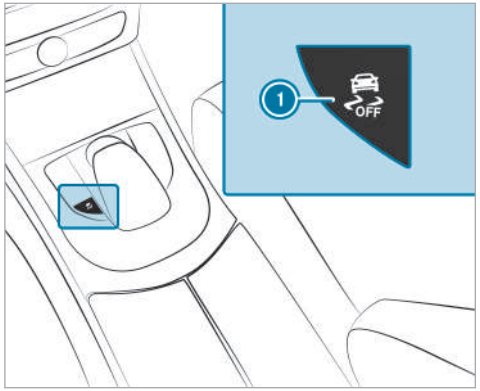
ESP® trailer stabilization may be impaired or may not function if:

- The trailer is not connected correctly or is not detected properly by the vehicle.

## Activating/deactivating ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

**NOTE** Mercedes-AMG vehicles

▶ Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognize dangers.




▶ **To deactivate ESP®:** press button 1 until the ESP® OFF warning lamp [OFF] lights up on the instrument display. The [OFF] OFF message will appear on the instrument display.

▶ **To activate ESP®:** briefly press button 1. The ESP® OFF warning lamp [OFF] on the instrument display will go out.

Observe any information on warning lamps and display messages that may be shown on the instrument display.

## Function of EBD

Electronic Brakeforce Distribution (EBD) is characterized by the following:

- Monitoring and regulating the brake pressure on the rear wheels.
- Improved driving stability when braking, especially on bends.

## HOLD function

### HOLD function

The HOLD function holds the vehicle at a standstill without requiring you to depress the brake pedal, e.g. while waiting in traffic.

The HOLD function is only an aid. The responsibility for the vehicle safely standing still remains with the driver.

#### System limits

The HOLD function is only intended to provide assistance when driving and is not a sufficient means of safeguarding the vehicle against rolling away when stationary.

- The incline must not be greater than 30%.

### Activating/deactivating the HOLD function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to the HOLD function being active when you leave the vehicle

If the vehicle is only braked with the HOLD function it could, in the following situations, roll away:

- If there is a malfunction in the system or in the power supply.
- If the HOLD function is deactivated by depressing the accelerator pedal or brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

▶ Always secure the vehicle against rolling away before you leave it.

#### Requirements

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The driver's door is closed or the seat belt on the driver's side is fastened.
- The vehicle has been started or has been automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- The electric parking brake is released.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.
- The transmission is in position D, R or N.

#### Activating the HOLD function

▶ Depress the brake pedal, and after a short time quickly depress further until the HOLD display appears in the Instrument Display.

▶ Release the brake pedal.

#### Deactivating the HOLD function

▶ Depress the accelerator pedal to pull away.

or

▶ Depress the brake pedal until the HOLD display disappears from the Instrument Display.

The HOLD function is deactivated in the following situations:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.
- The transmission is shifted to position P.
- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.

In the following situations, the vehicle is held by transmission position P and/or by the electric parking brake:

- The seat belt is unfastened and the driver's door is opened.
- The vehicle is switched off.
- There is a system malfunction.
- The power supply is insufficient.

## Function of Hill Start Assist

**WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to the vehicle rolling away

After a short time, Hill Start Assist no longer holds the vehicle.

▶ Swiftly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Do not leave the vehicle when it is being held by Hill Start Assist.

Hill Start Assist will hold the vehicle for a short time when you pull away on a hill in the following circumstances:

- The transmission is in position D or R.
- The electric parking brake is released.

This will give you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it before the vehicle begins to roll away.

## ATTENTION ASSIST

### Function of ATTENTION ASSIST

ATTENTION ASSIST assists you on long, monotonous journeys, e.g. on highways and other major roads. If indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver are detected, the system will suggest taking a break.

ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid. It cannot always detect fatigue or lapses in concentration in time. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver. On long journeys, take regular breaks in good time that allow for adequate recuperation.

You can choose between two settings:

- **Standard:** normal system sensitivity.
- **Sensitive:** higher system sensitivity. The driver will be warned earlier and the attention level detected by ATTENTION ASSIST will be adapted accordingly.

If drowsiness or increasing lapses in concentration are detected, the ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break! warning will appear on the instrument display. You can acknowledge the message and take a break where necessary. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST continues to detect increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after a minimum of 15 minutes.

You can have the following status information for ATTENTION ASSIST displayed in the DriveAssist menu of the on-board computer:

- The length of the journey since the last break.
- The attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST.

If ATTENTION ASSIST is unable to calculate an attention level and cannot issue a warning, the System Suspended message will appear.

If a warning is given on the instrument display, the multimedia system will offer to search for a rest area. You can select a rest area and start navigation to this rest area. This function can be activated and deactivated in the multimedia system.

If ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the symbol will appear on the assistant display on the instrument display. After the vehicle is started, ATTENTION ASSIST is automatically activated. The last selected sensitivity level remains stored.

### System limits

ATTENTION ASSIST is active in the speed range between 37 mph (60 km/h) and 124 mph (200 km/h).

If the system is not available due to a fault, the ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp will light up permanently on the instrument display

The functionality of ATTENTION ASSIST will be restricted and warnings may be delayed or not occur in the following situations in particular:

- If you have been driving for less than approximately 30 minutes.
- If the road condition is poor (uneven road surface or potholes).
- If there is a strong crosswind.
- If you adopt a sporty driving style (high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration).
- If the clock is set to the incorrect time.
- If you change lanes and vary your speed frequently in active driving situations.

Also observe any information regarding display messages that may be displayed on the instrument display.

The ATTENTION ASSIST drowsiness or alertness assessment will be reset and restarted when continuing the journey in the following situations:

- If you switch off the vehicle.
- You unfasten your seat belt and open the driver's door (e.g. to change drivers or take a break).

## Setting ATTENTION ASSIST

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ ATTENTION ASSIST

### Setting options

▶ Select Standard, Sensitive or Off.

### Suggesting a rest area

▶ Select Suggest Rest Area.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.
If ATTENTION ASSIST detects fatigue or increasing lack of attention, it suggests a rest area in the vicinity.

▶ **Select a suggested rest area:** you are guided to the selected rest area.

## Speed control cruise control

### Function of cruise control

Cruise control regulates the speed to the value selected by the driver.

If you accelerate to overtake, for example, the stored speed is not deleted. If you remove your foot from the accelerator pedal after overtaking, cruise control will resume speed regulation back to the stored speed.

You can store any speed from 15 mph (20 km/h) up to the maximum design speed.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 159).

**Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** cruise control is available up to a maximum speed of 155 mph (250 km/h).

#### Displays on the instrument display

**Gray:** cruise control is selected but not yet activated.

**Green:** cruise control is active.

A stored speed is shown along with the display.

ⓘ The segments between the stored speed and the end of the segment display light up in the speedometer.

#### System limits

Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out.

Change to a lower gear in good time for long and steep downhill gradients. Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Do not use cruise control in the following situations:

- In traffic situations which require frequent changes of speed, e.g. in heavy traffic, on winding roads
- On slippery roads. Accelerating can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.
- When visibility is poor

### Operating cruise control

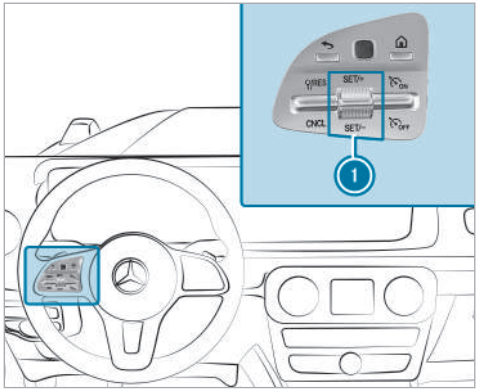
**WARNING** Risk of accident due to stored speed

If you call up the stored speed and this is lower than your current speed, the vehicle decelerates.

▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

#### Requirements

- ESP® must be activated, but not intervening.
- The vehicle speed is at least 15 mph (20 km/h).
- The transmission is in position D.




### Operating cruise control

▶ Press the rocker switches on the steering wheel control panel up or down to the desired position.

### Activating cruise control

▶ Select [ON] with the right rocker switch.

### Activating cruise control

▶ Press rocker switch 1 up [SET/+] or down [SET/–].
The current speed is stored and maintained by the vehicle.

or

▶ Select [RES] with the left rocker switch.
The last stored speed is called up and maintained by the vehicle.

If the last stored speed has previously been deleted, the current vehicle speed is stored.

ⓘ When you switch off the vehicle, the last speed stored is deleted.

### Increasing or decreasing the stored speed

▶ 1 mph (1 km/h): press rocker switch 1 up [SET/+] or down [SET/–] to the pressure point.

or

▶ 5 mph (10 km/h): press rocker switch 1 up [SET/+] or down [SET/–] beyond the pressure point.

or

▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed and press rocker switch 1 up [SET/+].

### Adopting a detected speed

▶ Activate cruise control.

▶ If a traffic sign has been detected and is displayed in the instrument display: select [RES] with the left rocker switch.
The maximum permissible speed shown by the traffic sign is stored and the vehicle maintains or does not exceed this speed.

### Deactivating cruise control

▶ Select [CNCL] with the left rocker switch.

### Deactivating cruise control

▶ Select [OFF] with the right rocker switch.

ⓘ If you brake, deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, cruise control is deactivated.

## Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

### Function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC maintains the set speed on free-flowing roads. If vehicles are detected ahead, the set distance is maintained, if necessary until the vehicle comes to a standstill.

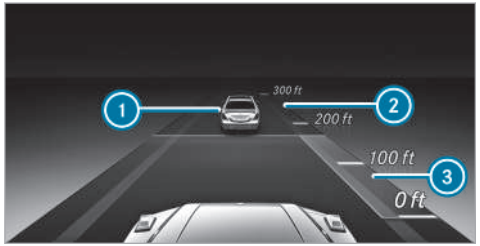
The vehicle accelerates or brakes depending on the distance to the vehicle in front and the set speed. The speed (in the range between 15 mph (20 km/h) and 120 mph (200 km/h)) and the distance to the vehicle in front are set and saved on the steering wheel.

Other features of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:

- Adjusts the driving style depending on the selected drive program (fuel-saving, comfortable or dynamic) (→ page 137)
- Initiates acceleration to the stored speed if the turn signal indicator is switched on to change to the overtaking lane

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 159).

### Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC displays on the instrument display




Assistant display

1. Vehicle in front
2. Distance indicator
3. Set specified distance

### Permanent status display of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

**White:** Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC selected, specified distance set

**White vehicle, green speedometer:** Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active, specified distance set and no vehicle detected

**Green:** Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active, specified distance set and vehicle detected

The stored speed is shown along with the permanent status display and highlighted on the speedometer. When Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is passive, the speed is grayed out.

ⓘ On highways or high-speed major roads, the green vehicle symbol is displayed cyclically when the vehicle is ready to pull away.

ⓘ If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the setting of the Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the system is switched to passive mode. The Suspended message will appear on the instrument display.

### Display on the speedometer

The stored speed is highlighted on the speedometer. If the speed of the vehicle in front is less than the stored speed, the segments in the speedometer light up. The instrument display shows the deactivation of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC as well as alterations to the stored speed and the distance to be maintained.

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following instances:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, direct sunlight or greatly varying ambient light, or if there is glare.
- If there is swirling dust, e.g. when driving off-road or on sandy surfaces.
- If the windshield in the area of the camera is dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered.
- If the radar sensors are dirty or covered.
- In parking garages or on roads with steep uphill or downhill gradients.
- If there are narrow vehicles in front, such as bicycles or motorcycles.

In addition, on slippery roads, braking or accelerating can cause one or several wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.

Do not use Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC in these situations.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident from acceleration or braking by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may accelerate or brake in the following cases, for example:

- If the vehicle pulls away using Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- If the stored speed is called up and is considerably faster or slower than the currently driven speed.
- If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle in front or does not react to relevant objects.

▶ Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.

▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to insufficient deceleration by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning.

▶ Adjust your speed and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.

▶ Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if detection function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is impaired

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC does not react or has a limited reaction:

- when driving on a different lane or when changing lanes

- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or unexpected obstacles
- to complex traffic conditions
- to oncoming vehicles and crossing traffic

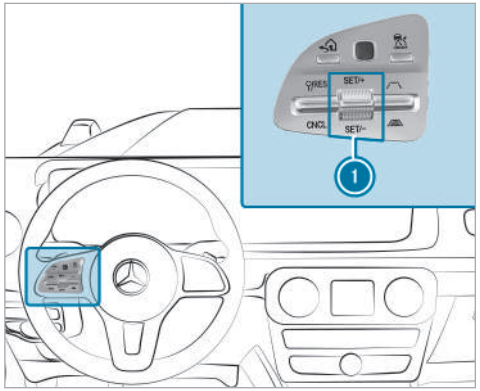
As a result, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

▶ Always observe the traffic conditions carefully and react accordingly.

## Operating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

### Requirements

- The vehicle has been started.
- The electric parking brake has been released.
- ESP® is activated and is not intervening.
- The transmission is in position D.
- The driver's door is closed.
- The check of the radar sensor system has been successfully completed.
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is not being used to park the vehicle or to exit from a parking space.
- The vehicle is not skidding.




▶ **To operate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** push the rocker switches on the steering wheel control unit up or down to the desired position.

### Activating/deactivating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

▶ Press the button.

### Activating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

▶ **To activate without a stored speed:** push rocker switch 1 up SET/+ or down SET/–, or select RES with the left rocker switch.

or

▶ **To activate with a stored speed:** select RES with the left rocker switch.

▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. The current speed will be stored and maintained by the vehicle.

### Pulling away with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

▶ Activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and remove your foot from the brake pedal.

▶ Select RES with the left rocker switch.

or

▶ Depress the accelerator pedal briefly and firmly.
The functions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC will continue to be carried out.

**Deactivating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC**

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC being active when you leave the driver's seat

If you leave the driver's seat while the vehicle is being braked by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC only, the vehicle can roll away.

▶ Always deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away before you leave the driver's seat.

▶ Select CNCL with the left rocker switch.

ⓘ If you brake or deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC will be deactivated.

**Increasing or reducing the speed**

▶ 1 mph (1 km/h): push rocker switch ① up SET/+ or down SET/– to the pressure point.

or

▶ 5 mph (10 km/h): push rocker switch ① up SET/+ or down SET/– beyond the pressure point.

or

▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed and push rocker switch ① up SET/+.

**Changing the specified distance to the vehicle in front**

▶ **To reduce the specified distance:** push the right rocker switch up ( ).

▶ **To increase the specified distance:** push the right rocker switch down ( ).

## Active Brake Assist

### Function of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist consists of:

- Distance warning function
- Autonomous braking function
- Situation-dependent brake force boosting

Active Brake Assist can help you to minimize the risk of a collision with vehicles or pedestrians or to reduce the effects of such a collision.

If Active Brake Assist has detected a risk of collision, a warning tone will sound and the warning lamp will light up on the instrument display.

If you do not react to the warning, autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations.

In especially critical situations, Active Brake Assist can initiate autonomous braking directly. In this case, the warning lamp and warning tone occur simultaneously with the braking application.

If you apply the brake yourself in a situation detected as critical by Active Brake Assist, or apply the brake during autonomous braking, situation-dependent brake force boosting will occur. The brake pressure will increase up to maximum full-stop braking if necessary.

If the autonomous braking function or situation-dependent brake force boosting is triggered, additional preventive measures for occupant protec-

tion (PRE-SAFE®) may be initiated, if the vehicle is equipped with these.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident caused by limited detection performance of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, Active Brake Assist might:

- Give a warning or brake without reason
- Not give a warning or not brake

Active Brake Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for maintaining a sufficiently safe distance to the vehicle in front, vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Active Brake Assist alone.

▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.

Observe the system limitations of Active Brake Assist.

**The individual subfunctions are available in the following speed ranges:**

**Distance warning function**

The distance warning function will issue a warning at speeds:

- From approximately 4 mph (7 km/h), if your vehicle is critically close to a vehicle or pedestrian. An intermittent warning tone will sound and the distance warning lamp [⚠] will light up on the instrument display.

Brake immediately or take evasive action if it is safe to do so and the traffic situation allows this.

**The distance warning function can aid you in the following situations with an intermittent warning tone and a warning lamp:**

| | |
|---|---|
| Vehicles traveling in front | Up to approx. 155 mph (250 km/h) |
| Stationary vehicles | Up to approx. 50 mph (80 km/h) |
| Crossing vehicles | No reaction |
| Moving pedestrians | Up to approx. 50 mph (80 km/h) |
| Stationary pedestrians | No reaction |

**Autonomous braking function**

**From a speed of approximately 4 mph (7 km/h), the autonomous braking function may intervene in the following situations:**

| | |
|---|---|
| Vehicles traveling in front | Up to approx. 124 mph (200 km/h) |
| Stationary vehicles | Up to approx. 31 mph (50 km/h) |
| Crossing vehicles | No reaction |
| Moving pedestrians | Up to approx. 37 mph (60 km/h) |
| Stationary pedestrians | No reaction |

### Situation-dependent brake boosting effect

**Situation-dependent brake force boosting may intervene from a speed of approximately 4 mph (7 km/h) in the following situations:**

| | |
|---|---|
| Vehicles traveling in front | Up to approx. 155 mph (250 km/h) |
| Stationary vehicles | Up to approx. 50 mph (80 km/h) |
| Crossing vehicles | No reaction |
| Moving pedestrians | Up to approx. 37 mph (60 km/h) |
| Stationary pedestrians | No reaction |

### Canceling a brake application by Active Brake Assist

You can cancel a brake application of Active Brake Assist at any time:

- by fully depressing the accelerator pedal or with kickdown.
- Releasing the brake pedal.

Active Brake Assist may cancel the brake application when one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- You maneuver to avoid the obstacle.
- There is no longer a risk of collision.
- An obstacle is no longer detected in front of your vehicle.

### System limits

Full system performance will not be available for a few seconds after driving off.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, direct sunlight or greatly varying ambient light, or if there is glare.
- If the sensors are dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered.
- If the sensors are impaired due to interference from other radar sources, e.g. strong radar reflections in parking garages.
- If a loss of tire pressure or a defective tire has been detected and displayed.
- In complex traffic situations where objects cannot always be clearly identified.
- For pedestrians or vehicles if they move quickly into the sensor detection range.
- For pedestrians who are hidden by other objects.
- If the typical outline of a pedestrian cannot be distinguished from the background.
- If a pedestrian is not detected as such, e.g. due to special clothing or other objects.
- If the driver's seat belt is not fastened.
- On bends with a tight radius.

ⓘ The Active Brake Assist sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered. Active Brake Assist is unavailable or available only partially during the teach-in process.

### Setting Active Brake Assist

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Active Brake Assist

The settings can be adjusted when the ignition is switched on.

▶ Select Early, Medium or Late.

ⓘ Your selection will be retained when the vehicle is next started.

#### Deactivating Active Brake Assist

ⓘ It is recommended that you always leave Active Brake Assist activated.

▶ Select Off.
The distance warning function and the autonomous braking function will be deactivated.

When the vehicle is next started, the Medium setting will automatically be selected.

ⓘ If Active Brake Assist is deactivated, the symbol appears in the status bar of the multifunction display.

## Traffic Sign Assist

### Function of Traffic Sign Assist

Traffic Sign Assist detects traffic signs with the multifunction camera (→ page 160). It assists you by displaying detected speed limits and overtaking restrictions on the instrument display.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 159).

Since Traffic Sign Assist also uses the data stored in the navigation system, it may update the display without detecting traffic signs.

The camera also detects traffic signs with a restriction indicated by an additional sign (e.g. in wet conditions). These will be displayed only if a restriction applies or if the system cannot clearly determine whether the restriction applies.

#### Warning when the maximum permissible speed is exceeded

The system can warn you if you unintentionally exceed the maximum permissible speed. Depending on the country, you can specify in the multimedia system by how much the maximum permitted speed may be exceeded before a warning is issued. You can specify whether the warning is to be just a visual warning or an acoustic one as well.

#### System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function particularly in the following situations:

- If visibility is poor, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog, swirling dust or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- If there is dirt on the windshield in the vicinity of the multifunction camera or if the camera is fogged up, damaged or obscured.
- If the traffic signs are difficult to see because, for example, they are dirty, obscured, faded, iced over, damaged, inconveniently positioned, insufficiently illuminated or twisted.
- Active traffic signs with LED displays may not be detected correctly or at all due to technical factors, such as transmission frequency.

- If the information on the navigation system's digital map is incorrect, incomplete or out of date.
- If the signs, road markings or road layout are ambiguous, e.g. in the case of traffic signs in construction sites, at exits and ramps, in the case of adjacent lanes or parallel roads or where there are pedestrian crossing markings at traffic lights
- If the signage or road markings do not comply with the standard
- If the signage, road markings or road guidance is country-specific and deviates from the route guidance of the navigation system, e.g. in or after road works
- After sharp turns and on tight bends, when traffic signs are outside the camera's field of vision.
- If you overtake vehicles with traffic signs which are affixed or attached to them.
- If you are using transport equipment secured to the vehicle with a trailer coupling, such as a bicycle rack, restrictions for car/trailer combinations may be considered valid.

### Setting Traffic Sign Assist

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Speed Limit Warning

**Displaying detected traffic signs in the media display**

▶ Select Display in COMAND.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

**Adjusting the type of warning**

▶ Select Visual & Audible, Visual or None.

**Adjusting the warning threshold**

This value determines the speed at which a warning is issued when exceeded.

▶ Select Warning Threshold.

▶ Set the desired speed.

## Blind Spot Assist

### Function of Blind Spot Assist

Blind Spot Assist uses two lateral, rear-facing radar sensors to monitor the area up to 130 ft (40 m) behind and 10 ft (3 m) directly next to your vehicle.

If a vehicle is detected from a speed of approximately 8 mph (12 km/h) and this vehicle subsequently enters the monitoring range directly next to your vehicle, the warning lamp in the outside mirror will light up red.

If a vehicle is detected close to the side of your vehicle, the red warning lamp in the outside mirror will flash. If you switch on the turn signal indicator in the corresponding direction, a warning tone will sound once. If the turn signal indicator remains switched on, all other detected vehicles will be indicated only by the flashing of the red warning lamp.

If you overtake a vehicle quickly, no warning will be given.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite Blind Spot Assist

Blind Spot Assist does not react to vehicles approaching and overtaking you at a greatly different speed.

Blind Spot Assist cannot warn drivers in this situation.

▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

Blind Spot Assist is only an aid. It may fail to detect some vehicles and is not a substitute for attentive driving. Always ensure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other road users and obstacles.

### System limits

The system may be limited in the following situations:

- If there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured
- In poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow
- If there are narrow vehicles, e.g. bicycles or motorbikes
- If the road has very wide or narrow lanes
- If vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane

Warnings may be issued in error when you are driving close to crash barriers or similar continuous lane borders. Always make sure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other traffic or obstacles.

Warnings may be interrupted if you drive alongside long vehicles, such as trucks, for a prolonged time.

Blind Spot Assist is not operational when reverse gear is engaged.

Blind Spot Assist is not operational when a trailer is coupled to the vehicle and the electrical connection has been correctly established.

### Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Blind Spot Assist

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

## Active Lane Keeping Assist

### Function of Active Lane Keeping Assist

Active Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of multifunction camera (→ page 160). It serves to protect you against unintentionally leaving your lane. You will be warned by vibration pulses in the steering wheel and guided back into your lane by a lane-correcting brake application.

Active Lane Keeping Assist is available in the speed range between 37 mph (60 km/h) and 124 mph (200 km/h).

If you fail to adapt your driving style, Active Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Active Lane Keeping Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for maintaining a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

If a lane-correcting brake application occurs, display (1) will appear on the instrument display.

If you activate the turn signal indicator, no brake application will occur on the corresponding side.

**Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** if the system detects an obstacle, such as another vehicle in the adjacent lane, it will apply the brake regardless of the turn signal indicator.

You will be warned by vibrations in the steering wheel in the following circumstances:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist detects a lane marking.
- A front wheel drives over this lane marking.

**Conditions for a lane-correcting brake application**

Lane markings were detected on both sides of the lane. The front wheel drives over a continuous lane marking.

ⓘ You can cancel a brake application at any time by steering in the opposite direction slightly.

**System limits**

No lane-correcting brake application occurs in the following situations:

- If you clearly and actively steer, brake or accelerate.
- If a driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP® or Active Brake Assist.
- If you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration.
- If ESP® is deactivated.
- If you are driving with a trailer and the electrical connection to the trailer has been correctly established.
- If a loss of tire pressure or a defective tire is detected and displayed.

If you deactivate the Active Lane Keeping Assist warning and the lane markings were not clearly detected, it is possible that no lane-correcting brake application will take place (→ page 181).

The system may be impaired or may not function particularly in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflections.
- If there is dirt on the windshield in the vicinity of the multifunction camera or if the camera is fogged up, damaged or obscured.
- If there are no lane markings, or several unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. around roadworks.
- If the lane markings are worn, dark or covered.

- If the distance to the vehicle in front is too short and thus the lane markings cannot be detected.
- If the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge.
- If the road is very narrow and winding.

## Activating/deactivating Active Lane Keeping Assist

**WARNING** Risk of accident despite Active Lane Keeping Assist warning

A lane-correcting brake application cannot always bring the vehicle back into the original lane.

▶ Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Lane Keeping Assist warns you or makes a lane-correcting brake application.

**WARNING** Risk of accident despite intervention of Active Lane Keeping Assist

Active Lane Keeping Assist does not detect traffic conditions or road users. The system may make an inappropriate brake application.

The brake application can be interrupted at any time, for example, by steering slightly in the opposite direction.

▶ Always make sure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other traffic or obstacles.

**WARNING** Risk of accident despite Lane Keeping Assist

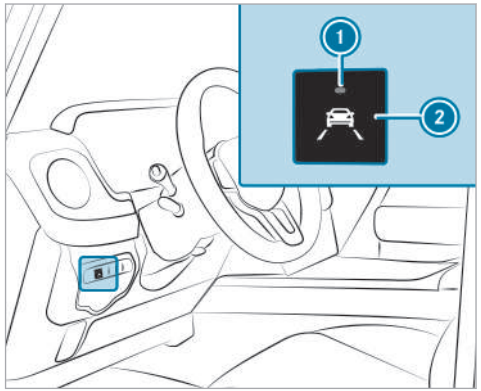
Lane Keeping Assist cannot always clearly detect lane markings.

In such cases, Lane Keeping Assist can:

- give an unnecessary warning
- not give a warning

▶ Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and keep within the lane, especially if Active Lane Keeping Assist alerts you.

Be sure to observe the system limitations of Active Lane Keeping Assist.




**Vehicles with Parking Assist PARKTRONIC:**

▶ **To activate:** press button ②.

▶ **To deactivate:** press and hold button ②.
If indicator lamp ① lights up, Active Lane Keeping Assist is activated, the lane markings are shown as light in the assistance graphic. When Active Lane Keeping Assist is active, the lane markings are shown in green in the assistance graphic.

**Vehicles without Parking Assist PARKTRONIC:**

▶ Activate/deactivate Active Lane Keeping Assist via the multimedia system (→ page 181).

### Sensitivity of Lane Keeping Assist

With the Standard or Adaptive setting, you can influence when the warning vibration of Lane Keeping Assist takes place.

In both the Standard and Adaptive settings, no warning vibration occurs in the following situations:

- You have switched on the turn signal indicator.
- A driving safety system intervenes, such as ABS, BAS or ESP®.

In the Adaptive setting, there will also be no warning vibration in the following situations:

- The vehicle is accelerated or braked considerably.
- You steer actively, e.g. swerve to avoid an obstacle or change lane quickly.
- You cut the corner on a sharp bend.

### Setting the sensitivity of Active Lane Keeping Assist

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Act. Lane Keep. Assist

▶ Select Adaptive or Standard.
Active Lane Keeping Assist is activated with the selected setting.

or

▶ Select Off.
Active Lane Keeping Assist is deactivated.

## Function of adjustable damping

The variable adjustable damping improves driving comfort and ensures the best possible suspension, even with a laden vehicle. The damping is adjusted depending on the drive program selected or when using the off-road systems.

The adjustable damping consists of:

- steel suspension
- three damper settings: **Comfort**, **Sport** and **Off-road**
- Adaptive Damping System with constant damping force adjustment
- DYNAMIC SELECT switch

Suspension settings for each drive program:

- Drive program C and E: **Comfort**
- Drive program S: **Sport**
- Drive program and G: **Offroad**

## Rear view camera

### Function of the rear view camera

When you engage reverse gear, the image from the rear view camera will be shown on the media display. Dynamic guide lines will show the path the vehicle will take with the current steering

angle. This will help you to orient yourself and avoid obstacles when backing up.

The rear view camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.

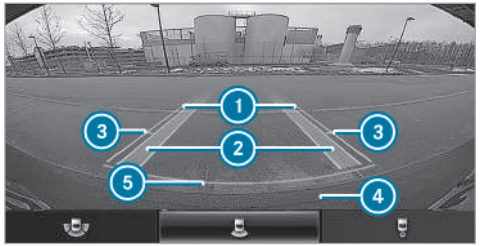
The guide lines on the media display show the distances to your vehicle. The distances displayed only apply to road level.

You can select from the following views:

- Normal view
- Wide-angle view
- Trailer view

The area behind the vehicle will be displayed as a mirror image, as in the inside rear view mirror.

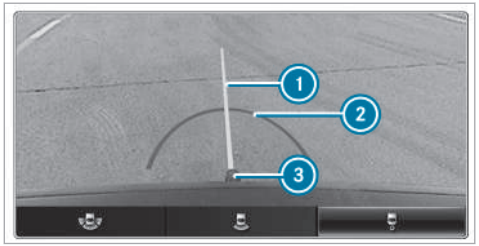
**Vehicles without Parking Assist PARKTRONIC**
The following camera views are available in the multimedia system:




Default view

1. Yellow guide line, vehicle width (surface area driven over) depending on the current steering angle (dynamic)
2. Yellow lane marking the course the tires will take with the current steering angle (dynamic)
3. Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 3.3 ft (1.0 m) from the rear area
4. Bumper
5. Red guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) from the rear area

Wide-angle view

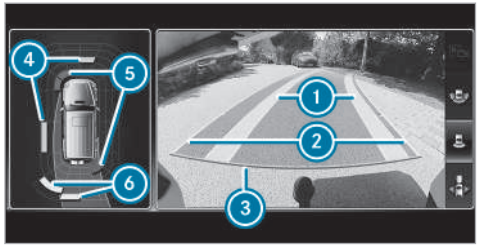



Trailer view

1. Yellow guide line, locating aid
2. Red guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) from the ball head of the trailer hitch
3. Ball head of the trailer hitch

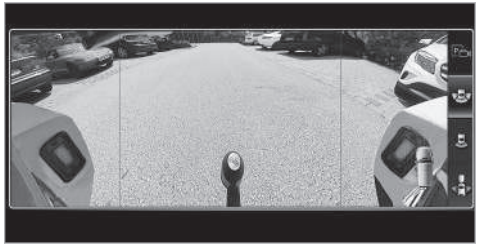
**Vehicles with Parking Assist PARKTRONIC**

The following camera views are available in the multimedia system:

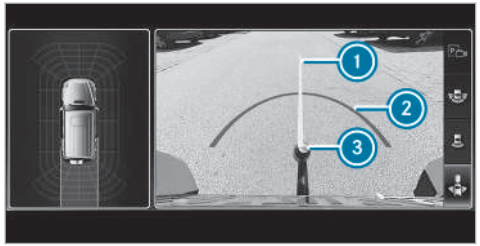



Default view

1. Yellow lane marking the course the tires will take with the current steering angle (dynamic)
2. Yellow guide line, vehicle width (surface area driven over) depending on the current steering angle (dynamic)
3. Red guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) from the rear area
4. Yellow warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles are at a distance of between approximately 2.0 ft (0.6 m) and 3.3 ft (1.0 m)
5. Red warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles are very close (approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) or less)
6. Orange warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles are a medium distance away (between approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) and 2.0 ft (0.6 m))



Wide-angle view




Trailer view

1. Yellow guide line, locating aid
2. Red guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) from the ball head of the trailer hitch
3. Ball head of the trailer hitch

### System failure

If the rear view camera is not operational, the [ ] symbol will appear on the media display.

### System limits

The rear view camera will not function or will only partially function in the following situations:

- The rear-end door is open.
- There is heavy rain, snow or fog.
- The ambient light is poor, e.g. at night.
- Cameras, or vehicle components in which the cameras are installed, are damaged, dirty or covered. Observe the information on vehicle sensors and cameras (→ page 160).

ⓘ Do not use the rear view camera in these types of situations. You could otherwise injure others or collide with objects when parking the vehicle.

For technical reasons, the standard height of the vehicle may be altered if the vehicle is carrying a heavy load. This can result in inaccuracies in the guide lines and in the display of the generated images.

ⓘ The media display contrast may be impaired due to incident sunlight or other light sources. In this case, pay particular attention.

ⓘ Have the media display repaired or replaced if, forexample, pixel errors considerably restrict its use.

## 360° camera

### Function of the 360° Camera

The 360° Camera is a system that consists of four cameras. The cameras cover the immediate vehicle surroundings. The system assists you when you are parking or at exits with reduced visibility, forexample.

The views of the 360° Camera are always available during forward travel up to a speed of approx. 10 mph (16 km/h) and when you are backing up.

The 360° Camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. Responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals, objects, etc. in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.

The system evaluates images from the following cameras:

- Rear view camera
- Front camera
- Two side cameras in the outside mirrors

ⓘ You can also use the 360° Camera as an aid when driving off-road.

### Views of the 360° Camera

You can select from different views:

1. Off-road view
2. Top view with image from the front camera
3. Top view with images from the side cameras in the outside mirrors
4. Wide-angle view, rear
5. Top view with image from the rear view camera
6. Top view with trailer view (vehicles with a trailer hitch)

### Off-road view

1. Warning display
2. Your vehicle from above

In the off-road view, the surroundings are displayed in full screen for better orientation off-road. This way, the condition of the off-road section ahead can be better estimated and possible areas of danger avoided. Obstacles detected at a distance of approximately 3.3 ft (1.0 m) or less are displayed on vehicle 2 using the color segments of warning display 1.

### Top view

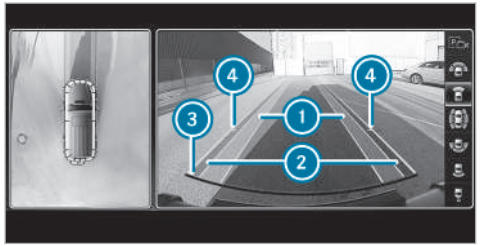
1. Warning display
2. Your vehicle from above
3. Lane indicating the route the vehicle will take at the current steering wheel angle

The color of the individual segments of warning display 1 is based on the distance to the detected obstacle:

- **Yellow segments:** obstacles at a distance between approx. 2.0 ft (0.6 m) and 3.3 ft (1.0 m)

- **Orange segments:** obstacles at a distance between approx. 1.0 ft (0.3 m) and 2.0 ft (0.6 m)
- **Red segments:** obstacles at a very short distance of approx. 1.0 ft (0.3 m) or less

### Guide lines



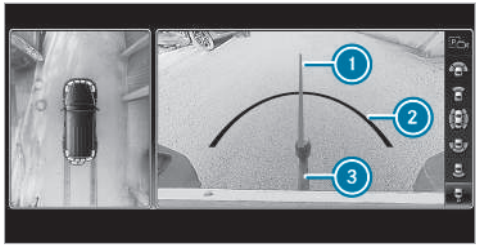

1. Yellow lane marking the course the tires will take at the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
2. Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
3. Red guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 in (0.3 m) from the rear area
4. Mark at a distance of approx. 3.3 ft (1.0 m)

ⓘ When Active Parking Assist is active, the lane markings are displayed in green.
The guide lines show the distances to your vehicle. The distances only apply to road level.
In trailer mode, the guide lines are shown at the level of the trailer hitch.

When the differential locks are engaged, the guide lines are hidden.

### Trailer view (vehicles with a trailer hitch)

If you select trailer view and no trailer is coupled to the vehicle, the following display appears:



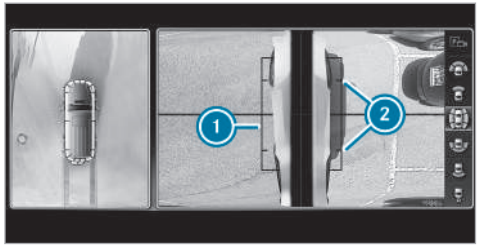

1. Yellow guide line, locating aid
2. Red guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) from the ball head of the trailer hitch
3. Ball head of the trailer hitch

When the electrical connection is established between the vehicle and trailer, the display changes to the side camera view ①.

This view supports maneuvering procedures with a trailer.

### Side view of the mirror cameras

The sides of the vehicle can be seen in this view.




① Guide line of external vehicle dimensions with outside mirrors folded out

② Marker of the wheel contact points

### System limits

If the rear view camera is not operational, the following symbol appears in the media display.

If you drive faster than 10 mph (16 km/h), the view of the 360° Camera is switched off and does not reappear automatically when you drive slower again.

### System limits

The 360° Camera will not function or will only partially function in the following situations:

- The doors are open.
- The side mirrors are folded in.
- The rear-end door is open.
- There is heavy rain, snow or fog.
- The ambient light is poor, e.g. at night.
- Cameras, or vehicle components in which the cameras are installed, are damaged, dirty or covered. Observe the information on vehicle sensors and cameras (→ page 160).

Do not use the 360° Camera under such circumstances. You could otherwise injure others or collide with objects when parking or maneuvering the vehicle.

For technical reasons, inaccuracies in the guide lines and in the display of the generated images may occur in the following situations:

- If the vehicle is carrying a heavy load and leaves the standard height.
- When the differential locks are engaged.

ⓘ The contrast of the media display may be impaired by abrupt, direct sunlight or by other light sources, forexample, when you are driving out of a garage. In this case, pay particular attention.

ⓘ Have the media display repaired or replaced if, forexample, pixel errors considerably restrict its use.

See the notes on cleaning the 360° Camera (→ page 328).

### Selecting a view for the 360° Camera

**Requirements**

- The Auto. Rear View Cam. function is selected in the multimedia system.

▶ Engage reverse gear.

▶ In the multimedia system, select the desired view.

### Opening the camera cover of the rear view camera

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Camera & Parking

▶ Select Open Camera Cover.

ⓘ The camera cover closes automatically after some time or after an ignition cycle.

### Setting the camera as a favorite

You can call up the camera view directly in the multimedia system by setting it as a favorite.

▶ Press the ⌂ button on the control element. The main functions are displayed.

▶ Navigate downwards twice. The Favorites menu appears.

▶ Select New Favorite.

▶ Select Vehicle.

▶ Select Camera.

## Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

### Function of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking assistance system with ultrasound. It monitors the area around your vehicle using multiple sensors in the front and rear bumpers. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC indicates the distance between your vehicle and a detected obstacle visually and audibly.

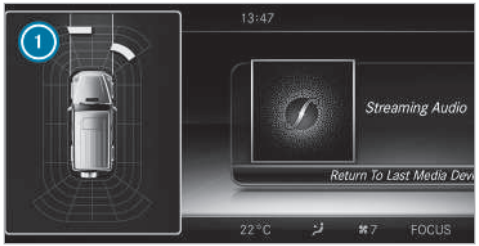
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.

In the standard setting, an intermittent warning tone sounds from a distance of approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) to an obstacle in front and approximately 3.3 ft (1.0 m) to an obstacle behind. A continuous warning tone sounds from a distance of approximately 0.7 ft (0.2 m). Using the Warn Early setting in the multimedia system, the warning tones for front and side impact protection can be set to sound at a greater distance of approx-

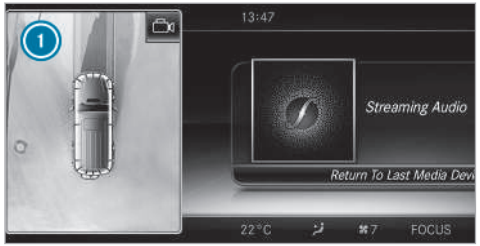
imately 3.3 ft (1.0 m) in front and 2.0 ft (0.6 m) on the sides (→ page 192).

ⓘ The Warn Early setting is always active for the rear of the vehicle.

### Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display in the multimedia system




Vehicles without 360° camera




Vehicles with 360° camera

If you have not selected the Camera & Parking menu and an obstacle is detected in the vehicle path, a Parking Assist PARKTRONIC pop-up window (1) is displayed in the multimedia system at speeds below 6 (10 km/h) mph.

The color of the individual segments of the warning display is based on the distance to the detected obstacle:

- **Yellow segments:** obstacles at a distance between approx. 2.0 ft (0.6 m) and 3.3 ft (1.0 m)
- **Orange segments:** obstacles at a distance between approx. 1.0 ft (0.3 m) and 2.0 ft (0.6 m)
- **Red segments:** obstacles at a very short distance of approx. 1.0 ft (0.3 m) or less

### System limits

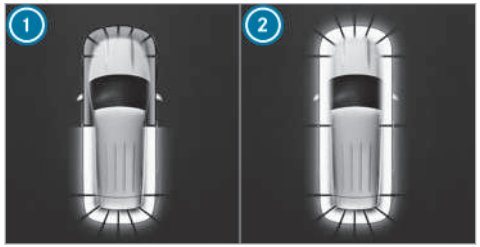
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC does not necessarily take into account the following obstacles:

- Obstacles below the detection range, e.g. persons, animals or objects.
- Obstacles above the detection range, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of trucks.

The sensors must be free of dirt, ice and slush. Otherwise, they may not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, especially after driving off-road, taking care not to scratch or damage them (→ page 160).

**Vehicles with trailer hitch:** Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated for the rear zone when you establish an electrical connection between your vehicle and a trailer.

### Problems with Parking Assist PARKTRONIC




Example: vehicles with 360° camera

When segments at the rear ① or all around ② light up in red and the P symbol appears on the instrument display, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC may have been deactivated due to interference. Start the vehicle again and check if Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is working at a different location.

If a warning tone also sounds for approximately two seconds every time the vehicle is started, it may be due to one of the following causes:

- **The sensors are dirty:** clean the sensors and observe the notes on care of vehicle parts (→ page 328).
- **Parking Assist PARKTRONIC has been deactivated due to a malfunction:** restart the vehicle. If the problem persists, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

## Function of the passive side impact protection

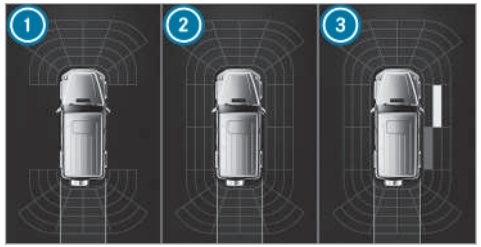
Passive side impact protection is an additional Parking Assist PARKTRONIC function which warns the driver about obstacles at the side of the vehicle. A warning is issued when obstacles are detected between the front and rear detection range. In order for an object to be detected, the sensors in the front and rear bumper must detect the object while you are driving past it.

During the parking procedure or maneuvering, objects are detected as the vehicle drives past. If you steer in the direction of a detected obstacle and there is a risk of a lateral collision, a warning is issued. The lateral segments light up orange or red, depending on the distance to the obstacle.

Segment color depending on distance

- **Orange:** approximately 1 - 2 ft (30 - 60 cm)
- **Red:** < 1 ft (30 cm)

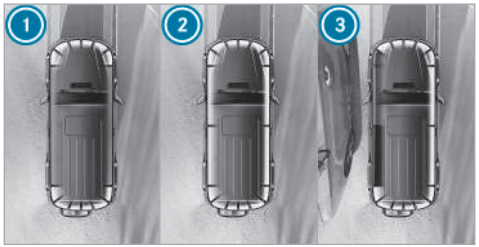
In order for lateral, front or rear segments to be displayed, the vehicle must first travel a distance of at least half a vehicle's length. Only when the vehicle has traveled a vehicle's length can all of the lateral, front and rear segments be displayed.




Vehicles without surround view camera

① Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is only operational in the front and rear.

② Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is operational and can also warn the driver about obstacles at the side of the vehicle.
③ Obstacle detected at the front right (orange) and rear (red)




Vehicles with surround view camera
① Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is only operational at the front and rear.
② Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is operational and can also warn the driver about obstacles at the side of the vehicle.
③ Obstacle detected at the front left (orange) and rear (red)

Saved obstacles are deleted in the following situations, for example:

- You switch off the vehicle.
- You open the doors.

Each time the vehicle is restarted, obstacles must be detected again before a warning can be issued.

**System limits**
The system limitations for Parking Assist PARKTRONIC apply for passive side impact protection.

The following objects are not detected, for example:

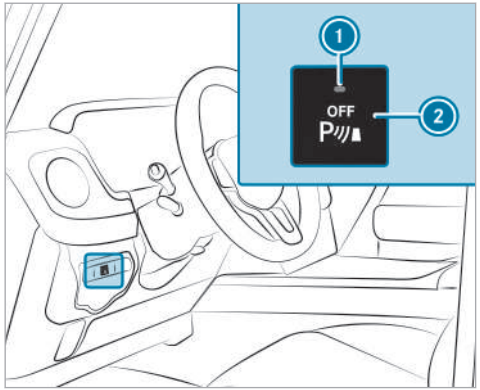
- Pedestrians who approach the vehicle from the side.
- Objects placed next to the vehicle.

## Activating/deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

**!** NOTE Vehicle damage during parking or maneuvering due to objects at close range

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC may not detect certain objects close to the vehicle.

▶ When parking or maneuvering, look out in particular for objects that are underneath or above the sensors, e.g. flower pots or drawbars. Otherwise, the vehicle or other objects could be damaged.




▶ Press button ②.

If indicator lamp ① is not lit, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is active. If the indicator lamp is lit or the symbol appears on the instrument display, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is not active.

ⓘ Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when the vehicle is started.

## Setting the warning tones of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Multimedia system:

→ Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Camera & Parking ▸▸ Set Warning Tones

### Adjusting the volume of the warning tones

▶ Select Warning Tone Volume.

▶ Set a value.

### Adjusting the pitch of the warning tones

▶ Select Warning Tone Pitch.
Set a value.

### Specifying the starting point for the warning tones

You can specify whether the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning tones should commence when the vehicle is further away from an obstacle.

▶ Select Warn Early.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

### Activating/deactivating audio fadeout

You can specify whether the volume of a media source in the multimedia system is to be reduced when Parking Assist PARKTRONIC gives an audible warning.

▶ Select Audio Fadeout During Warning Tones.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

## Active Parking Assist

### Function of Active Parking Assist

ⓘ In the **LOW RANGE** off-road gear, Active Parking Assist is not available if the differential locks are engaged and in the drive program.

Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking assistance system which uses ultrasound and is automatically activated during forward travel. The system is operational up to a speed of approximately 22 mph (35 km/h). When all the conditions are fulfilled, the symbol appears on the instrument display and the system automatically searches for and measures parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle parallel and perpendicular to the direction of travel. If Active Parking Assist is activated, suitable parking spaces are displayed on the media display. The symbol

appears on the media display. The arrows show on which side of the road free parking spaces are located.

The parking space and, where applicable, the parking direction can be selected as desired. Active Parking Assist calculates a suitable vehicle path and assists you in parking and exiting the parking space.

Active Parking Assist provides assistance with changing gear, accelerating, braking and steering the vehicle.

Active Parking Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the maneuvering range.

Among other things, Active Parking Assist is canceled if one of the following actions is carried out:

- You deactivate Parking Assist PARKTRONIC.
- You deactivate Active Parking Assist.
- You begin steering.
- You apply the parking brake.
- You engage transmission position P.
- ESP® intervenes.
- You open the rear-end door.
- You engage the differential locks.
- You shift the transfer case to the LOW RANGE off-road gear.
- You switch to the drive program.

System limits

Objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist are not detected when the parking space is being measured. These are also not taken into account when the parking maneuver is calculated, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of trucks, or the boundaries of parking spaces. In some circumstances, Active Parking Assist may therefore guide you into the parking space prematurely.

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

If there are objects above or below the detection range, the following situations may arise:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

There is a danger of collision!

▶ In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

Snowfall or heavy rain may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately. Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or might be measured incorrectly. Only use Active Parking Assist on level, high-grip ground.

Do not use Active Parking Assist in situations such as the following:

- In extreme weather conditions such as ice, packed snow or in heavy rain.

- When transporting a load that protrudes beyond the vehicle.
- If the parking space is on a steep downhill or uphill gradient.
- When snow chains are installed.
- When driving off-road.

Active Parking Assist may also display parking spaces that are not suitable for parking, e.g.:

- Parking spaces where parking is prohibited.
- Parking spaces on unsuitable surfaces.

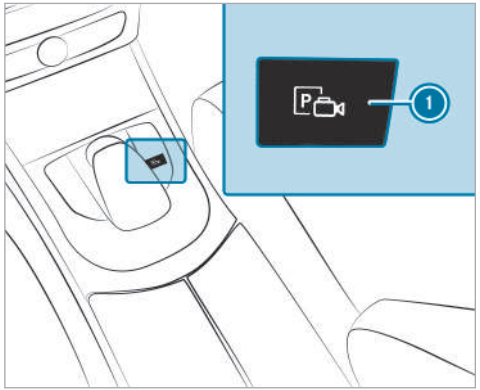
Active Parking Assist will not assist you with parking spaces at right angles to the direction of travel in situations such as the following:

- If two parking spaces are located immediately next to each other.
- If the parking space is immediately next to a low obstacle suchas a curb.

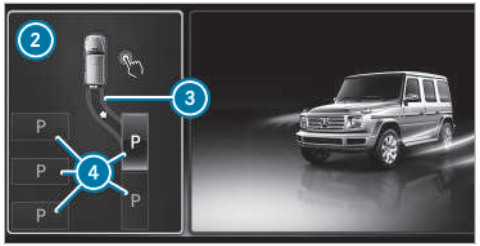
Active Parking Assist will not assist you with parking spaces parallel or at right angles to the direction of travel in situations such as the following:

- If the parking space is on a curb.
- If the parking space is bordered by an obstacle, e.g. a tree, a post or a trailer.
- Off-road when there are differences in height.

## Parking with Active Parking Assist




▶ Press button 1.




The media display will show the view of Active Parking Assist. Area 2 will display detected parking spaces 4 and vehicle path 3.

ⓘ Vehicle path 3 shown on the media display may differ from the actual vehicle path.

▶ If a parking space is displayed: stop the vehicle.

▶ Select desired parking space 4 and confirm.

▶ If necessary, select the parking direction (forwards or reverse), and confirm.
Vehicle path 3 will be shown, depending on selected parking space 4, along with the parking direction.

ⓘ The turn signal indicator will be switched on automatically when the parking procedure begins.

You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- ▶ Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- ▶ Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

▶ If, forexample, the Please Engage Reverse Gear message appears on the media display: select the corresponding transmission position.
The vehicle will drive into the selected parking space.

ⓘ During the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist, the lane markings will be displayed in green in the camera image.

On completion of the parking procedure, the Parking Assist Finished, Take Control of Vehicle display message will appear. Further maneuvering may still be necessary.

▶ After completion of the parking procedure, safeguard the vehicle against rolling away. When required by legal stipulations or local conditions: turn the wheels towards the curb.

ⓘ You can stop the vehicle and change the transmission position during the parking procedure. The system will then calculate a new vehicle path. If no new vehicle path is available, the system can change the transmission position again or cancel the parking procedure.

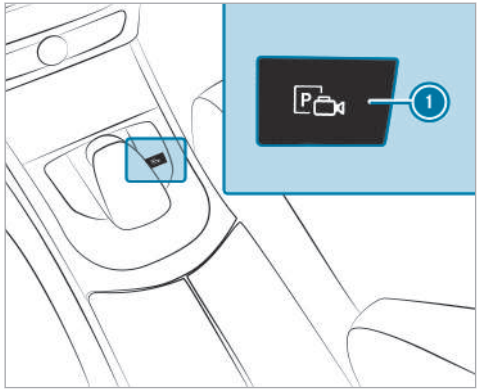
## Exiting a parking space with Active Parking Assist

**Requirements**

- The vehicle was parked with Active Parking Assist.

Please note that you are responsible for the vehicle and surroundings during the entire parking procedure.

▶ Start the vehicle.




▶ Press button ①.
The media display will show the view of Active Parking Assist.

▶ If the vehicle was parked perpendicular to the direction of travel: in area ②, select direction of travel ③ Left or Right.

ⓘ The vehicle path shown on the media display may differ from the actual vehicle path.

▶ Confirm direction of exit ③ to drive out of the parking space.

ⓘ The turn signal indicator will be switched on automatically when the exiting procedure begins.

You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

▶ Pay attention to objects and other road users.

▶ Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

▶ If, forexample, the Please Engage Forward Gear message appears on the media display: select the corresponding transmission position.
The vehicle will move out of the parking space. The turn signal indicator will be switched off automatically.

After you have left the parking space, a warning tone and the [P] Parking Assist Finished, Take Control of Vehicle message will prompt you to take control of the vehicle.

The vehicle will not be braked automatically and can roll away. You will have to accelerate, brake, steer and change gear yourself again.

## Maneuvering assistance

### Function of Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist can reduce the severity of an impact when pulling away. If an obstacle is detected in the direction of travel, the vehicle's speed is briefly reduced to approx. 1 mph (2 km/h). If a critical situation is detected, the [LIM] symbol appears on the media display.

Drive Away Assist can be activated or deactivated in the menu.

ⓘ You can cancel an intervention by Drive Away Assist at any time by deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident caused by limited detection performance of Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and traffic situations.

▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Drive Away Assist alone.

▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve as necessary, provided the traffic situation permits and that it is safe to take evasive action.

Drive Away Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the maneuvering range.

A risk of a collision may arise in the following situations, for example:

- If the driver mixes up the accelerator and brake pedals.
- If an incorrect transmission position is engaged.

The Drive Away Assist function is active under the following conditions:

- If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is activated.
- If you shift the transmission position to [R] or [D] when the vehicle is stationary.
- If the detected obstacle is less than approx. 3.3 ft (1.0 m) away.
- The maneuvering assistant is activated (→ page 198).

#### System limits

The performance of Drive Away Assist is limited on inclines.

If a transport device, e.g. trailer or bicycle carrier, is attached to the hitch and the electrical connection is correctly established, Drive Away Assist is not available.

ⓘ Also observe the system limits of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 188).

### Function of Cross Traffic Alert

Cross Traffic Alert can warn drivers of any crossing traffic when backing up out of a parking space and maneuvering. The radar sensors in the bumper also monitor the area adjacent to the vehicle. If a critical situation is detected, the symbol appears on the media display and the vehicle can be braked automatically.

If the radar sensors are obstructed by vehicles or other objects, detection is not possible.

The Cross Traffic Alert function is active under the following conditions:

- If the vehicle is backing up at walking pace.
- The maneuvering assistant is activated (→ page 198).

ⓘ Also observe the notes on Blind Spot Assist (→ page 177).

#### System limits

The Cross Traffic Alert function is not available on inclines.

If a transport device (e.g. trailer or bicycle carrier) is attached to the hitch and the electrical connection is correctly established, the Cross Traffic Alert is not available.

### Activating or deactivating maneuvering assistance

Multimedia system:

Vehicle ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Camera & Parking ▸▸ Maneuvering Assist.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

ⓘ Maneuvering assistance must be active for the function of Drive Away Assist (→ page 197) and Cross Traffic Alert (→ page 198).

## Trailer hitch

### Notes on trailer operation

**NOTE** Mercedes-AMG vehicles

▶ Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognize dangers.

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to unsuitable ball neck

If you install an unsuitable ball neck, the trailer hitch and the rear axle may be overloaded.

This can significantly impair the driving characteristics and the trailer may become loose. There is a risk of fatal injury.

▶ Only install a ball neck that complies with the permissible dimensions and is designed for the requirements of trailer operation.

▶ Do not modify the ball neck or the trailer hitch.

The values approved by the manufacturer can be found on the identification plates and in the "Technical data" section under "Trailer hitch" for the towing vehicle (→ page 392).

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to vehicle/trailer combination swerving

If you drive too fast in trailer operation, the vehicle/trailer combination may start to swerve.

This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle/trailer combination. The vehicle/trailer combination may even rollover.

- Under no circumstances should you try to straighten the vehicle/trailer combination by increasing your speed.
- Reduce the speed and do not countersteer.
- Brake if necessary.

**NOTE** Damage to the engine resulting from overheating

- If you subsequently have a trailer coupling retrofitted, depending on the vehicle type, changes to the engine cooling system may be required.

In the case of retrofitting a trailer coupling, please observe the attachment points on the vehicle frame.

The installation of a trailer hitch is only permissible if a trailer load is specified in your vehicle documents. If this is not the case, the vehicle is not approved for trailer operation.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Please observe the manufacturer's operating instructions for the trailer coupling if a detachable trailer coupling is used.

Couple and uncouple the trailer carefully. If you do not couple the trailer to the towing vehicle correctly, the trailer could become detached.

Observe the following notes on the tongue weight:

- do not use a tongue weight that exceeds or falls below the permissible tongue weight
- use a tongue weight as close as possible to the maximum tongue weight

Do not exceed the following values:

- Permissible trailer load
- Permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle
- Permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle
- Permissible gross mass of the trailer
- Maximum permissible speed of the trailer

Ensure the following before starting a journey:

- the tire pressure on the rear axle of the towing vehicle is set for a maximum load
- the lighting of the connected trailer is operational

In the event of increased rear axle load, the vehicle/trailer combination may not exceed a maximum speed of 62 mph (100 km/h) for reasons concerning the operating permit. This also applies in countries in which the permissible maximum speed for car/trailer combinations is above 62 mph (100 km/h).

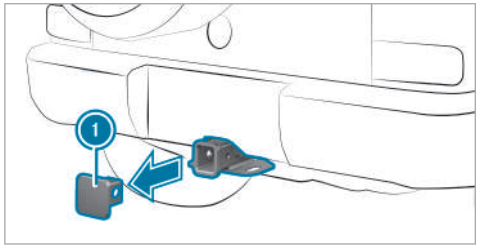
## Attaching the ball neck

**WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to incorrectly installed ball neck

If the ball neck is not properly mounted and secured, it may come loose along with the trailer while the vehicle is in motion and endanger other road users. There is a risk of fatal injuries.

- ▶ Mount and secure the ball neck as described in the installation instructions of the ball neck manufacturer.
- ▶ With the ball neck mounted, always make sure it is properly secured before commencing a journey.

### Attaching the ball neck




- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- ▶ Remove cover cap (1) from the ball neck mount in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Store cover cap (1) such that it cannot move around.
- ▶ Comply with the installation instructions of the ball neck manufacturer.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

## Coupling up/uncoupling a trailer

The trailer will only be correctly detected by the vehicle if the following conditions are fulfilled:

- the trailer is connected correctly
- the trailer lighting system is in working order

A correctly connected trailer influences, among other things, the functions of the following systems:

- ESP® trailer stabilization
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
- Active Parking Assist
- Blind Spot Assist
- Rear view camera
- 360° camera

**Vehicles without level control system:** the ball head height will change depending on the vehicle's load. In this case, use a trailer with a height-adjustable drawbar.

### Coupling up a trailer

**NOTE** Damage to the starter battery due to full discharge

Charging the trailer battery using the power supply of the trailer can damage the starter battery.

- Do not use the vehicle's power supply to charge the trailer battery.

Information about a suitable ball neck for Mercedes-Benz vehicles can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- Secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- Remove the cover cap from the ball neck mount and store it in a safe place (→ page 200).
- Position the trailer on a level surface behind the vehicle and couple it up to the vehicle.
- Establish the electrical connection between the vehicle and the trailer.

ⓘ Accessories can be connected to the permanent power supply up to 180 W, and to the power supply that is switched on via the ignition lock.

### Decoupling a trailer

**WARNING** Risk of being crushed and becoming trapped when uncoupling a trailer

When uncoupling a trailer with an engaged inertia-activated brake, your hand may become trapped between the vehicle and the trailer drawbar.

- Do not uncouple trailers with an engaged overrun brake.

**NOTE** Damage during uncoupling with an engaged overrun brake

The vehicle may be damaged if you uncouple with an engaged overrun brake.

- Do not uncouple trailers with an engaged overrun brake.

- Secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- Disconnect the electrical connection between the vehicle and the trailer.
- Uncouple the trailer.
- Remove the ball neck and, in doing so, observe the installation instructions from the ball neck manufacturer.
- Place the cover cap on the ball neck mount.

## Vehicle towing instructions

The vehicle is not suitable for the use of tow bar systems that are used for flat towing or dinghy towing, for example. Attaching and using tow bar systems can result in damage to the vehicle. When you are towing a vehicle with tow bar systems, safe driving characteristics cannot be guaranteed for the towing vehicle or the towed vehicle. The vehicle-trailer combination may swerve from side to side.

Observe the following information:

- Permitted towing methods (→ page 342)

- The notes on towing with both axles on the ground (→ page 343)

## Notes on the instrument display and on-board computer

**WARNING** Risk of accident if the instrument display fails

In the event of a failure or malfunction of the instrument display, you will not recognize limitations in the functions of systems relevant to safety. This may impair operating safety.

▶ Park the vehicle safely as soon as possible and notify a qualified specialist workshop.

**WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

**NOTE** Mercedes-AMG vehicles

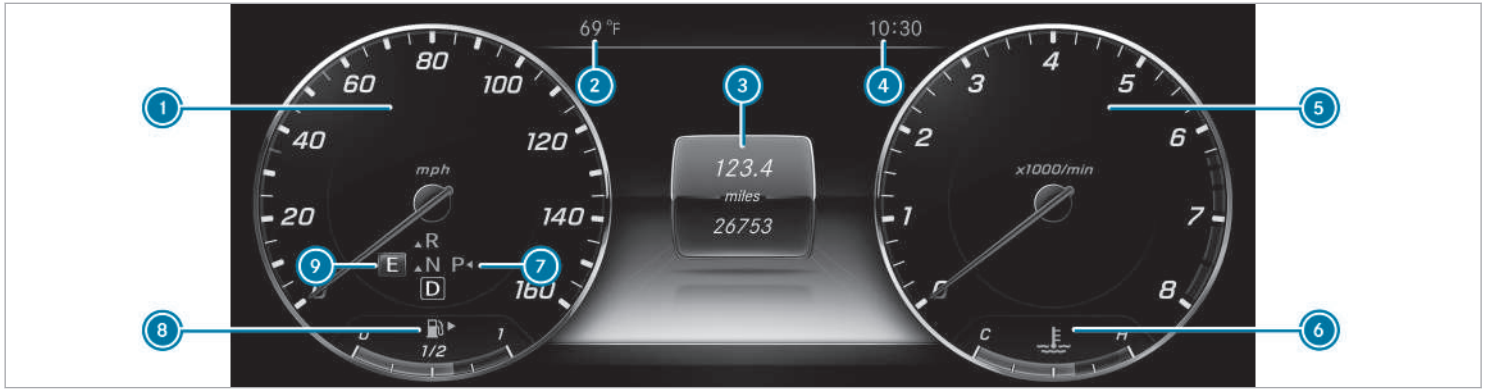
▶ Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognize dangers.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the on-board computer.

The on-board computer shows only display messages and warnings from specific systems on the instrument display. You must therefore ensure that your vehicle is always safe to operate.

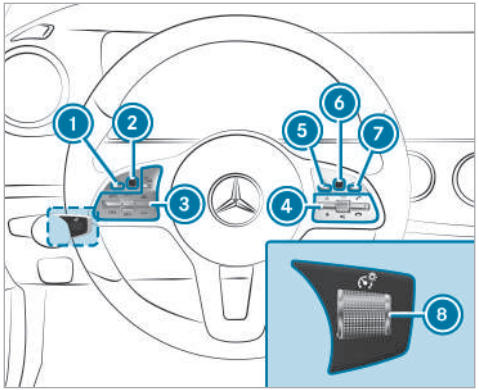
If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, park the vehicle immediately and in accordance with the traffic conditions. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

## Overview of instrument display




1. Speedometer
   The segments on the speedometer indicate the status of the following systems: cruise control / Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
2. Outside temperature
3. Instrument display (example: standard display for trip): service / assistance / trip / navigation / radio / media / telephone / designs
4. Time
5. Area for additional values (example: tachometer): tachometer / navigation / ECO display / consumption / G-meter / date
   The fuel supply will be interrupted to protect the engine when the red mark on the tachometer (overrevving range) is reached.
6. Coolant temperature display
   During normal operating conditions, coolant temperature display is permitted to rise to the red mark.
7. Selected transmission position
8. Fuel level and fuel filler flap location indicator
9. Selected drive program

## Overview of buttons on the steering wheel




1. Back/Home button (press and hold), on-board computer
2. Touch Control, on-board computer
3. Control panel for cruise control or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
4. Control panel for the multimedia system
   Voice Control System (→ page 207)
5. Main menu, multimedia system
6. Touch Control multimedia system
7. Back button (multimedia system)
8. Brightness control to adjust the lighting in the Instrument Display and in the control elements of the vehicle interior

## Operating the on-board computer

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the on-board computer.

The on-board computer is operated using the left-hand Touch Control and the left-hand back/home button.

When the on-board computer is being operated, different acoustic signals will sound as operating feedback, e.g. when you reach the end of a list.

The following menus are available:

- Service
- DriveAssist
- Trip
- Navigation
- Radio
- Media
- Phone
- Designs

ⓘ You can find information about the possible settings and selections on the menus in the Digital Operator's Manual.

The menus can be called up from the menu bar on the instrument display.

- **To call up the menu bar:** press the left-hand back button until the menu bar is displayed.

ⓘ **Vehicles without Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** press the [⌂] button to call up the menu bar of the on-board computer.

- **To scroll on the menu bar:** swipe to the left or right on the left-hand Touch Control.
- **To call up a menu, submenu or possible settings on the menu, or confirm a selection or setting:** press the left-hand Touch Control.
- **To scroll through displays or lists on the menu, or select display content, a function, an entry or a display:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- **To exit a submenu:** press the left-hand back button.

### Displaying full-screen menus

You can display the following menus full-screen on the instrument display:

- DriveAssist
- Trip

- On the corresponding menu, use the left-hand Touch Control to scroll to the end of the list.
- Press the left-hand Touch Control.
  The selected menu will be displayed full-screen.

## Overview of displays on the instrument display

Displays on the instrument display:

- ↑ Gearshift recommendation (→ page 145)
- Active Parking Assist activated (→ page 194)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC switched off (→ page 191)
- Cruise control (→ page 168)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 169)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 176)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 178)
- ECO start/stop function (→ page 135)
- Off-road gear (→ page 146)
- On-road position (→ page 146)
- HOLD HOLD function (→ page 165)
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist (→ page 110)

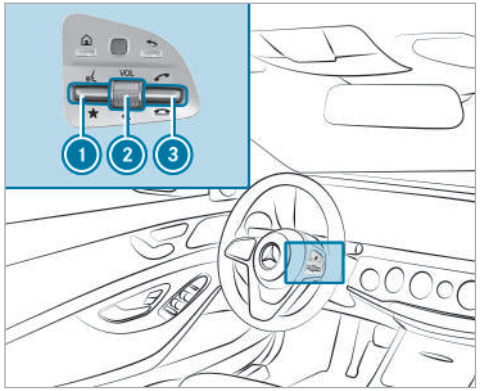
**Vehicles with Traffic Sign Assist:** Detected instructions and traffic signs (→ page 176).

For an overview of the indicator and warning lamps, see (→ page 443).

## Operation

### Overview of operation of the Voice Control System on the multifunction steering wheel

The Voice Control System is operational approximately thirty seconds after the ignition is switched on.




1. Press the rocker switch up: starts the Voice Control System
2. Press the control: switches the sound off or on (ends the Voice Control System)
   Turn the control up/down: increases/decreases the volume
3. Press the rocker switch up: makes/accepts a call
   Press the rocker switch down: rejects/ends a call (ends the Voice Control System)

### Conducting a dialog with the Voice Control System

- **To start or continue a dialog:** on the multifunction steering wheel, press the rocker switch up.
  You can say a voice command after an acoustic signal.
- **To correct an entry:** say the **Correction** voice command.
- **To select an entry from the selection list:** say the line number or the contents.
- **To browse the selection list:** say the **Next** or **Back** voice command.
- **To interrupt the dialog:** say the **Pause** voice command.
- **To cancel the dialog:** say the **Cancel** voice command.

## Operable functions

You can use the Voice Control System to operate the following equipment depending on the features:

- Telephone
- Text messages
- Navigation
- Address book
- Radio
- Audio (memory card, Media Interface, USB and Bluetooth® audio)
- Vehicle

## Overview of types of voice command

A distinction is made between the following voice commands:

- **Global voice commands** can be said at any time and regardless of the current application, e.g. the voice commands "Navigate to", "Call" or "Text message to".
- **Application-specific voice commands** are only available for the active application.

Once the Voice Control System is started an autocue is shown. Apart from the available voice commands for the application currently active, this also cites example voice commands for other applications which are not active. In this way, you will be familiar more quickly with the available voice commands. The list can be scrolled or it can be operated by speech or the controller/touchpad.

## Information on the language setting

You can change the language of the Voice Control System via the system language settings. If the set system language is not supported by the Voice Control System, English will be selected.

The Voice Control System is available in English, French, Portuguese and Spanish.

# Using the Voice Control System effectively

## Features of audible help functions

You receive information and help for the following topics:

- **Optimum operation:** say the **brief instruction** voice command.
- **Current application:** on the multifunction steering wheel, press the [ ] rocker switch up and say the **Help** voice command.
- **Continued dialog:** say the **Help** voice command during a voice dialog.
- **Specific function:** say voice commands for the desired function, e.g. **Help telephone**.

## Notes on how to improve speech quality

If the Voice Control System does not understand you:

- Only operate the Voice Control System from the driver's seat.
- Say the voice commands coherently and clearly, but do not exaggerate the words.

- Avoid loud noises that cause interference while making a voice command entry, e.g. the blower.

A voice tag in the address book is not recognized:

- Only create sensible address book entries in the system/mobile phone, e.g. enter surname and first name in the correct field.
- Do not use any abbreviations, unnecessary spaces or special characters.

If a station list entry is not recognized:

- Say the "Read out station list" voice command.

## Essential voice commands

### Overview of switch voice commands

Switch voice commands can be used to open certain applications. The voice command selection can be used regardless of the application that is currently active.

Switch voice commands

| Voice command | Function |
|---|---|
| Navigation | To switch to navigation mode |
| Map | To switch to map display |
| Address book | To switch to address book |
| Telephone | To switch to telephone mode |
| Text message | To switch to text messages |

| Voice command | Function |
|---|---|
| Radio | To switch to radio mode |
| Media | To switch to media mode |
| USB | To switch to USB |
| Memory card | To switch to memory card |
| Internet application <Name> | To start a Mercedes-Benz online application. The application must be called up once using the multimedia system prior to use. |
| Mercedes-Benz Apps | To switch to Mercedes-Benz Apps |
| Connect | To switch to Internet mode |
| Vehicle menu | To switch to vehicle settings |
| System settings menu | To switch to system settings |

## Overview of navigation voice commands

Using navigation voice commands, you can enter POIs or conventional addresses and make important navigation settings directly.

Navigation voice commands

| Voice command | Function |
|---|---|
| Navigate to <Address/POI/Contact> | Universal search for all types of destinations. A search is also conducted in the address book contacts, the navigation database and on the Internet (POIs). The order of the details, e.g. city, street or house number, can be changed. |
| Address in <Country> | Destination entry in a desired country, e.g. address in France |
| Home | Starts navigation to home address |
| Work | Starts navigation to your workspace |
| POI <POI> | Destination entry for a POI, e.g. the POI Brandenburg Gate. A search is also performed in the navigation database and on the Internet. |
| POI online search <POI> | Conducts a POI search on the Internet only |
| Navigate to contact <Name> | Destination entry to a contact in the address book |

| Voice command | Function |
|---|---|
| Enter country<br>Enter city<br>Enter district<br>Enter street<br>Enter intersection<br>Enter house number<br>Enter ZIP code | Enters a country/city/district/street/intersection/house number/ZIP code |
| Nearest restaurant<br>Nearest parking lot<br>Nearest rest area with restrooms<br>Nearest gas station | Searches for nearby restaurants, parking spaces, rest areas with restrooms and gas stations |
| Restaurant along the route<br>Parking along the route<br>Rest area with restrooms along the route<br>Gas stations along the route | Searches for restaurants, parking spaces, rest areas with restrooms and gas stations along the route |

| Voice command | Function |
|---|---|
| Restaurant at destination<br>Parking at destination<br>Rest area with restrooms at destination<br>Gas station at destination | Searches for restaurants, parking spaces, rest areas with restrooms and gas stations at the destination |
| Navigate to <POI category> along the route<br>Navigate to <POI category> at destination<br>Navigate to <POI category> nearby | Navigation to POIs along the route/at the destination/nearby on the basis of the input of specific categories, e.g. gas station, parking lot, cinema |
| Last destinations | Selects a destination from the list of last entered destinations |
| Alternative routes | Switches route guidance to another route |
| Start route guidance | Starts route guidance after entering a valid destination |
| Cancel route guidance | Cancels route guidance |
| Guidance instructions on<br>Guidance instructions off | Switches the route guidance voice output on/off |

| Voice command | Function |
|---|---|
| Show traffic map<br>Hide traffic map | Switches the traffic map on/off |
| Switch on POI symbols<br>Switch off POI symbols | Switches the POI symbols display on the map on/off |

## Overview of telephone voice commands

You can use the telephone voice commands to make phone calls or search through the address book.

### Telephone voice commands

| Voice command | Function |
|---|---|
| Call <Name> | Makes a phone call. All address book names are available. |
| Find contact <Name> | Searches for and displays a contact. All address book names are available. |
| Outgoing calls | Displays the last call |
| Redial number | Selects the last phone number dialed |

## Overview of radio voice commands

Radio voice commands can also be used when the radio application is running in the background.

### Radio voice commands

| Voice command | Function |
|---|---|
| Station <Name> | To call up receivable or saved stations |
| <Frequency> | To enter a frequency directly |
| Next station | To switch to the next available station |
| Previous station | To switch to the previous station |
| Save station | To save a station in the station list |
| Show station list | To display the names of all receivable stations |
| Read out station list | To listen to the names of all receivable stations |
| Traffic information on<br>Traffic information off | To switch the traffic information service on/off |
| Radio info on<br>Radio info off | To switch information about the current station on/off |

## Overview of media player voice commands

Media player voice commands can also be used when the media player is running in the background.

### Media player voice commands

| Voice command | Function |
|---|---|
| Play <Tracks><br>Play <Albums><br>Play <Artists><br>Play <Composers><br>Play <Genres><br>Play <Playlists> | The names of all available tracks, albums, artists, composers, genres or playlists are accepted during the search. |
| Media search <Track><br>Media search <Albums><br>Media search <Artists><br>Media search <Composers><br>Media search <Genres><br>Media search <Playlists> | The names of all available tracks, albums, artists, composers, genres or playlists are accepted during the search. |

| Voice command | Function |
|---|---|
| Show all albums<br>Show all artists<br>Show all composers<br>Show all genres<br>Show all tracks<br>Show all playlists | Available albums, artists, composers, genres, tracks or playlists are searched for. |
| Next track | To select the next track |
| Previous track | To select the previous track |
| Random track list on<br>Random track list off | To switch the random track list on/off |

## Overview of message voice commands

Text messages can be created, edited and listened to using the message voice commands.

Message voice commands

| Voice command | Function |
|---|---|
| Text message to <Name> | To create a message. All address book names are available. |
| Reply | To reply to a message |
| Forward text message | To forward a message |

## Overview of vehicle voice commands

You can use the vehicle voice commands to directly call up the corresponding menus for the vehicle settings.

Vehicle voice commands

| Voice command | Function |
|---|---|
| Ambient light menu | To display ambient light settings |
| Ambient light "blue" | To switch ambient light to blue |
| Display and styles menu | To show display settings |
| Assistance menu | To display assistance settings |

| Voice command | Function |
|---|---|
| Energy flow | To display energy flow settings |
| Ionization menu | To display ionization settings |
| Climate control menu | To display climate control settings |
| Automatic climate control driver on | To switch on the automatic climate control settings on the driver's side |
| Light menu | To display light settings |
| Relaxation menu | To display massage settings |
| Massage driver's seat on | To switch on the massage function for the driver's seat |
| Massage driver's seat off | To switch off the massage function for the driver's seat |
| Outside temperature | To display the outside temperature |
| Engine data | To display engine data |
| Seats menu | To display seat adjustment settings |
| Seat heating front passenger level "2" | To set the seat heating for the front passenger seat to level 2 |
| Consumption menu | To display consumption |
| Vehicle data | To display vehicle data |

## Overview and operation

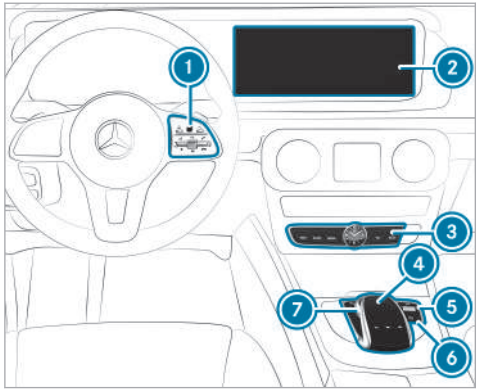
### Overview of the multimedia system

**WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.




1. Touch Control
   Multimedia system button group on the steering wheel (→ page 205)
2. Multimedia system display
3. Main function button group (→ page 224)
4. Touchpad
5. Controller
   Adjusts the volume(→ page 226)
   Switches the mute function on/off (→ page 226)
   Mercedes-AMG vehicles: sets the volume (turn) and switches the multimedia system on or off (press)
6. ⏻ button
   Switches multimedia system on/off
   Mercedes-AMG vehicles: sets the volume of the AMG Performance exhaust system (see the separate operating instructions)
7. Controller

### Notes on the media display

**NOTE** Scratches on the display

The display has a highly sensitive, high-gloss surface. There is a risk of it becoming scratched.

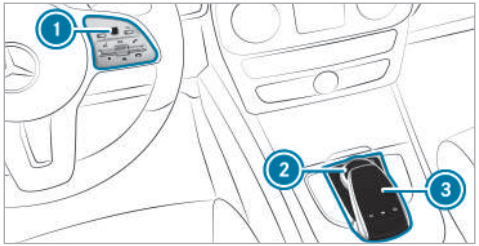
- ▶ Avoid touching the display.
- ▶ Observe the notes on cleaning.

Observe the notes on caring for the interior (→ page 330).

**Automatic temperature-controlled switch-off feature:** if the temperature is too high, the brightness is initially reduced automatically. The display may then switch off completely for a while.

ⓘ If you are wearing polarized sunglasses, it may be difficult to read the display.

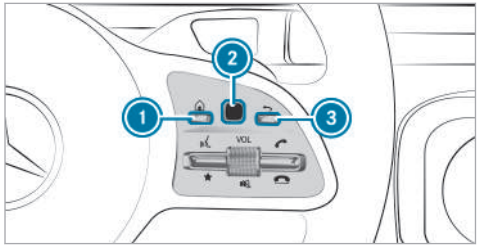
## Central control elements overview




1. Touch Control
2. Controller
3. Touchpad

## Touch Control

### Operating Touch Control




▶ **To call up main functions:** press button 1.

or

▶ Press and hold button 3.

▶ **To call up favorites:** press button 1.

▶ Swipe down on Touch Control 2.

▶ **To open a list:** press Touch Control 2.

▶ **To close a list:** press button 3.

or

▶ Swipe right on Touch Control 2.

▶ **To select a menu item:** swipe up, down, left or right on Touch Control 2.

▶ Press Touch Control 2.

▶ **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.

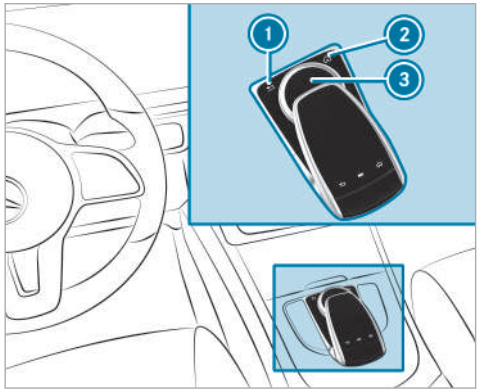
### Setting the sensitivity for Touch Control

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Input ▸▸ Touch Control Sensitivity

▶ Select Fast, Medium or Slow.

## Operating the controller




1. button
   Pressing briefly: returns to the previous display
   Press and hold: calls up main functions
2. button
   Calls up the main functions
   Calls up favorites: when the main functions are displayed, slide controller 3 down.
3. Controller

Controller operating options:

- Turn counter-clockwise or clockwise.
- Slide left or right.
- Slide up or down.
- Slide diagonally.
- Press briefly or press and hold.

## Touchpad

### Switching the touchpad on or off

Multimedia system:

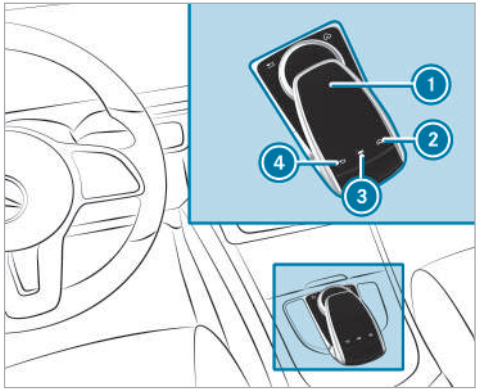
System » Input

- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the Touchpad.

### Operating the touchpad

**Requirements:**

- For vehicles with a controller: the touchpad is switched on (→ page 222).




1. Touchpad
2. button
   Calls up main functions and favorites
3. button
   Calls up the control menu of the last active audio source

④ [⮌] button
Pressing briefly: returns to the previous display

You can navigate in menus and lists via touch-sensitive surface ① by using **a single-finger swipe**.

- **To open or close lists:** swipe left or right.
- **To select the menu item:** swipe up, down, left or right.
- Press touchpad ①.
- **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.

**Use the following functions with a two-finger swipe:**

- **To call up main functions and favorites:** swipe down with two fingers.
- **To zoom in and out of the map:** move two fingers together or apart.
- **To call up the control menu of the last active audio source:** starting in the lower area, swipe up with two fingers.

## Setting the sensitivity for the touchpad

Multimedia system:

System ▸▸ [☝] Input

- Select Touchpad Sensitivity.
- Select Fast, Medium or Slow.
- **To set the pressure sensitivity:** switch Touchpad Tap on ☑ or off ☐.
  If the function is switched on ☑, a tap on the touchpad is enough to select a menu item.

## Switching the read-aloud function for handwriting recognition on or off

Multimedia system:

System ▸▸ [🔊] Audio
▸▸ System Feedback

- Switch Read Out Handwriting Recognition on ☑ or off ☐.

## Activating or deactivating haptic operating feedback on the touchpad

Multimedia system:

System ▸▸ [☝] Input

The function supports you when making entries on the touchpad and when selecting menus.

- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ Haptic Operating Feedback.
  When the function is activated, a tactile feedback in the form of a vibration is effected when the touchpad is operated.

## Selecting a station and track using the touchpad

- Press the [▶▶|] button on the touchpad.

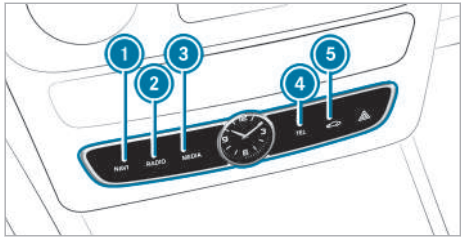
or

- Swipe up with two fingers. The swipe must start in the lower area of the touchpad.
  The control menu appears for the audio source that was last selected.
- Use one finger to swipe up or down.
  Radio: the previous or the next station is set.
  Media source: the previous or the next music track is selected.

▶ **To hide the control menu:** swipe down with two fingers. The swipe must start in the upper area of the touchpad.

## Main functions

### Calling up the main functions




1. NAVI button
   Calls up navigation
2. RADIO button
   Calls up the radio
3. MEDIA button
   Calls up media
4. TEL button
   Calls up the telephone
5. button
   Sets vehicle functions

▶ Alternatively: press the button on the Touch Control, controller or the touchpad. The main functions are displayed.

▶ Select the main function.

## Favorites

### Overview of favorites

Favorites offer you quick access to frequently used applications. It is possible to create 20 favorites in total.

The following functions are available:

- Add **pre-defined favorites** from the following categories (→ page 224):
  - Navigation
  - Entertainment
  - Phone
  - Connect
  - Vehicle
  - System Settings
- Add **your own favorites** (→ page 224)
- Rename favorites (→ page 225).
- Move favorites (→ page 225).
- Delete favorites (→ page 225).
- Reset all favorites (→ page 225)

### Calling up favorites

▶ Press the button.
The main functions are displayed.

▶ Navigate downwards once.
Navigating means:
- Swiping on the Touch Control or the touchpad
- Sliding the controller

#### Leaving the favorites menu

▶ Press the button.

### Adding favorites

#### Adding predefined favorites

▶ Press the button.
The main functions are displayed.

- ▶ Navigate downwards twice.
  The Favorites menu appears.
- ▶ Select New Favorite.
  The categories are displayed.
- ▶ Select a category.
  The favorites are displayed.
- ▶ Select a favorite.
- ▶ Store the favorite at the desired position.
  If a favorite has already been added at this position, it will be overwritten.

**Example: adding your own favorites**

- ▶ Select Vehicle.
- ▶ Select Full Screen: Consumption.
- ▶ Press and hold the [⌂] button until the favorites are displayed.
- ▶ Store the favorite at the desired position.

If No function available for saving. is shown, the selected function cannot be added.

## Renaming favorites

- ▶ Press the [⌂] button.
  The main functions are displayed.
- ▶ Navigate downwards once.
- ▶ Select a favorite.
- ▶ Navigate downwards once.
  The Favorites menu appears.
- ▶ Select Rename.
- ▶ Enter the characters.
- ▶ **To confirm the entry:** select [ok].

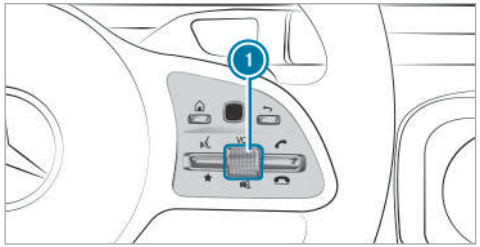
## Moving favorites

- ▶ Press the [⌂] button.
  The main functions are displayed.
- ▶ Navigate downwards once.
- ▶ Select a favorite.
- ▶ Navigate downwards once.
  The Favorites menu appears.
- ▶ Select Move.
- ▶ Move the favorite to the desired position.
  If a favorite has already been added at this position, it will be overwritten.

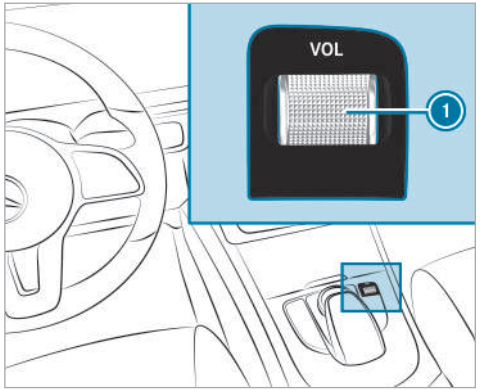
## Deleting favorites

- ▶ Press the [⌂] button.
  The main functions are displayed.
- ▶ Navigate downwards once.
- ▶ Select a favorite.
- ▶ Navigate downwards once.
  The Favorites menu appears.
- ▶ **To delete:** select Delete.
- ▶ Select Yes.
- ▶ **To restore all favorites:** select Reset All.
  A prompt appears.
- ▶ Select Yes.
  The favorites are reset to the factory settings.

## Switching the mute function on/off




On the multifunction steering wheel




On the multimedia system

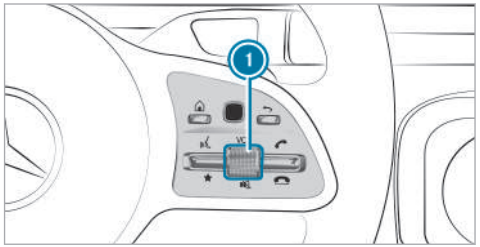
▶ **To mute:** press volume control ①.
The [🔇] symbol appears in the status line of the media display.

You will also hear traffic announcements and navigation announcements even when the sound is muted.

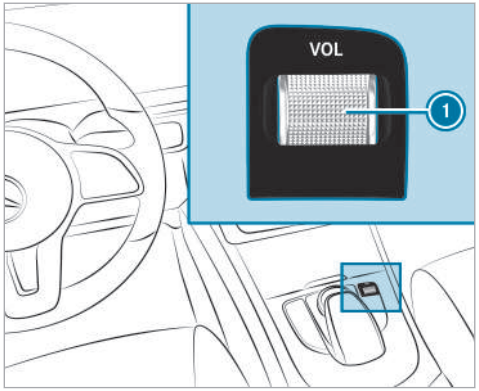
▶ **To switch on:** change the media source or turn volume control ①.

## Adjusting the volume

### Adjusting with the volume control




On the multifunction steering wheel




On the multimedia system

▶ Turn volume control 1.
The volume of the current radio or media source is set. The volume of other audio sources can be adjusted separately.

Adjust this in the following situations:

- During a traffic announcement
- During a navigation announcement
  The volume of the navigation announcement changes in accordance with the volume of the current media source.
- During a phone call

### Setting in the menu

▶ Select System in the multimedia system.
▶ Select Audio.
▶ Select a volume setting.
▶ Set the volume.

## Entering characters

### Using the character input function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Use the character input function in the following situations, for example:

- Renaming a favorite.
- Entering a POI or address.
- Making a phone call.

The following functions are available:

- Selecting a character in the character bar.
- Writing a character on the touchpad.

Character input can be started with a control element and resumed with another.

▶ **On the Touch Control and controller:** select the characters in the character bar.

Depending on the target entry, the following characters are available:

- The full set of characters is shown.
- Only those characters which are useful for the current input string are shown.

Other characters are grayed out.

▶ **On the touchpad:** select the characters in the character bar.

or

▶ Write the characters on the touch-sensitive surface of the touchpad.
Handwriting recognition supports you by means of character suggestions and a read-aloud function.

Examples of character entry:

- Renaming a favorite.
- Entering a POI or an address using free or step-by-step search.
- Entering a web address.

## Entering characters using the controller

**Example: renaming favorites**

▶ Call up the "Renaming favorites" function (→ page 225).

▶ **To enter a character:** turn ⟨◎⟩, slide ↑◎↓ and press the controller.
The character is entered in the input line.

Use the following entry functions:

⌫ To delete a character: press the controller.

To delete an entry: press and hold the controller until the entire entry is deleted.

••• To switch to special characters and symbols.

⇧ To switch to upper-case or lower-case letters.

To switch the language.

To switch to character entry on the touchpad.

ⓘ The available editing functions depend on the editing task, the language set and the character level.

▶ **To confirm the entry:** select ok.

**Example: entering a destination (navigation)**

▶ Enter the POI or address (→ page 244).

## Entering characters on the touchpad

**Requirements:**

- The touchpad is switched on (→ page 222).
- The entered or selected character should be read out: the handwriting recognition read-aloud function is switched on (→ page 223).

Example: renaming a favorite

- Call up the "Renaming a favorite" function (→ page 225).
- **To enter a character:** use your finger to write characters on the touchpad.
  The character is entered in the input line. If different interpretations are possible, character suggestions are displayed.
- **To select a character suggestion:** turn the controller.
- Resume character input.
- **To enter a space:** swipe right when the cursor is located in the input line.
- **To delete a character:** swipe left when the cursor is located in the input line.
- **To confirm the entry:** press the touchpad.
- **To finish character entry:** swipe upwards.

or

- Press the [⮌] button.

Example: entering a destination (navigation)

- Enter the POI or address (→ page 244).

## System settings

### Display

#### Configuring display settings

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Display and Designs

Styles

- Select Designs.
- Select Sport, Classic or Progressive.

Adapting the ambient lighting for the style

- Select Adjust Amb. Lighting.
  Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

  This function adjusts the ambient lighting for the selected display style.

Setting the display brightness

- Select Display Brightness.
- Select a brightness value.

Switching the display off/on

- **To switch off:** select Display Off.
- **To switch on:** press a button, e.g. [TEL].

Display design

- Select Day/Night Design.
- Select Automatic, Day Design or Night Design.

Additional display area

Depending on the vehicle, various items of additional information can be shown. The additional display area comprises the left-hand or right-hand third of the display.

- Select Additional Disp. Area.

The following display content can be selected:

- Dynamic

- Navigation Map
- Consumption
- Time and Date

## Time and date

### Setting the time and date automatically

Multimedia system:

System ▸▸ Time and Date

▶ Deactivate ☐ Manual Time Adjustment.
The time and date are set automatically for the selected time zone and summer time option.

ⓘ The correct time is required for the following functions:

- Route guidance with time-dependent traffic guidance.
- Calculation of expected time of arrival.

### Setting the time zone

Multimedia system:

System ▸▸ Time and Date ▸▸ Time Zone:

The list of countries is displayed.

▶ Select a country ●.
Depending on the country, time zones are displayed.

▶ Select a time zone.
The time zone set is displayed after Time Zone:.

### Setting summer time

The Automatic Daylight Saving Time and Daylight Saving Time options cannot be selected in all countries.

Multimedia system:

System ▸▸ Time and Date

**Automatically**

▶ Switch Automatic Daylight Saving Time on ☑ or off ☐.

**Manually**

▶ Deactivate ☐ Automatic Daylight Saving Time.

▶ Select Daylight Saving Time.

▶ Select On or Off.

### Setting the time and date format

Multimedia system:

System ▸▸ Time and Date ▸▸ Set Format

▶ Set the date and time format ●.

### Setting the time manually

**Requirements:**

- The Manual Time Adjustment function is switched on.

Multimedia system:

System ▸▸ Time and Date ▸▸ Set Time

▶ Set the hours.

▶ Navigate to the right to set the minutes.

▶ Set the minutes.

▶ Confirm changes when exiting the menu.

The date is set automatically via GPS.

## Connectivity

### Switching transmission of the vehicle position on/off

Multimedia system:

System ▸▸ Connectivity

▶ Select Transmit Vehicle Pos..

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

## Bluetooth®

### Information about Bluetooth®

Bluetooth® technology is a standard for short-range wireless data transfer up to approximately 32.8 ft (10 m).

You can use Bluetooth® to connect your mobile phone to the multimedia system and use the following functions, for example:

- Hands-free system with access to the following options:
  - contacts (→ page 276)
  - call lists (→ page 278)
  - text message (→ page 278)
- Internet connection (→ page 292)
- Listening to music via Bluetooth® audio
- Transferring business cards (vCards) into the vehicle

Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth Special Interest Group (SIG) Inc.

ⓘ Internet connection via Bluetooth® is not available in all countries.

### Activating/deactivating Bluetooth®

**Requirements:**

- Deactivate Bluetooth®: Apple CarPlay® is not active.

Multimedia system:

System ▸▸ Connectivity

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ Bluetooth®.

If Android Auto is active, a prompt appears asking whether Bluetooth® should be deactivated.

▶ Select Yes.
Android Auto is closed and Bluetooth® is deactivated.

## Wi-Fi

### Wi-Fi connection overview

You can use Wi-Fi to establish a connection with a Wi-Fi network and to access the Internet or other network devices.

The following connection options are available:

- Wi-Fi connection

  The Wi-Fi connection to a Wi-Fi-capable device, e.g. the customer's mobile phone or a tablet PC is established.
- Multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot

  Using this function, a tablet PC or notebook can be connected, for example.

To establish a connection, you can use the following methods:

- WPS PIN

  The connection to a secure Wi-Fi network is made via a PIN.
- WPS PBC

  The connection to a secure Wi-Fi network is made by pressing a button (push button).

- Security key

  The connection to a secure Wi-Fi network is made via a security key.

## Setting up Wi-Fi

### Requirements

- The device to be connected supports one of the three means of connection described (→ page 231).

Multimedia system:

System ▸▸ Connectivity

### Activating/deactivating Wi-Fi

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ Wi-Fi.
If Wi-Fi is deactivated ☐, communication via Wi-Fi to all devices is interrupted. This also means that a connection to the HERMES communication module cannot be established. Then functions such as dynamic route guidance with Live Traffic Information are not available.

### Connecting the multimedia system with a device via Wi-Fi

This function is not available if a HERMES communication module is installed.

The type of connection established must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

ⓘ The connection procedure may differ depending on the device. Follow the instructions that are shown in the display. Further information (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

▶ Select Internet Settings.

▶ Select Search for Wi-Fi Networks.

### Using a security key

▶ Select a Wi-Fi network in the list.

▶ Have the security key displayed on the device to be connected (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

▶ Enter this security key on the multimedia system.

▶ Confirm the entry with ok.

ⓘ All devices support a security key as a means of connection.

### Using a WPS PIN

▶ Highlight a Wi-Fi network in the list.

▶ Select Connect via WPS PIN Input.
The multimedia system generates an eight-digit PIN.

▶ Enter this PIN on the device to be connected.

▶ Confirm the entry.

### Using a button

ⓘ This function is only available in a Wi-Fi frequency of 2.4 GHz.

▶ Highlight a Wi-Fi network in the list.

▶ Select Connect via WPS PBC.

▶ Select "Connect via WPS PBC" in the options on the device to be connected.

▶ Press the WPS button on the device to be connected.

▶ Select Continue in the multimedia system.

**Device has already been connected:**

- ▶ **To automatically connect:** highlight a Wi-Fi network in the list.
- ▶ Activate Connect Automatically ☑.
- ▶ **To connect:** highlight a Wi-Fi network in the list.
- ▶ Select Connect.
  The connection is established again. These functions are possible when the device has already been connected to the Wi-Fi network.

## Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot

**Requirements:**

- **For connection by pressing a button:** this function is only available in a Wi-Fi frequency of 2.4 GHz.

Multimedia system:

System ▸▸ Connectivity

**Configuring the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot**

The type of connection established depends on the device to be connected. The function must be supported by the multimedia system and by the device to be connected. The type of connection established must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

- ▶ Select Set Up Hotspot.
- ▶ Highlight Connect Device to Vehicle Hotspot.

**Generating a WPS PIN**

- ▶ Select Connect via WPS PIN Generation.
- ▶ Enter the PIN shown in the media display on the device to be connected and confirm.

**Connecting using a WPS PIN**

- ▶ Select Connect via WPS PIN Input.
- ▶ Select Enter WPS PIN.
- ▶ Enter the PIN that is shown on the external device's display on the multimedia system.
- ▶ Select Continue.

**Connecting using a button**

- ▶ Select Connect via WPS PBC.
- ▶ Press the WPS button on the device to be connected or select Connect.
- ▶ Select Continue in the multimedia system.

**Connecting using a security key**

- ▶ Select Connect Device to Vehicle Hotspot.
  A security key is displayed.
- ▶ Select the vehicle from the device to be connected. The vehicle is displayed with the SSID MB Hotspot XXXXX.
- ▶ Enter the security key which is shown in the media display on the device to be connected.
- ▶ Confirm the entry.

**Connecting using NFC**

- ▶ Select Connection via NFC.
- ▶ Activate NFC on the mobile device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- ▶ Bring the mobile device into the NFC area of the vehicle (→ page 274).
- ▶ Select Done.
  The mobile device is now connected to the multimedia system hotspot via NFC.

**Generating a new security key:**

- ▶ Select Set Up Hotspot.

- Select Generate Security Key.
  A connection will be established with the newly created security key.
- **To save a security key:** select Save.
  When a new security key is saved, all existing Wi-Fi connections are then disconnected. If the Wi-Fi connections are being re-established, the new security key must be entered.

## Managing COMAND Touch devices

**Requirements:**
- The COMAND Touch app is installed on the external device (e.g. tablet or smartphone).
- Wi-Fi is activated (→ page 232) and the multimedia system is configured as a Wi-Fi hotspot (→ page 233).

Multimedia system:
→ System ▸▸ COMAND Touch

### Connecting and authorizing a new device

- Select Authorize a New Device.
- Select Connect New Device.
- Enter the security key in the external device.
  The Please start COMAND Touch on your device and follow the instructions. message appears.
- Select Continue.
- The connection request from the device Accept.
- Enter the PIN shown on the external device.
  The device is authorized.

### Authorising a connected device

- Select Authorize a New Device.
  The devices already connected are displayed.
- Select Continue Using Connected Devices.
  The Please start COMAND Touch on your device and follow the instructions. message appears.
- Select Continue.
- The connection request from the device Accept.
- Enter the PIN shown on the external device.
  The device is authorized.

### De-authorizing the device

- Select an authorized device from the list.
  A prompt will appear asking whether you would like to de-authorize the selected device.
- Select Yes.
  The device is de-authorized.

## Activating/deactivating child safety lock

Multimedia system:
→ System ▸▸ Parental Control

### Locking or unlocking an external device

- Select an external device.
- Select Lock.
  The device connected via the COMAND Touch app is locked ☑ or unlocked ☐.

## System language

### Notes on the system language

This function allows you to determine the language for the menu displays and the navigation announcements. The selected language affects

the characters available for entry. The navigation announcements are not available in all languages. If a language is not available, the navigation announcements will be in English.

### Setting the system language

Multimedia system:

System ▸▸ Language

▶ Set the language.

ⓘ If you are using Arabic map data, the text information can also be shown in Arabic on the navigation map. To do so, select العربية as the language from the language list. Navigation announcements are then also made in Arabic.

## Setting the distance unit

Multimedia system:

System ▸▸ Units

▶ Select km or mi.

▶ In the multifunction display of the Instrument Display, switch the Additional Speedometer display on ☑.

## Data import and export

### Data import/export function

The following functions are possible:

- Transferring data from one system or vehicle to another system or vehicle.
- Creating a backup copy of your personal data and loading it again.
- Protecting your personal data against unwanted export with PIN protection.

ⓘ Note that the NTFS filing system is not supported. The FAT32 filing system is recommended.

### Importing/exporting data

**!** **NOTE** Loss of data due to premature removal

▶ Do not remove the data storage medium when data is being exported.

Mercedes-Benz is not liable for any loss of data.

**Requirements:**

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The ignition is switched on or the vehicle has been started.
- The SD card is inserted (→ page 299) or the USB device is connected (→ page 300).

Multimedia system:

System ▸▸ System Backup

▶ Select Import Data or Export Data.

**Importing**

▶ Select a data storage medium.
A prompt appears asking whether you really wish to overwrite the current data. If data originates from another vehicle, this is recognized during data reading.

The multimedia system is restarted once the data has been imported.

ⓘ Current vehicle settings can be edited after the import.

**Exporting**

If PIN protection is activated, your PIN is requested.

- Enter the four-digit PIN.
- Select a data storage medium.
  The data is exported. The data export may take several minutes.

## Activating/deactivating PIN protection

**Requirements:**

To unlock the PIN:

- There is an Internet connection.
- A Mercedes me account exists at https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com.
- The Personalization service is active (→ page 237).

Multimedia system:

System ▸▸ PIN Protection

### Setting the PIN

- Select Set PIN.
- Enter a four-digit PIN.
- Enter the four-digit PIN again.
  If both PINs match, PIN protection is active.

### Changing the PIN

- Select Change Settings.
- Enter the current PIN.
- Select Change PIN.
- Set a new PIN.

### Activating PIN protection for data export

- Select Change Settings.
  Confirm with the PIN.
- Select Protect Data Export.
  Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

### Unblocking the PIN

If the PIN has been entered incorrectly three times, the PIN will be blocked. You can have a single-use password sent to you via the Mercedes me connect online portal to reset the PIN protection.

- Select Unblock PIN.
- Enter the single-use password.
  PIN protection is reset, and you can set a new PIN.

ⓘ The availability of this function is country dependent and may not be available in your country.
Alternatively, you can have PIN protection reset at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

## User profile

### Setting a user profile

Multimedia system:

System ▸▸ Personalization

### Displaying a user profile when starting

If this function is active, a prompt appears when starting the system asking which user profile to use.

- Select Display Profile Selection after Start.
- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

### Selecting a user profile

- Select Guest Profile or individual profile ●.

ⓘ Some settings from the user profile are only loaded when the vehicle is stationary or when the ignition is switched on.

### Automatic synchronization

Each time the ignition is switched off or on, the individual user profiles are synchronized on the multimedia system and on the server. This ensures that the latest user profiles are available.

▶ Select Automatic Synchronization.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

ⓘ For more information about importing/exporting user profiles (→ page 237).

## Creating a user profile

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Personalization ▸▸ Create Profile

▶ Enter a name.

▶ Select OK.

The following information is saved in the user profile, for example:

- System settings
- Navigation and traffic information

The settings differ depending on the vehicle equipment.

## Importing/exporting a user profile

### Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection .
- A Mercedes me account exists at https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com.
- The Personalization service is active.
- The function is available in your country.

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Personalization ▸▸ Manual Export/Import

### Importing a user profile

▶ Select Import Profiles from Server.
The The profile data import overwrites all existing profile data. Do you want to continue? message appears.

▶ Select Yes.
User profiles are imported.

### Exporting a user profile

▶ Select Export Profiles to the Server.
User profiles are exported.

ⓘ Only individual profiles can be imported or exported. The individual profiles are always collectively imported or exported.

ⓘ Certain settings, such as address book entries or previous destinations from the navigation system, are not exported.

## Setting user profile options

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Personalization

▶ Highlight a profile.

▶ Select options.

The following options are available:

- Rename
- Delete
- Reset

ⓘ The guest profile cannot be deleted or renamed.

## Software updates

### Information on software updates

The multimedia system displays a corresponding message when a software update is available.

The availability of this function is dependent on the country.

**Depending on the source, you can perform various updates:**

| Source of the update | Update type |
|---|---|
| Updates via mobile phone | Navigation map, system updates, Digital Operator's Manual |
| Updates via an external storage medium, e.g. a USB flash drive | Navigation maps |

ⓘ Software updates via mobile phone require an active Internet connection for the vehicle. This is not available in all countries. For further information on connecting to the Internet, see (→ page 292).

**Advantages of software updates**

Software updates ensure your vehicle's technology is up-to-date.

In order to constantly improve the quality of our services you will receive future software updates for your multimedia system, the Mercedes me connect services and your vehicle's communication module. These will be sent to you via the mobile phone connection in your vehicle and, as an option, installed automatically. You can monitor the status of your software updates on the Mercedes me Portal and find information about potential innovations.

Your advantages at a glance:

- Conveniently receive software updates via the mobile phone network
- Improves the quality and availability of Mercedes me connect services
- Keeps your multimedia system and communication module up-to-date

Further information about software updates can be found at https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

### Carrying out software updates

**Requirements:**

- There is an Internet connection (→ page 292).
- **For automatic software updates:** your vehicle has a permanently installed communication module.

Multimedia system:

System ▸▸ Software Update

**Automatic software updates**

▶ Activate ☑ Automatic Online Update.
The software updates will be downloaded and installed automatically.

The current status of the software update is displayed.

**Manual software updates**

▶ Switch off ☐ Automatic Online Update.

▶ Select a software update from the list and start the update.

### Activating a software update

▶ Restart the system.

## Function of important system updates

Important system updates may be necessary for the security of your multimedia system's data. Install these updates, or else the security of your multimedia system cannot be ensured.

ⓘ If automatic online updates are activated, the system updates will be downloaded automatically (→ page 238).

As soon as a system update is available for download, a corresponding message appears on the media display.

You have the following selection options:

- Download

  The system update will be downloaded in the background.
- Details

  Information about the pending system update is displayed.
- Later

  The system update can be downloaded manually at a later time (→ page 238).

You will be informed when the download is complete and the system update is ready for installation.

ⓘ Park the vehicle safely in a suitable location before starting the installation.

Requirements for the installation:

- The ignition is switched on.
- The engine is not running.
- Notes and warnings have been read and accepted.
- The parking brake is applied.

If all requirements are met, the system update is installed. The multimedia system cannot be operated during the installation and vehicle functions are restricted.

If errors should occur during the installation, the multimedia system automatically attempts to restore the previous version. If restoration of the previous version is not possible, a symbol appears on the multimedia system display. Consult a qualified specialist workshop to resolve the problem.

## Reset function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accidents due to failure of multimedia display functions

While the multimedia system is being reset, its functions such as the rear view camera are not available.

▶ Only reset the multimedia system when the vehicle is stationary.

Multimedia system:

System ▸▸ Reset

Personal data is deleted, for example:

- Station presets
- Connected mobile phones

▶ Select Yes.

If PIN protection is activated, a prompt appears asking if you also wish to restore this to the factory settings during a reset.

- Select Yes.
- Enter the current PIN.
  The PIN is reset.

or

- Select No.
  The current PIN stays the same after resetting.

ⓘ If you have forgotten your PIN, an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center can deactivate the PIN protection for you.

A prompt appears again asking whether you really wish to reset.

- Select Yes.
  The multimedia system is reset to the factory settings.

## Fit & Healthy

### ENERGIZING COMFORT

#### Overview of the ENERGIZING COMFORT programs

Program overview

| Program | Function |
|---|---|
| Refresh | Can make targeted changes to the vehicle's interior climate to refresh vehicle occupants. Cooling airflow and ionization purify the air. The vehicle interior is illuminated with cool colors and the seat is ventilated. |
| Vitality | Can counteract diminishing attentiveness in monotonous driving situations. Fast-paced music and a vitalizing massage provide invigorating stimulation for the vehicle occupants. The air is purified using ionization and a pleasant fragrance is released. The vehicle interior is illuminated with a stimulating hue and the seat is ventilated. |
| Joy | Can promote a positive mood in the vehicle occupants as well as mental and physical regeneration. Moderately fast music is played and a massage program is activated. The air is purified using ionization and a pleasant fragrance is released. The vehicle interior is illuminated with friendly lighting. |

| Program | Function |
|---|---|
| Well-being | Can aid the physical and mental relaxation of vehicle occupants. A back massage combined with local warmth provide relaxation. The air is purified using ionization and a pleasant fragrance is released. The audio player plays selections of calming music and the vehicle interior is illuminated with pleasant lighting. |
| Training | Can counteract the onset of muscle tension, limbs falling asleep or stress with targeted relaxation or stimulation exercises. The exercises are demonstrated in short videos. The air is purified using ionization and a pleasant fragrance is released. The vehicle interior is illuminated with lighting appropriate to the exercise. |

ⓘ Please note that the available programs and the associated functions depend on your vehicle equipment. Depending on your equipment, fewer functions may be available.

## Starting the ENERGIZING Comfort program

Requirements:
- The ignition is switched on.

ⓘ ENERGIZING Comfort is available approximately five minutes after starting the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:
Vehicle ▸▸ ENERGIZING Comfort

### Selecting a seat

▶ Select Seat Selection.

▶ Select the desired seat or All Seats ☑.

### Starting a program

▶ Select Refresh, Vitality, Enjoyment or Well-being.

The selected program will run for ten minutes.

### Configuring a program

▶ Call up further options for the desired program.

▶ Switch the functions included in the program on ☑ or off ☐.

### Starting training

▶ Select Training.

▶ Select Muscle Relaxation, Muscle Stimulation or Balance.
The selected training video starts and is displayed in the media display.

▶ Select Full Screen: Video.
The training video is displayed in full screen.

ⓘ For more information on pausing or skipping through videos, see (→ page 301).

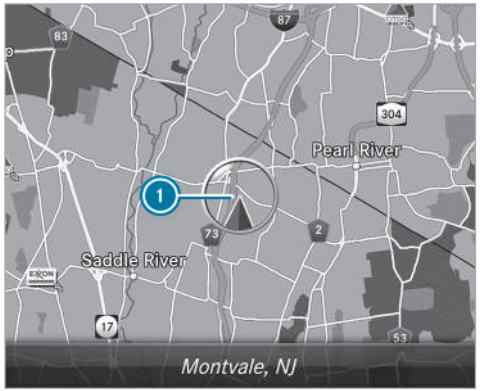
If, during an active program, a function requirement is no longer met, a corresponding message appears. The active program is canceled.

## Navigation

### Switching navigation on

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation




▶ Alternatively: press the NAVI button.
The map appears and shows current vehicle position ①.

ⓘ If a climate control setting is changed, a climate bar appears briefly.

### Showing or hiding the navigation menu

**Requirements**

- The map displays the current vehicle position.

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

▶ **To show:** swipe left on the touchpad or the Touch Control.

or

▶ Slide the controller to the left.

▶ **To hide:** swipe right on the touchpad or the Touch Control.

or

▶ Slide the controller to the right.

ⓘ To show or hide lower menu levels, swipe or slide to the left or right as many times as necessary.

## Destination entry

### Entering a POI or address

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

**Requirements:**

- **For the online search:** Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a user account for the Mercedes me Portal.
- The service is available.
- The service has been activated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

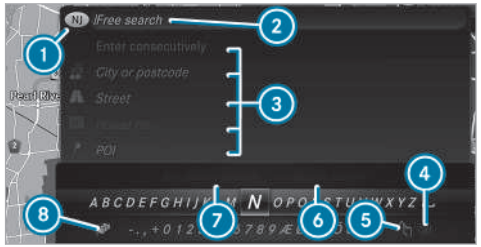
Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

▶ Show the navigation menu.

▶ Select Enter Destination.




The state or province in which the vehicle is located is set ①.

There are two available methods of destination entry:

- Free search ②
- Search step-by-step ③

Method 1: free search

▶ Enter the POI or address in ②. The entries can be made in any order.
During destination entry, suggestions are made by the multimedia system. A selection of destinations appears in a list.

Enter these address elements, for example:

- City, street, house number
- Street, city
- Zip code
- POI name
- POI category, e.g. Gas Station
- City, POI name

▶ **To switch to handwriting recognition:** select ⑤ [ ].

▶ Write the character on the touchpad.

▶ **To switch to character selection:** press the [ ] button.

or

▶ Press the touchpad.

▶ **To delete an entry:** select [X] ④ (if available).

Use the following options:

- Press briefly: deletes the last character entered or the last suggestion adopted.
- Press and hold: deletes the entire entry.

▶ **To set the language:** select [ ] ⑧.

▶ Select the language.

ⓘ This function is useful for countries in which several character sets are supported. An example is Russia, which uses Cyrillic and Latin characters.

▶ **To call up the online search function:** select Online Search ⑥.
Once an Internet connection is established, a list appears. It shows online destinations related to the previous entry.

The online destination is supplied by an Internet provider.

▶ Select the online destination.

or

▶ Enter the online destination or a three-word address in the input line.

ⓘ Enter a three-word address (→ page 249). Online search is not available in all countries.

▶ **To call up the list:** press the [ ] button.

or

▶ If the top line of the character bar is highlighted, navigate upwards.

▶ Select the destination in the list.

▶ **To adopt a destination:** select ⑦ Select Destination .
If there are several listings for a destination, a list appears.

▶ Select the destination.
The destination address is shown.

Method 2: search step-by-step

▶ Press the [ ] button.

or

▶ If the top line of the character bar is highlighted, navigate upwards.
The character bar is hidden. City or ZIP is highlighted. Additional entry fields are available, e.g. for POI.

▶ Select City or ZIP.
The character bar appears.

▶ Enter the city or the zip code.
During destination entry, suggestions are made by the multimedia system. A selection of destinations appears in a list.

The address entries can be made in any order, for example:

- City or ZIP, Street, House No.
  Enter an intersecting street, if available.
- Street, City or ZIP
- POI, e.g. Gas Station, City or ZIP

ⓘ During destination entry, use the following functions:

- Switch to handwriting recognition.
- Switch to character selection.
- Delete an entry.
  An entry, e.g. POI, can be deleted with [⊗] in a step-by-step search. Navigate to the left to do so.
- Call up the online search function (if available).
- Call up a list.

The functions are described in the free search.

▶ **To change the state/province:** select the state or the province.

▶ Enter the state or the province. You only need to enter the first character.

▶ Select the state or the province in the list.

▶ **To change the country:** select the country.

▶ Enter the country. You only need to enter the first character.

▶ Select the country on the list.

▶ **To adopt a destination:** select Select Destination.
If there are several listings for a destination, a distance-orientated list appears.

▶ Select the destination.
The destination address is shown.

## Selecting previous destinations

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation
» [⚑] Previous and Other Destinations

▶ Select Previous Destinations.

▶ Select the destination.
The destination address is shown.

or

▶ If favorites have been saved already (→ page 259), select From My Favorites.

▶ Select the favorite.
The destination address is shown.

## Selecting a POI

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation
» [⚑] Previous and Other Destinations
» POIs

▶ Select the category.

or

▶ Select All Categories and the category.
**If route guidance is not active:** the search begins in the vicinity of the current vehicle position. The list is sorted by distance in ascending order.

The POIs show the following information:

- Name of POI
- Linear distance to the POI
- The direction of the linear distance to the POI (arrow) is displayed when searching for the vehicle's current position.

▶ Select the POI.

▶ **Route guidance is active:** select the search position prior to choosing a POI (see example).

▶ If intermediate destinations are set, these can also be selected as the search position after selecting Near Destination.

### Filtering the display for POIs

▶ Enter the search term in [🔍] Search:.
The results list shows relevant POIs.

▶ Select [ok].
The first POI in the list is highlighted.

▶ Select the POI.

### Example: setting the search position for the parking category during active route guidance

▶ Select In the Vicinity, Near Destination or Along the Route.
The list shows the located POIs or opens an overview of the route destination after selecting Near Destination.

▶ Select the POI.

▶ Select Near Destination: select the intermediate destination or the destination.

## Starting an automatic gas station search

**Requirements:**

- The automatic gas station search is activated ☑ (→ page 253).

**Driving situation**
Route guidance is active. The fuel level in the fuel tank reaches the reserve fuel level.

The Reserve Fuel Do you want to start a search for surrounding gas stations? message is shown.

▶ Select Yes.
The automatic gas station search begins. The available gas stations along the route or in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.

▶ Select the gas station.
The address of the gas station is displayed.

▶ If route guidance is not active, select Start Route Guidance.
The selected gas station is set as the destination. Route guidance begins.

or

▶ If route guidance is active, select Start New Route Guidance or Set as Next Way Point.
Start New Route Guidance: the selected gas station is set as a new destination. The previous destinations and intermediate destinations are deleted. Route guidance to the gas station begins.

Set as Next Way Point: the selected gas station is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.

▶ **If there are already four intermediate destinations:** select Yes in the prompt.
The selected gas station is entered into position 1 of the intermediate destinations menu. Intermediate destination 4 is deleted. Route guidance begins.

## Entering an intermediate destination

**Requirements**
- A destination is entered.

Multimedia system:
Navigation ▸▸ Way Points and Info

▶ Select Search for Way Point.
▶ Enter the intermediate destination as a POI or address (→ page 244).
▶ Select the intermediate destination.
▶ Select Set as Destination.

or

▶ Select an intermediate destination using Enter Destination during route guidance.
▶ Select Set as Next Way Point after entering the destination.

## Editing intermediate destinations

**Requirements**
- The destination and at least one intermediate destination have been entered.

Multimedia system:
Navigation ▸▸ Way Points and Info

▶ **To call up the map:** highlight the destination or the intermediate destination.
▶ Select Map .
▶ Move the map (→ page 263).
▶ Select destination on the map (→ page 250).
▶ **To change the order of destinations:** highlight the destination or the intermediate destination.
▶ Select Move .
▶ Move the intermediate destination to the desired position.
▶ Press the Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad.
▶ **To delete a destination:** highlight the destination or the intermediate destination.
▶ Select Delete.

## Calculating a route with intermediate destinations

**Requirements:**
- The destination and at least one intermediate destination have been entered.

Multimedia system:
Navigation ▸▸ Way Points and Info

▶ Select Start New Route Guidance.
The route is calculated with the set intermediate destinations.

## Selecting a contact for destination entry

**Requirements:**
- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 271).
- The "Navigate to contact" online service is available and activated.

Multimedia system:
→ Navigation
» Previous and Other Destinations
» Contacts

▶ Select the contact.
The contact details are displayed.
▶ Select the address.
The Please Wait... message appears. The search is carried out online.
▶ Select the destination.

### Filtering displays for contacts

▶ Enter a name or telephone number, for example, into the search field.
▶ Select ok.
The first contact in the list is highlighted.
▶ Select the contact.
▶ Select the address.

## Entering geo-coordinates

Multimedia system:
→ Navigation
» Previous and Other Destinations
» Geo-coordinates

▶ Enter geo-coordinates as latitude and longitude coordinates in degrees, minutes and seconds.
The map shows the position.
▶ Confirm the entry.
▶ **To calculate a route:** select Start Route Guidance.
▶ If a route has already been created, select Start New Route Guidance or Set as Way Point.

## Entering the destination as a 3 word address

**Requirements:**
- Searching for a destination using 3 word addresses is possible in the online search (→ page 244).
- There is an Internet connection.

ⓘ Searching for a destination using 3 word addresses is not possible in all countries.

Multimedia system:
→ Navigation » Enter Destination

▶ Select Online Search.
▶ Enter the destination address as a 3 word address. Separate each of the words with a full stop.
The search results are displayed.
▶ Select the destination in the list.
The destination address is shown. The route can be calculated.

ⓘ 3 word addresses from what3words are an alternative addressing system for multilingual georeferencing of global locations with a resolution of three meters. Using this grid, locations on the Earth's surface are included which do not have a building address such as a street and house number, for example.

The Empire State Building has this language dependent 3 word address:
- English: **parade.help.bleat**
- French: **commun.verbe.bisquer**

- Spanish: **suertes.diga.pesca**

3 word addresses are unique, easy to remember and suffice for most routine applications.

You can convert addresses to 3 word addresses and back again:

- At the website https://what3words.com
- In the what3words apps

## Selecting a destination on the map

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ▸▸ ⚙ Options

▶ Select Map Menu.

or

▶ If the map is displayed in full screen mode, press the central control element.
The map menu appears.

▶ Select "move map" in map menu ②
(→ page 262).

▶ Swipe in any direction on the Touch Control or touchpad.

or

▶ Slide the controller in any direction.
The map moves in the corresponding direction under the crosshair. The more you move your finger away from the start position on the touchpad, the faster the map moves.

▶ Press the Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad.
If several destinations are located around the crosshair, a list shows the available POIs and roads.

If a destination is located exactly on the crosshair, the destination address is displayed.

▶ Select the destination in the list.
The destination address is shown.

### Setting the map orientation to 2D or 3D

▶ Highlight Map Orientation: 2D/3D.

▶ Press the Touch Control, the touchpad or the controller.
The map will be displayed in the selected map orientation.

### Showing traffic messages in the vicinity of the map

▶ Select Traffic Messages for the Vicinity.
The map appears.

▶ Swipe left or right on the touchpad.

or

▶ Slide the controller to the left or right.
The previous or next traffic incident is highlighted on the map. Information on the traffic incident is displayed.

ⓘ Traffic reports are not available in all countries.

### Showing POIs in the vicinity of the map

▶ Select POIs in the Vicinity.

▶ Swipe left or right on the touchpad.

or

▶ Slide the controller to the left or right.
The previous or next POI is highlighted on the map. The name or the address is shown.

▶ **To filter the display by POI category:** swipe down on the Touch Control or the touchpad.

or

▶ Slide the controller down.
▶ Select the POI category.

ⓘ User Defined allows personal POI symbols to be selected (→ page 264).

## Route

### Calculating a route

Requirements:
- The destination has been entered.
- The destination address is shown.

▶ If route guidance is not active, select Start Route Guidance.
The route to the destination is calculated. The map shows the route. Route guidance then begins.

or

▶ If route guidance is active, select Start New Route Guidance or Set as Next Way Point.
Start New Route Guidance: the selected destination address is set as a new destination. The previous destinations and intermediate destinations are deleted. Route guidance to the new destination begins.

Set as Next Way Point: the selected destination address is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.

Taking alternative routes into consideration

▶ Select an alternative route (→ page 253).

Other menu functions

▶ To save the destination: select Store in "Previous Destinations" .
▶ To display on the map: select Map.
▶ To call a telephone number: select Call (if available).
▶ To call up an Internet address: select www (if available).

### Selecting a route type

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ▸▸ Route and Position

▶ Select Route Settings.
▶ Select the route type.
If route guidance is active, the new route is calculated with the new route type.

If route guidance is not active, the next route is calculated with the new route type.

You can choose from the following route types:

- Eco Route

  An economical route is calculated. The journey time may be somewhat longer than for quicker routes.

  The symbol for the current vehicle position is displayed in green.
- Fast Route

  A route with a quick journey time is calculated.
- Short Route

  A route with a short driving distance is calculated.

Automatic Traffic Jam Avoidance can be switched on ☑ or off ☐ for these route types. If Automatic Traffic Jam Avoidance is switched on,

Ask in the Event of Traffic Jam Avoidance can be selected.

The Automatic Traffic Jam Avoidance and Ask in the Event of Traffic Jam Avoidance settings are not available in every country.

The settings enable the following:

- Automatic Traffic Jam Avoidance

  The route is calculated with the currently set route type.

  Traffic reports via Live Traffic Information are taken into account.

  Live Traffic Information is not available in all countries.

- Ask in the Event of Traffic Jam Avoidance

  A prompt appears when a new route is detected with a shorter journey time based on traffic reports. You can continue to use the current route or use the dynamic route instead.

## Selecting route options

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Route and Position ▸▸ Avoid Options

### Avoiding areas

▶ Select Areas (→ page 265).

### Avoiding highways, ferries, motorail trains, tunnels, unpaved roads

▶ Select ☑ or deselect ☐ avoid option.

### Using toll roads

▶ Select Use Toll Roads.

▶ Select Cash or Electronic Billing or Off.
The route takes into account roads that require the payment of a usage fee (toll).

If Off is selected, toll roads are not taken into account.

The selected route options cannot always be implemented. Therefore, a route may include a ferry, for instance, even though the avoid Ferries option is enabled. A message appears and you will hear a corresponding message.

### Using carpool lanes

▶ Select Number of Occupants in the Vehicle.

▶ Select number.
When using carpool lanes, observe the applicable legal requirements as well as any conditions pertaining to when and where such lanes may be used. Carpool lanes may only be used if certain conditions are met.

These route options are not available in every country.

## Selecting notifications for the route

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Announcements

▶ Switch an announcement on ☑ or off ☐.

You can choose from the following announcements:

- Announce Traffic Warnings

  This function is not available in all countries.

- Announce Street Names

The multimedia system announces the names of the roads that will follow the upcoming change of direction.

This function is not available in all countries and languages.

## Displaying destination information

**Requirements:**
- A destination is entered.

Multimedia system:
→ Navigation

▶ Select Way Points and Info.

The following information is displayed:
- Intermediate destinations and destination

  The route can also include up to four intermediate destinations.
- Name, address
- Remaining driving distance
- Time of arrival

## Selecting an alternative route

Multimedia system:
→ Navigation ▸▸ Route and Position

▶ Select Alternative Route.
The routes are displayed in accordance with the setting made in the route settings.

The currently selected route is shown with a dark blue line.

▶ Select the alternative route.

## Switching the automatic gas station search on or off

Multimedia system:
→ Navigation ▸▸ Options

▶ Switch Reserve Fuel on ☑ or off ☐.
Switched on ☑: when the fuel reserve level is reached, a prompt appears asking whether you want to start searching for gas stations.

## Using automatic gas station search

**Requirements:**
The automatic gas station search is activated ☑ (→ page 253).

The prompt Reserve Fuel Do you want to start a search for surrounding gas stations? appears.

▶ Select Yes.
The automatic gas station search begins. The available gas stations along the route or in the vicinity are displayed.

▶ Select the gas station.
▶ When there is no route, the gas station is set as the destination.

or

▶ When there is a route, the gas station is set as the next intermediate destination.

## Starting the automatic service station search

**Requirements**
- ATTENTION ASSIST and the Suggest Rest Area function are activated (→ page 167).

**Driving situation**
The ATTENTION ASSIST Do you want to search for a rest area? message is shown.

▶ Select Yes.
The service station search starts. The available service stations along the route or in the

vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.

▶ Select the service station.
The service station address is displayed.

▶ If route guidance is not active, select Start Route Guidance.
The selected service station is set as a destination. Route guidance begins.

or

▶ If route guidance is active, select Start New Route Guidance or Set as Next Way Point.
Start New Route Guidance: The selected service station is set as a new destination. The previous destination and all intermediate destinations are deleted. Route guidance to the service station begins.

Set as Next Way Point: The selected service station is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.

## Route guidance

### Notes on route guidance

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.
Route guidance begins once a route has been calculated.

The road and traffic rules and regulations always have priority over multimedia system driving instructions.

The following driving instructions can be used:

- Navigation announcements
- Route guidance displays
- Lane recommendations

If you do not follow the driving instructions or if you leave the calculated route, a new route is calculated automatically.

Driving instructions may differ from the actual road and traffic conditions if:

- The route is diverted
- The direction of a one-way street has been changed

For this reason, you must always observe road and traffic rules and regulations during your journey as well as the prevailing traffic conditions.

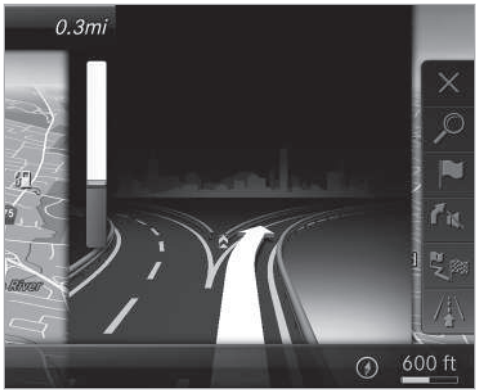
The route may differ from the ideal route due to the following:

- Roadworks

- Incomplete digital map data

**Notes on GPS reception**
The correct function of the navigation system depends amongst other things on GPS reception. In certain situations GPS reception can be impaired, defective or even not possible, e.g. in tunnels or in parking garages.

## Changing direction overview




There are three phases when changing direction:

- Preparation phase

  If there is enough time between the changes of direction, the multimedia system prepares you for the upcoming change of direction. A navigation announcement is issued, e.g. "Prepare to turn right".

  The map appears in full-screen mode.
- Announcement phase

  The multimedia system announces the upcoming change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Turn right in 300 ft (100 m)".

  The display is split into two parts. The map is displayed on the left; on the right, there is a detailed image of the intersection or a 3D image of the upcoming change of direction.
- Change-of-direction phase

  The multimedia system announces the imminent change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Now turn right".

  The display is split into two parts.

  The vehicle has successfully changed direction when the light-color bar on the right drops down to 0 feet (0 m) and the current vehicle position symbol has reached the highlighted change-of-direction point.

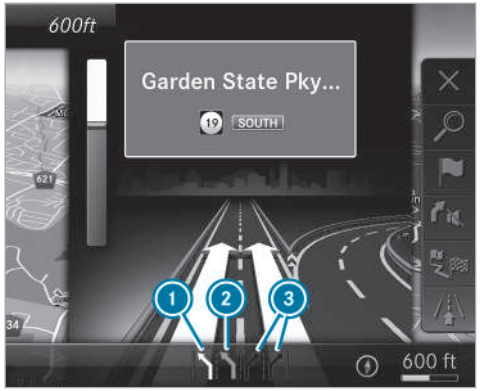
  When the change of direction is complete, the map appears in full-screen mode.

ⓘ Changes of direction are also shown in the Instrument Display.

## Lane recommendations overview

This display appears for multi-lane roads.

If the digital map contains the relevant data, the multimedia system can display lane recommendations for the next two changes of direction.




1 Recommended lane
2 Possible lane
3 Lanes not recommended

The following lanes are displayed:

- Recommended lane 1

  In this lane, you will be able to complete both the next change of direction and the one after that.

- Possible lane 2

  In this lane, you will only be able to complete the next change of direction.

- Lane not recommended 3

  In this lane, you will not be able to complete the next change of direction without changing lane.

During the change of direction, new lanes may be added.

ⓘ Lane recommendations can also be displayed in the Instrument Display and in the Head-up Display.

## Overview of destination reached

Once the destination is reached, you will see the [🏁] checkered flag. Route guidance will now be complete.

When an intermediate destination has been reached, you will see the intermediate destination flag with the number of your [📍] intermediate destination. After this, route guidance will continue.

## Switching navigation announcements on or off

**Requirements:**

- Route guidance is active.

▶ **To switch off:** press the volume control on the multifunction steering wheel during a navigation announcement (→ page 226).

or

▶ Press the volume control on the center console during a navigation announcement (→ page 226).
The Voice Guidance has been deactivated. message appears.

or

▶ Show the navigation menu (→ page 243).

▶ Select [🔊] Voice Guidance.
The symbol changes to [🔇].

▶ **To activate:** select [🔇] Voice Guidance .
The current navigation announcement is played.

ⓘ In the following situations, navigation announcements are switched on automatically:

- A new route guidance is started.
- The route is recalculated.

ⓘ You can add and call up this function as a favorite under Voice Guidance On/Off.

**Switching navigation announcements on or off during a phone call**

▶ Select System.
▶ Select Audio.
▶ Select Navigation and Traffic Announcements.
▶ Switch Voice Guidance During Call on ☑ or off ☐.

## Adjusting the volume of navigation announcements

**Requirements:**
- Route guidance is active.

▶ **On the multifunction steering wheel or on the multimedia system:** turn the volume control on the multifunction steering wheel during a navigation announcement.

or

▶ Turn the volume control on the center console during a navigation announcement (→ page 226).

ⓘ In the following situations, the volume is raised to the maximum volume or lowered to the minimum volume:

- A new route guidance is started.
- The route is recalculated.

ⓘ The minimum volume can be individually set at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

▶ **Via system settings:** select System.
▶ Select Audio.
▶ Select Navigation and Traffic Announcements.
▶ Select Voice Guidance Volume.
▶ Set the volume.
▶ **To switch audio fadeout on/off during navigation announcements:** select System.
▶ Select Audio.
▶ Select Navigation and Traffic Announcements.
▶ Switch Audio Fadeout During Voice Guidance on ☑ or off ☐.

## Repeating navigation announcements

**Requirements**
- A route has already been created.
- Route guidance is active.

Multimedia system:
→ Navigation

▶ Select Voice Guidance .
▶ Select Voice Guidance .
The current navigation announcement is repeated.

ⓘ You can add and call up this function as a favorite under Repeat Voice Guidance.

## Canceling route guidance

**Requirements:**
- A route has already been created.

- Route guidance is active.

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

▶ Select [X] Cancel Route Guidance.

### Overview of route guidance to an off-road destination

An off-road destination is within the digital map. The map contains no roads that lead to the destination.

You can enter geo-coordinates or a three word address for off-road destinations on the map. Route guidance guides you for as long as possible with navigation announcements and displays on roads that are known to the multimedia system.

Shortly before you reach the last known position on the map, you will hear the "Please follow the direction arrow" announcement. The display shows a direction arrow and the linear distance to the destination.

### Overview of route guidance from an off-road location to a destination

Off-road position: the current vehicle position is located within the digital map on roads that are not available.

When route guidance begins the following displays appear:

- The Road Not Mapped message is shown.
- A direction arrow showing the linear direction to the POI.

When the vehicle is back on a road known to the multimedia system, route guidance continues as normal.

### Overview of off-road status during route guidance

Due to roadworks, for example, there may be differences between the data on the digital map and the actual course of the road. In such cases, the multimedia system will temporarily be unable to locate the vehicle's current position on the digital map. The vehicle is off-road.

If the vehicle is displayed as being offroad, the following displays appear:

- The Road Not Mapped message
- A direction arrow showing the linear direction to the POI

When the vehicle is back on a road known to the multimedia system, route guidance continues as normal.

## Destination

### Saving the current vehicle position

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

▶ If the map is displayed in full screen mode, press the central control element.
The map menu appears.

▶ Select ① on the map menu (→ page 262).
The current vehicle position is saved to the "Previous destinations" memory.

## Storing a map position

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

The map is in full-screen mode.

- Press the Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad.
- Select "move map" in map menu ② (→ page 262).
- Select a position on the map.
  If multiple entries are available for a map position, a list appears.
- Highlight an entry.
- Select Store in "Previous Destinations" .
  The map position is saved to the "Previous destinations" memory.

## Managing the previous destinations

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

» Previous and Other Destinations

» Previous Destinations

- Highlight one of the previous destinations.
- **To save as a favorite:** select Save My Favorite .
  The favorites are displayed.
- Move the favorite to the desired position.
  If a favorite has already been added at this position, it will be overwritten.
- **To save as "Home" address:** select Save as "Home" .
- **To save as "Work" address:** select Save as "Work" .
- **To delete a single or all destinations:** select Delete or Delete All.
  A prompt appears.
- Select Yes.
- **To display destination information:** select Details.

## Using external destinations

External destinations can be received from the following sources:

- Mercedes-Benz Apps
- Door-to-door navigation with Companion app (USA)

ⓘ Received destinations are saved in the previous destinations.

A prompt appears on the media display.

- **A destination has been received without picture information:** select Yes.
- If route guidance is not active, select Start Route Guidance.
  The route to the destination is calculated. The map shows the route. Route guidance then begins.

or

- If route guidance is active, select Start New Route Guidance or Set as Next Way Point.
  Start New Route Guidance: the received destination address is set as a new destination. The previous destinations and intermediate destinations are deleted. Route guidance to the new destination begins.

  Set as Next Way Point: the received destination address is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.
- **A destination has been received with picture information:** select Start Route Guidance.
  Route guidance starts.

## Route guidance with current traffic reports

### Traffic information overview

Traffic reports are received using Live Traffic Information and are used for route guidance.

This service is unavailable in some countries.

There may be differences between the traffic reports received and the actual road and traffic conditions.

Important information on Live Traffic Information:

- Current traffic reports are received via the Internet connection.
- The traffic situation is updated at short, regular intervals.
- The subscription information shows the status (→ page 260).

Information on the vehicle's position is regularly sent to Mercedes-Benz AG. The data is immediately rendered anonymous by Mercedes-Benz AG and forwarded to the traffic data provider. Using this data, traffic reports relevant to the vehicle's position are sent to the vehicle. The vehicle acts as a sensor for the flow of traffic and helps to improve the quality of the traffic reports.

If you do not wish to transmit your vehicle position, you can have this service deactivated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

### Display subscription information

**Requirements**

- The vehicle is equipped with Live Traffic Information.

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ ⚙ Options

The subscription expiration date is automatically displayed:

- one month before the date of expiration
- one week before the date of expiration
- on the date of expiration

▶ **To display manually:** select Live Traffic Subscription Info.

According to the status, one of the following messages appears:

- The subscription validity is displayed
- the subscription has expired

ⓘ The subscription can be extended:

- At any authorized Mercedes-Benz Center
- Via an MB Info call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center

### Displaying the traffic map

**Requirements**

- For Live Traffic Information: the vehicle is equipped with a communication module featuring an activated, integrated SIM card.
- When the vehicle is started, the communication module automatically establishes an Internet connection. Traffic information is made available shortly afterwards.

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ ⚙ Options ▸▸ Map Menu

▶ Alternatively: if the map is displayed in full screen mode, press the Touch Control, the controller or the touchpad.
The map menu appears.

▶ Activate ☑ .

The traffic map shows the following information, for example:

- Traffic incidents, for example:
  - Roadworks
  - Road blocks
  - Warning messages

  The symbols for traffic incidents are displayed in color (on the route) or gray (off the route).
- Traffic flow information:
  - Traffic jam (red line)
  - Slow-moving traffic (orange line)
  - Heavy traffic (yellow line)
  - Free-flowing traffic (green line)
- Display for traffic delays on the route lasting at least one minute
- Warning message symbols:
  - Symbol
  - Additional road safety notes when approaching a traffic incident, e.g. the end of a traffic jam

  If the vehicle approaches a danger area on the route, a warning message is displayed on the map. A warning message may also be issued (→ page 262).

## Displaying traffic incidents

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Map Content

▶ Activate Traffic Incidents ☑.
Roadworks, road blocks, local area reports (e.g. fog) and warning messages are displayed.

### Activating free flow and traffic display

▶ Activate Free Flowing Traffic and Traffic Delays ☑.

ⓘ The traffic delay is displayed for the current route. Traffic delays lasting one minute or longer are taken into consideration.

### Displaying details

▶ Displaying the traffic map (→ page 260).

▶ Moving the map (→ page 263).

▶ When a traffic report symbol is under the crosshair, press on the central control element.
The traffic report details are displayed.

or

▶ Press on the central control element.

▶ Select Information on Traffic Reports.
The map shows the traffic report symbols in the vicinity.

Traffic report information is displayed in the status line:

- Traffic report symbol
- Reason for the traffic report, e.g. traffic congestion
- Warning message (highlighted in red)

▶ **To select a traffic report symbol:** select Next or Previous.

▶ Press on the central control element.
The traffic report details are displayed.

### Issuing hazard warnings

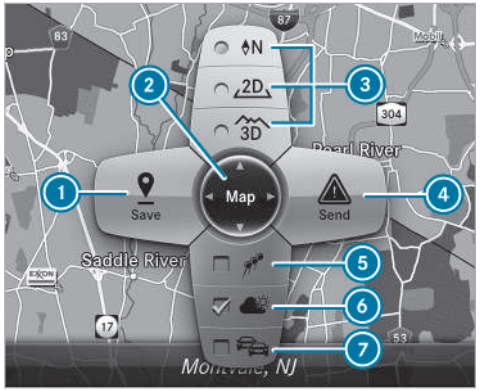
Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ▸▸ ⚙ Options ▸▸ Announcements

▶ Activate ☑ Announce Traffic Warnings. Warning messages are issued and tailbacks which pose a risk are announced.

## Map and compass

### Map and compass overview




① Saves the current vehicle position
② Moves the map
③ Selects the map orientation and map view
④ Selects the function depending on the equipment:
- Sends a hazard warning via Car-to-X.
- Filters the display of POIs in the vicinity according to POI category

⑤ Switches the display of personal POI symbols on the map on or off
⑥ Switches one of the following displays on or off depending on the equipment:
- Weather information
- Satellite map
- Traffic incidents

⑦ Switches the traffic map display on or off

The map and satellite images are shown in globe projection. This allows for a realistic map display in all map scales. The map uses elevation modeling.

Depending on the map data, important buildings in many cities are depicted realistically on the map in small map scales (e.g. 1/32 mi (20 m), 1/16 mi (50 m)). Other buildings are shown as models.

ⓘ You can set the unit of measurement of the map scale (→ page 235).

If available, online information is displayed, e.g. parking garage occupancy.

ⓘ Requirements:

- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a user account for the Mercedes me Portal.
- The service has been activated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me

ⓘ The online information is not available in all countries.

If Display in COMAND is activated in Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 177), speed limits and overtaking restrictions are displayed on the map.

ⓘ Company logos displayed on the map are trademarks of the respective companies and used solely for the purpose of indicating the locations of these companies. The use of such logos on the map does not indicate approval of, support of or advertising by these companies for the navigation system itself.

## Setting the map scale

**Requirements**

- The map is shown.

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation

▶ **To zoom in:** swipe down on the Touch Control.

or

▶ Turn the controller counter-clockwise.

or

▶ Move two fingers apart on the touchpad.

▶ **To zoom out:** swipe up on the Touch Control.

or

▶ Turn the controller clockwise.

or

▶ Move two fingers together on the touchpad.

## Moving the map

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ▸▸ ⚙ Options ▸▸ Map Menu

▶ Alternatively, if the map is displayed in full screen mode, press the central control element.
The map menu appears.

▶ Select "Move map" in map menu ②
(→ page 262).

▶ Swipe in any direction on the Touch Control or touchpad.

or

▶ Slide the controller in any direction.
The map moves in the corresponding direction under the crosshair. The further you move your finger away from the starting position on the touchpad, the faster the map moves.

## Selecting the map orientation

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ ⚙ Options ▸▸ Map Menu

▶ Alternatively, if the map is displayed in full screen mode, press the central control element.
The map menu appears.

▶ In map menu ③ , select N, 2D or 3D(→ page 262).
- N: the 2D map view is displayed so that north is always at the top.
- 2D: the 2D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.
- 3D: the 3D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.

## Selecting POI symbols

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ ⚙ Options ▸▸ Map Content

POIs include gas stations and hotels which can be displayed as symbols on the map, for example. Not all POIs are available everywhere.

▶ Select POI Symbols.
The ● dot indicates the current setting.

Standard displays symbols of predefined categories on the map.

User Defined allows you to personally select the symbols for the available categories.

None switches the display off.

▶ Select a setting.

▶ User Defined: select categories.
The POI symbols of the selected categories are displayed ☑ or not displayed ☐.

## Selecting the display of text information in the map

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ ⚙ Options ▸▸ Text Information

▶ Select text information.
Current Street shows the street you are currently driving on at the bottom of the display.

When the map is moved, the following information appears under the crosshair:
- Street name
- POI name
- Area name

Geo-coordinates displays the following information:
- Longitude and latitude
- Elevation

  The elevation shown may deviate from the actual elevation.
- Number of satellites from which a signal can be received

When the map is moved, this information does not appear.

Climate Control displays the current climate control settings.

None switches the display off.

## Displaying the next intersecting street

**Requirements:**
- Route guidance is not active.

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ▸▸ ⚙ Options

▶ Activate ☑ Next Intersecting Street.
The name of the next intersecting street will be displayed at the upper edge of the display.

## Displaying the map version

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ▸▸ ⚙ Options

▶ Select Map Version.

▶ Select Details.

ⓘ Information about new versions of the digital map can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

## Overview of avoiding an area

You can define areas along a route that you would like to avoid.

The route can include an area that is to be avoided in the following situations:

- The destination is located in an area that is to be avoided
- Highways are located within the area that is to be avoided.

  Highways are always taken into account for the route.
- There is no practical alternative route.

## Avoiding a new area

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ▸▸ Route and Position ▸▸ Avoid Options ▸▸ Areas

▶ Select Avoid New Area.

▶ **To search for an area via the map:** select Using Map.

▶ Move the map.

or

▶ **To search for an area using an address:** select Address Entry.

▶ Enter the address.

▶ Select Select Destination.
The map appears.

▶ **To display an area:** press the Touch Control, the touchpad or the controller.
A red rectangle appears. This designates the area that should be avoided.

▶ **To change the size of the area:** swipe up or down on the Touch Control or the touchpad.

or

▶ Slide the controller up or down.
The map scale is enlarged or reduced and changes the size of the area.

▶ **To set the area:** press the Touch Control, the touchpad or the controller.
The area is entered into the list.

## Changing an area

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Route and Position ▸▸ Avoid Options ▸▸ Areas

- Highlight an area in the list.
- Select Edit.

### Moving the area on the map

- Swipe in any direction on the Touch Control or touchpad.

or

- Slide the controller in any direction.

### Changing the size of the area

- **To start:** press the Touch Control, the touchpad or the controller.
- **To change:** swipe up or down on the Touch Control or the touchpad.

or

- Slide the controller up or down.
- **To stop:** press the Touch Control, the touchpad or the controller.

### Taking the area for the route into account

- Avoid ☑ an area in the list.
  If route guidance is active, a new route is calculated.

  If there is no route yet, the setting is carried over to the next route guidance.

## Deleting one or all areas

Multimedia system:

Navigation ▸▸ Route and Position ▸▸ Avoid Options ▸▸ Areas

- Highlight an area in the list.
- Select Delete or Delete All.
- Confirm the prompt with Yes.
  One or all areas are deleted.

## Map data update overview

### Updating at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center

The digital maps generated by the map software become outdated in the same way as conventional road maps. Optimal route guidance can only be provided by the navigation system in conjunction with up-to-date map data. Information about new versions of the digital map can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

You can have updates to the digital map implemented there.

ⓘ Additional costs can be incurred in this process.

### Online map update

The online map update service from Mercedes me connect can be used to update map data.

ⓘ The online map update service is not available in all countries.

The following options are available for the update:

- The automatic map update updates map data for one region.

  For automatic map updates Automatic Online Update must be activated in the system settings (→ page 238).
- The manual map update updates map data for several or all regions.

Further information on the online map update is available at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or at https://www.mercedes.me

## Overview of map data

Your vehicle is supplied with map data at the factory. Depending on the country, map data for your region is either pre-installed or the map data is supplied on a data storage medium.

If the map data on your vehicle has been installed at the factory and you wish to reinstall it, you do not need to enter the activation code.

For map data that you have purchased in the form of a data storage medium, you must enter the accompanying activation code.

ⓘ If you save the map data on a data storage medium with the online map update service, no entry is required. The activation code is stored on the data storage medium during the downloading process.

Observe the following when entering the activation code:

- The activation code can be used for one vehicle
- The activation code is not transferable
- The activation code has six digits

In the event of the following problems, please contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center:

- The multimedia system does not accept the activation code
- You have lost the activation code

## Displaying the compass

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ▸▸ Route and Position

▶ Select Compass.

The compass display shows the following information:

- the current direction of travel with bearing (360° format) and compass direction
- longitude and latitude coordinates in degrees, minutes and seconds
- height (rounded)
- number of GPS satellites from which a signal can be received

## Setting the map scale automatically

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ▸▸ Options

The map scale is set automatically depending on your driving speed.

For journeys in cities with detailed city models, a map view from the driver's perspective is used.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ Auto Zoom.

ⓘ The automatically selected map scale can be changed manually for a short time. The setting is reset automatically after a few seconds.

## Displaying the satellite map

Multimedia system:

→ Navigation ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Map Content

▶ Switch Satellite Map on ☑ or off ☐.

or

▶ If satellite map display ⑥ is available in the map menu, switch it on ☑ or off ☐ (→ page 262).
Switched on ☑: satellite maps are displayed in map scales of 2 mi (2 km) or less.
Switched off ☐: no satellite maps are displayed.

ⓘ Satellite maps for these map scales are not available in all countries.

### Displaying weather information

**Requirements**

- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a user account for the Mercedes me Portal.
- The service is available.
- The service has been activated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Further information is available at: https://www.mercedes.me

Multimedia system:
→ Navigation ▸▸ ⚙ Options ▸▸ Map Content

▶ Activate Weather Information ☑.

or

▶ If weather information display ⑥ is available in the map menu, activate ☑ (→ page 262) it. Current weather information is displayed on the navigation map, e.g. temperature or cloud cover.

ⓘ Weather information is not available in all countries.

## Calling up the Digital Operator's Manual (navigation)

### Calling up information on navigation

Multimedia system:
→ Navigation ▸▸ ⚙ Options ▸▸ Navigation Info

▶ Select the topic.

# Telephone

## Telephony

### Notes on telephony

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

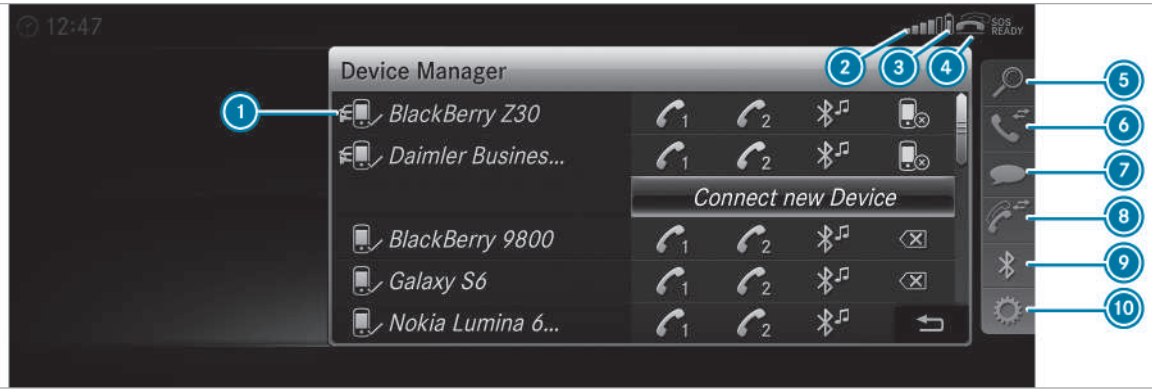
⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communication devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This can also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

- As a driver, only operate mobile communication devices when the vehicle is stationary.
- As a vehicle occupant, use mobile communication devices only in the designated area, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.
Further information can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/

## Telephone menu overview




1. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone
2. Signal strength of the mobile phone network for the currently connected and selected mobile phone
3. Battery status of the currently connected and selected mobile phone
4. (telephone ready) or (call active)
5. Contacts (→ page 276)
6. Recent Calls (→ page 278)
7. Text Message
8. One mobile phone connected: Active Call.
   Two mobile phones connected: changes view between telephone 1 and 2 or Active Call
9. Devices (→ page 271)
10. Options

Symbols 1 to 4 are not shown until after a mobile phone has been connected to the multimedia system. The symbols depend on your mobile phone and your mobile phone network provider.

Bluetooth® profile overview

| Bluetooth® profile of the mobile phone | Function |
|---|---|
| PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile) | Contacts are automatically displayed in the multimedia system |
| MAP (Message Access Profile) | Message functions can be used |

## Telephony operating modes overview

Depending on your equipment, the following telephony operating modes are available:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 271).
- Two mobile phones are connected with the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (two phone mode) (→ page 272).

## Information on telephony

The following situations can lead to the call being disconnected while the vehicle is in motion:

- There is insufficient network coverage in the area
- You move from one GSM or UMTS transmitter/receiver area (cell) into another and no communication channels are free
- The SIM card used is not compatible with the network available
- A mobile phone with "Twincard" is logged into the network with the second SIM card at the same time

The multimedia system supports calls in HD Voice® for improved speech quality. A requirement for this is that the mobile phone and the mobile phone network provider of the person you are calling support HD Voice® .

Depending on the quality of the connection, the voice quality may fluctuate.

## Connecting a mobile phone (Bluetooth® telephony)

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system (→ page 231).

Multimedia system:

Phone ▸▸ Devices

Searching for a mobile phone

▶ Select Connect New Device.

▶ Select Start Search on System.
The available mobile phones are displayed. If a new mobile phone is found, it is indicated by the [ ] symbol.

Connecting a mobile phone (authorization using secure simple pairing)

▶ Select the mobile phone.
A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.

▶ **If the codes match:** confirm the code on the mobile phone.

**Connecting a mobile phone (authorization by entering a passkey)**

▶ Select the mobile phone.

▶ Choose a one to sixteen-digit number combination as a passkey.

▶ **On the multimedia system:** enter the passkey and select OK.

▶ **On the mobile phone:** enter the passkey again and confirm.

ⓘ Up to 15 mobile phones can be authorized on the multimedia system.
Authorized mobile phones are reconnected automatically.

## Connecting a second mobile phone (two phone mode)

**Requirements:**

- At least one mobile phone is already connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth®.

Multimedia system:

Phone ▸▸ Devices

▶ Select Connect New Device.

▶ Select Start Search on System.
The available mobile phones are displayed.

▶ Select the mobile phone.

▶ Answer the How would you like to connect the new device? prompt.

▶ **To replace the currently connected mobile phone:** select Phone 1.
The currently connected mobile phone is replaced by the new mobile phone.

or

▶ **To connect the second mobile phone:** select Phone 2.
The new mobile phone is connected as Phone 2. If two mobile phones have already been connected, the second telephone is replaced by the new mobile phone.

or

▶ **To use the mobile phone as an audio source:** select Audio Source (→ page 306).

ⓘ A mobile phone can be operated both as an audio source as well as telephone in parallel.

ⓘ The type of connection for the connected mobile phone, for example as Phone 1, Phone 2 or as Audio Source, can be redefined at any time. (→ page 272).

## Functions of the mobile phone in two phone mode

**Functions overview**

| Mobile phone in the foreground | Mobile phone in the background |
|---|---|
| Full range of functions | Incoming calls |

## Interchanging mobile phones (two phone mode)

**Requirements:**

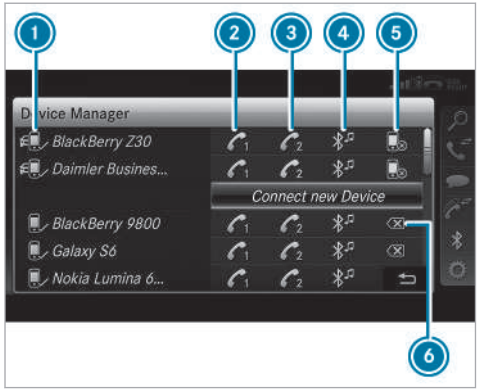
- The mobile phones are authorized (→ page 271).

Multimedia system:

Phone ▸▸ Devices

▶ In the device overview, select a mobile phone which has already been authorized and set as Phone 1 or Phone 2.

After interchanging the mobile phones, the mobile phone in the foreground is replaced by the mobile phone in the background.




1. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone
2. Connects a mobile phone as Phone 1
3. Connects a mobile phone as Phone 2
4. Connects a mobile phone as Audio Source
5. Disconnects a mobile phone(→ page 273)
6. De-authorizes a mobile phone(→ page 273)

ⓘ If a new mobile phone is connected and defined as Phone 1, for example, this overwrites the previously connected mobile phone in the foreground of the system.

## Disconnecting a mobile phone

Multimedia system:

Phone ▸▸ Devices

▶ Select the symbol in the line of the mobile phone.
The disconnection of the mobile phone takes place without a confirmation prompt. The mobile phone remains authorized in the system.

## De-authorizing a mobile phone

Multimedia system:

Phone ▸▸ Devices

▶ Select the symbol in the line of the mobile phone.

▶ Answer the confirmation prompt with Yes.
The mobile phone is de-authorized and deleted from the system.

## Information on Near Field Communication (NFC)

NFC enables short-range wireless data transfer or (re)connection of a mobile phone with the multimedia system.

The following functions are available without having authorized a mobile phone:

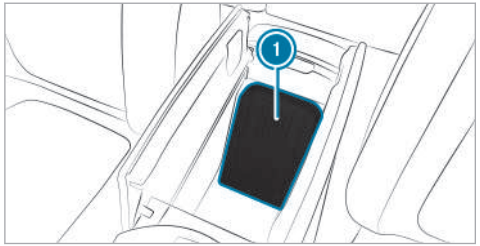
- Transferring a URL to be viewed in the multimedia system (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Setting up the vehicle's Wi-Fi access data via the system settings (→ page 233).

Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/

## Using a mobile phone with Near-Field Communication (NFC)

**Requirements:**

- NFC is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions)
- The mobile phone's screen is switched on and unlocked (see the manufacturer's operating instructions)




▶ **To connect a mobile phone:** hold the NFC area of the mobile phone (see manufacturer's operating instructions) on mat ① or place the mobile phone on it.
The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.

▶ **To change a mobile phone:** hold the NFC area of the mobile phone (see manufacturer's operating instructions) on the mat or place the mobile phone on it.
If the mobile phone has already been authorized on the multimedia system, it is now connected.

If the mobile phone is authorized on the multimedia system for the first time, it is connected after confirming the mobile phone instructions (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/

## Setting the reception and transmission volume

**Requirements:**

- The mobile phone is authorized (→ page 271).

Multimedia system:

Phone ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Phone

This function ensures optimal language quality.

▶ Select Reception Volume or Transmission Volume.

▶ Set the volume.

Further information on the recommended reception and transmission volume: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/

### Adjusting the call and ringtone volume

Multimedia system:

System ▸▸ Audio ▸▸ Phone

▶ Select Call Volume or Ringtone Volume.

▶ Set the volume.

### Starting or stopping mobile phone voice recognition

Requirements:

- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 271).

Starting mobile phone voice recognition

▶ Press and hold the button on the multifunction steering wheel for more than one second.
You can use mobile phone voice recognition.

Stopping mobile phone voice recognition

▶ Press the or button on the multifunction steering wheel.

## Calls

### Telephone operation

Multimedia system:

Phone ▸▸ Contacts

Making a call

▶ Select Numerical Keypad.

▶ Enter the number.

▶ Select .
The call is made.

Accepting a call

▶ Select Accept.

Rejecting a call

▶ Select Reject.

Ending a call

▶ Select .

### Activating functions during a call

▶ To show all functions, navigate down.

The following functions are available during a call:

- End Call
- Make Additional Call
- Keyboard (show to send DTMF tones)
- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ Mute Mic.
- Private Mode (an active call in hands-free mode is transferred over to the telephone)

### Conducting calls with several participants

Requirements:

- There is an active call (→ page 275).
- Another call is being made.

Switching between calls

▶ Select call ●.
The selected call is active. The other call is on hold.

Activating or ending a call on hold

▶ Select Continue Call or End Call.

Conducting a conference call

▶ Select Create Conference Call in the telephone menu.
The new participant is included in the conference call.

### Ending an active call

▶ Select ☎.

ⓘ On some mobile phones, the call on hold is activated as soon as the active call is ended.

## Accepting/rejecting a waiting call

**Requirements:**

- There is an active call (→ page 275).

If you receive a call while already in a call, a message is displayed. An acoustic signal also sounds.

▶ Select Accept.
The incoming call is active.

If only one mobile phone is connected with the multimedia system, the previous call will be put on hold.

If during a call you accept a call with the other mobile phone when in two phone mode then the existing call is ended.

▶ Select Reject.

ⓘ This function and behavior depends on your mobile phone network provider and the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

# Contacts

## Information about the contacts menu

The contacts menu contains all contacts from existing data sources, e.g. mobile phone or memory card. You can store up to 6,000 contacts.

Depending on the data source, you have the following number of contacts:

- Permanently saved contacts: 3,000 entries
- Contacts loaded from the mobile phone: 3,000 entries

From the contacts menu, you can perform the following actions:

- Using the telephone:
  - Calling a contact (→ page 277)
  - Calling a new number (→ page 275)
- Navigation (→ page 248)
- Compose messages (→ page 279)

If a mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 271) and automatic calling up (→ page 276) is activated, the mobile phone's contacts are displayed in the address book.

## Downloading mobile phone contacts

Multimedia system:

Phone ▸▸ ⚙ Options ▸▸ Contacts

### Automatically

▶ Switch Synchronize Contacts Automatically on ☑.

### Manually

▶ Deactivate ☐ Synchronize Contacts Automatically.

▶ Select Synchronize Contacts.

## Calling up contacts

Multimedia system:

Phone ▸▸ 🔍 Contacts

Depending on the character set, the following options can be used to search for contacts:

- searching by initials
- searching by name
- searching by phone number

▶ Enter characters into the search field.
A selection of possible contacts appears.
Entering more characters into the search field narrows down the number of possible selections.

▶ Select the contact.

A contact can contain the following details:

- phone numbers
- navigation addresses
- geo-coordinates
- Internet address

## Editing the format of a contact's name

Multimedia system:

→ Phone ▸▸ ⚙ Options ▸▸ Contacts ▸▸ Name Format

The following options are available:

- Last Name, First Name
- Last Name First Name
- First Name Last Name

▶ Select an option.

## Overview of importing contacts

### Contacts from various sources

| Source | Requirements |
|---|---|
| Memory card | The SD card is inserted. |
| USB device | The USB device is inserted in the USB port. |
| Bluetooth® connection | Bluetooth® is activated in the multimedia system and on the respective device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions). |
| Mobile phone | The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system. |

ⓘ Note that the imported contacts remain in the vehicle and can be accessed at any time regardless of the connected mobile phones.

ⓘ If the sending of vCards via Bluetooth® is supported, vCards can be received on mobile phones or netbooks, for example.

## Importing contacts into the contacts menu

Multimedia system:

→ Phone ▸▸ ⚙ Options ▸▸ Contacts

▶ Select Import.

▶ Select an option.

## Saving a mobile phone contact

Multimedia system:

→ Phone ▸▸ 🔍 Contacts

▶ Select the mobile phone contact 👤.

▶ Select ☰.

▶ Select Save to Vehicle.
The contact saved in the multimedia system is identified by the 👤 symbol.

## Calling a contact

Multimedia system:

→ Phone ▸▸ 🔍 Contacts

▶ Enter characters into the search field.

▶ Select the contact.
▶ Select the telephone number.
The number is dialed.

### Selecting further options in the contacts menu

Multimedia system:

Phone ▸▸ Contacts

▶ Select a contact.
▶ Select [≡].

Depending on the stored data, the following options are available:

- Call
- Send Text Message
- Show Website (if an Internet address has been stored)
- Navigate (if an address has been stored)
- Save My Favorite
- Send DTMF Tones (for a number with DTMF tones)

▶ Select an option.

### Deleting a contact

Multimedia system:

Phone ▸▸ Contacts

You can delete contacts stored in the vehicle.

▶ Search for the contact.
▶ Select the contact.
▶ Select [≡].
▶ Select Delete Contact.
▶ Select Yes.

## Call list

### Call list overview

Depending on whether your mobile phone supports the PBAP Bluetooth® profile or not, this can have different effects on the presentation and functions of the call list.

If the PBAP Bluetooth® profile is supported, the effects are as follows:

- The call lists from the mobile phone are displayed in the multimedia system.
- When connecting the mobile phone, you may have to confirm the connection for the PBAP Bluetooth® profile.

If the PBAP Bluetooth® profile is not supported, the effects are as follows:

- The multimedia system generates its own call lists.
- The call list is not synchronized with the call lists in the mobile phone.

### Making a call from the call list

Multimedia system:

Phone ▸▸ Recent Calls

▶ Select a number.
The call is made.

## Text messages

### Overview of text message functions

If the connected mobile phone supports the MAP Bluetooth® profile, the text message functions can be used on the multimedia system.

You can obtain further information about settings and supported functions of Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/

Some mobile phones require further settings after being connected to the multimedia system (see manufacturer's operating instructions).

New messages are identified by the symbol in the media display and an audible signal.

Depending on the mobile phone, the multimedia system only displays new incoming text messages or the 100 newest text messages.

## Configuring the text messages displayed

Multimedia system:

Phone ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Text Message ▸▸ Message Display

▶ Select .

A menu with the following options is shown:

- All Messages
- New and Unread Messages
- New Messages
- Off (The text messages are not displayed automatically.)

▶ Select an option.

ⓘ The setting may not be active until the mobile phone is reconnected.

## Reading text messages

Multimedia system:

Phone ▸▸ Text Message

### Reading a text message

▶ Select a text message.
The message text is displayed.

### Using the read-aloud function

▶ Select a text message.

▶ Select Read Aloud.
The text message is read aloud.

## Composing and sending a text message

Multimedia system:

Phone ▸▸ Text Message

▶ Select Write New Text Message.

### Adding a recipient

▶ Select Press to Add Recipient.

▶ Select the contact.

### Dictating text

▶ Select Press to Dictate.

▶ **To start the dictation function:** press on the central control element.
The app for the dictation function is loaded.

If there was no prior Internet connection, a connection is now established.

▶ Say the message.
The dictation ends automatically after you have finished speaking.

After the voice message has been processed, it is shown as text.

▶ **To replace a message:** select Replace message.
The text that has been dictated and shown on the display is reset and can be dictated again.

### Editing text

▶ Select the word.

- **To call up the correction menu:** press on the central control element.

  The following options are available:
  - Adjusting the capitalization of words (if supported by the character set)
  - Expanding the choice of words
  - Deleting the selection
  - Recording a new dictation
- **To leave the menu:** select Done.

**Sending text messages**

- Select Send Text Message.

### Replying to a text message

Multimedia system:

Phone ▸▸ Text Message

- Open the text message.
- Select [≡].
- Select Reply.

### Calling a text message sender

Multimedia system:

Phone ▸▸ Text Message

- Open the text message.
- Select [≡].
- Select Call Sender.

### Deleting text messages

Multimedia system:

Phone ▸▸ Text Message

- Select [≡].
- **To delete a text message:** select Delete.
- Outbox

or

- Select Drafts.

## Mercedes-Benz link

### Overview of Mercedes-Benz Link

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Using Mercedes-Benz Link, various functions and selected mobile phone apps can be transferred to the media display.

The Mercedes-Benz Link control box supplementary equipment is required for this. You can obtain this at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

ⓘ The Mercedes-Benz Link control box uses the Android operating system.

ⓘ The service provider is responsible for the apps as well as the services and content connected to it.

### Connecting Mercedes-Benz Link with the multimedia system

▶ Connect the Mercedes-Benz Link control box with the [USB] USB port of the multimedia connection unit using a suitable connecting cable.

ⓘ A suitable connecting cable is available separately at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

### Using Mercedes-Benz Link

**Requirements:**

- The Mercedes-Benz Link control box is connected with the multimedia system using the [USB] USB port.

Multimedia system:

→ Connect ▸▸ Mercedes-Benz Link

▶ Select MB Link.
The mobile phone functions and apps are available and shown on the media display.

You can find more information in the Mercedes-Benz Link control box operating instructions.

### Ending Mercedes-Benz Link

Multimedia system:

→ Connect ▸▸ Mercedes-Benz Link

▶ Select Disconnect.
The connection is ended.

The mobile phone continues to be supplied with electricity.

or

▶ Disconnect the connecting cable between the Mercedes-Benz Link control box and the multimedia system.

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

## Apple CarPlay®

### Overview of Apple CarPlay®

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.
iPhone® functions can be used via the multimedia system using Apple CarPlay®. They are operated using the central control element or the Siri®

voice control system. You can activate the voice control system by pressing and holding the button on the multifunction steering wheel.

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Apple CarPlay® to the multimedia system.

The availability of Apple CarPlay® may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

Apple CarPlay® is a registered trademark of Apple Inc.

## Information on Apple CarPlay®

While using Apple CarPlay® various functions of the multimedia system, e.g. telephony or the media sources Bluetooth® audio and iPod®, are unavailable.

Only one route guidance can be active at a time. If route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

## Connecting an iPhone® via Apple CarPlay®

**Requirements:**

- Apple® operating system version iOS 8.3 or above is installed on the iPhone®.
- An Internet connection is required for the full range of functions for Apple CarPlay®.
- The iPhone® is connected to the multimedia system via the USB port using a suitable cable (→ page 300).

Multimedia system:

Connect ▸▸ Apple CarPlay

**Setting automatic or manual start**

A message appears when connected for the first time.

▶ **Automatic start:** select Automatically.
Start Automatically is activated ☑.

Apple CarPlay® will now start immediately after the iPhone® is connected to the multimedia system using a USB connection cable.

▶ **Manual start:** select Manually.

▶ Select the iPhone® in the device list.

**Accepting/rejecting the data protection regulations**

A message with the data protection regulations appears.

▶ Select Accept & Start.

or

▶ Select Decline & End.

**Exiting Apple CarPlay®**

▶ Press the button on the multifunction steering wheel, for example.

ⓘ If Apple CarPlay® was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Apple CarPlay® in the main menu.

## Calling up Apple CarPlay® sound settings

Multimedia system:

Connect ▸▸ Apple CarPlay ▸▸ Sound

▶ Select the sound menu (→ page 316).

### Ending Apple CarPlay®

Multimedia system:

Connect ▸▸ Apple CarPlay

▶ Select Disconnect.
The connection is ended.

The mobile phone continues to be supplied with electricity.

or

▶ Disconnect the connecting cable between the mobile phone and multimedia system. Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

## Android Auto

### Android Auto overview

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.
Mobile phone functions can be used with Android Auto using the Android operating system on the multimedia system. It is operated using the central control element or voice control system. You can activate the voice control system by pressing and holding the [ ] button on the multifunction steering wheel.

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Android Auto with the multimedia system.

The availability of Android Auto and Android Auto apps may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

### Information on Android Auto

While using Android Auto, various functions of the multimedia system, for example the media source Bluetooth® audio, are not available.

Only one route guidance can be active at a time. If route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

### Connecting a mobile phone via Android Auto

**Requirements:**

- The first activation of Android Auto on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary for safety reasons.
- The mobile phone supports Android Auto from Android 5.0.
- The Android Auto app is installed on the mobile phone.

- In order to use the telephone functions, the mobile phone must be connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 271).

  If there was no prior Internet connection, this is established with the use of the mobile phone with Android Auto.
- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via the [USB] USB port using a suitable cable (→ page 300).
- An Internet connection is required for the full range of functions for Android Auto.

Multimedia system:

Connect ▸▸ Android Auto

▶ Select the mobile phone from the device list.

**Accepting/rejecting the data protection regulations**

A message with the data protection regulations appears.

▶ Select Accept & Start.

or

▶ Select Decline & End.

**Activating automatic start**

▶ Select ☑ Start Automatically.

**Starting manually**

▶ Select the mobile phone from the device list.

**Exiting Android Auto**

▶ Press the [⌂] button on the multifunction steering wheel, for example.

ⓘ If Android Auto was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Android Auto in the main menu.

## Calling up the Android Auto sound settings

Multimedia system:

Connect ▸▸ Android Auto ▸▸ Sound

▶ Select the tone menu (→ page 316).

## Ending Android Auto

Multimedia system:

Connect ▸▸ Android Auto

▶ Select Disconnect.
The connection is ended.

The mobile phone continues to be supplied with electricity.

or

▶ Disconnect the connecting cable between the mobile phone and multimedia system. Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

# Transferred vehicle data with Android Auto and Apple CarPlay®

## Overview of transferred vehicle data

When using Android Auto or Apple CarPlay®, certain vehicle data is transferred to the mobile phone. This enables you to get the best out of selected mobile phone services. Vehicle data is not directly accessible.

The following system information is transmitted:

- Software release of the multimedia system
- System ID (anonymised)

The transfer of this data is used to optimize communication between the vehicle and the mobile phone.

To do this, and to assign several vehicles to the mobile phone, a vehicle identifier is randomly generated.

This has no connection to the vehicle identification number (VIN) and is deleted when the multimedia system is reset (→ page 239).

The following driving status data is transmitted:

- Transmission position engaged
- Distinction between parked, standstill, rolling and driving
- Day/night mode of the instrument display

The transfer of this data is used to alter how content is displayed to correspond to the driving situation.

The following position data is transmitted:

- Coordinates
- Speed
- Compass direction
- Acceleration direction

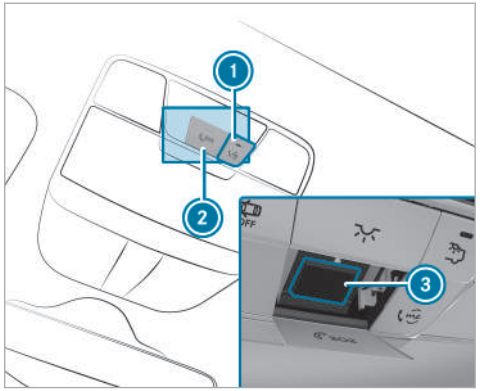
This data is only transferred while the navigation system is active in order to improve it (e.g. so it can continue functioning when in a tunnel).

## Mercedes me calls

### Making a call via the overhead control panel

**Requirements**

- You have access to a GSM network.
- The contract partner's GSM network coverage is available in the respective region.
- The ignition is switched on so that vehicle data can be transferred automatically.




1 me button for service or information calls
2 SOS button cover
3 SOS button

**Making a Mercedes me call**

▶ Press the 1 button.

### Making an emergency call

▶ To open the cover of SOS button ② , press it briefly.

▶ Press and hold SOS button ③ for at least one second.

If a Mercedes me call is active, an emergency call can still be triggered. This has priority over all other active calls.

## Information about the Mercedes me call using the me button

A call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center has been initiated via the me button in the overhead control panel or the multimedia system.

Using the voice control system, you can select one of the following services:

- Accident and breakdown management (→ page 289)
- Mercedes-Benz Customer Center for general information about the vehicle

You can find information on the following topics:

- Activation of Mercedes me connect
- Operating the vehicle
- Nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center
- Other products and services from Mercedes-Benz

Data is transferred during the connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center (→ page 287).

## Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center using the multimedia system

### Requirements

- You have access to a GSM network.
- The contract partner's GSM network coverage is available in the respective region.
- The ignition is switched on so that vehicle data can be transferred automatically.

Multimedia system:

Phone ▸▸ Contacts

▶ Call Mercedes me connect.
The call is made.

After confirmation, the multimedia system sends the required vehicle data. The data transfer is shown in the media display.

Then you can select a service and be connected to a specialist at the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center.

## Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center after automatic accident or breakdown detection

### Requirements

- The vehicle has detected an accident or breakdown situation.
- The vehicle is stationary.
- The hazard warning lights are switched on.

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

The vehicle can detect accident or breakdown situations under certain circumstances.

In the event an accident or breakdown is detected, the emergency guide shows safety notes in the multimedia system display.

After quitting the emergency guide display on the multimedia system, a prompt appears asking whether you wish to get support from the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center.

▶ Select Call.
- After your agreement, or if the Mercedes me connect service "Accident and Breakdown Management" is active, the vehicle data is transferred automatically (→ page 289).
- A Mercedes-Benz Customer Center employee takes your call and organizes the breakdown and accident assistance.

You may be charged for these services.

ⓘ Depending on the severity of the accident, an automatic emergency call can be initiated. This has priority over all other active calls.

ⓘ In addition, if the Mercedes me connect service "Telediagnostics" is active, a similar prompt can appear after a delay in the event of a breakdown. If you are already in contact with the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center or have already received support, this prompt can be ignored or declined.

ⓘ If you answer the prompt for support from the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center with Later, the message will be hidden and appear again later.

The prompt triggered by the Mercedes me connect service "Telediagnostics", can either be confirmed or declined. After being declined, this will not be shown again.

## Arranging a service appointment via a Mercedes me call

If you have activated the maintenance management service, relevant vehicle data is transferred automatically to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle.

Regardless of whether you have consented to the maintenance management service, the multimedia system reminds you after a certain amount of time that a service is due. A prompt appears asking if you would like to make an appointment.

▶ **To arrange a service appointment:** select Call. After your agreement the vehicle data is sent and a Mercedes-Benz Customer Center employee deals with your appointment. The information is then sent to your desired service outlet.

This will contact you to confirm the appointment and if necessary consult about the details.

ⓘ If you select Later after the service message appears, the message is hidden and reappears at a later time.

## Data transferred during a Mercedes me call

If you initiate a service call using Mercedes me, data is transferred to enable targeted advice and an efficient service.

The following requirements must be fulfilled for the transfer of the data:

- The ignition is switched on.
- The required data transfer technology is supported by the mobile phone network provider.
- The quality of the mobile connection is sufficient.

Multi-stage transfer depends on the following factors:

- Reason for the initiation of the call
- The available mobile phone transmission technology

- The activated Mercedes me connect services
- The service selected in the voice control system

### Data transfer if Mercedes me connect services are not activated

If no Mercedes me connect services are activated, the following data is transferred:

- Vehicle identification number
- Time of the call
- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Confirmation of the data protection prompt
- Country indicator of the vehicle
- Set language for the multimedia system
- Telephone number of the communication platform installed in the vehicle

If a call is made for a service appointment via the service reminder, the following data is also transmitted:

- Current mileage and maintenance data

If a call is made after automatic accident or breakdown detection using the multimedia system, the following data is also transmitted:

- Current mileage and maintenance data
- Current vehicle location

If Accident and Breakdown Management is called via the voice control system and no service has been activated, the following data can also be called up from the vehicle by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center:

- Current vehicle location

### Data transfer if Mercedes me connect services are activated

Only if the respective service is activated will additional incident-specific data be transmitted in the second stage to enable an optimal service.

An overview of the data transmitted can be found in the respective terms of use for Mercedes me connect services. These can be obtained in the Mercedes me Portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

### Data processing

The data transmitted within the scope of the call is deleted from the processing system after the call is finished, in so far as this data is not being used for other activated Mercedes me connect services.

The incident-specific data is processed and stored in the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center and, if required to process the incident, forwarded to the service partner authorized by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center. Please take note of the data protection information on the Mercedes me Internet page https://www.mercedes.me or in the recorded message immediately after calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center.

ⓘ The recorded message is not available in every country.

## Mercedes me connect

### Information on Mercedes me connect

Mercedes me connect provides the following services:

- Accident and breakdown management (me button)
- Mercedes-Benz Emergency Call System (automatic emergency call and SOS button)

The Mercedes-Benz Customer Center and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center are available for you around the clock.

The me button and the SOS button can be found on the vehicle's overhead control panel (→ page 285).

You can also call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center using the multimedia system (→ page 286).

Please note that Mercedes me connect is a Mercedes-Benz service. In emergencies, first call the national emergency services using the standard national emergency service telephone numbers. In emergencies, you can also use the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 290).

Observe the conditions of use for Mercedes me connect and other services. These can be obtained in the Mercedes me Portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

### Information on Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management

The Accident and Breakdown Management can include the following functions:

- Supplement to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 290)

  If necessary, the contact person at the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center forwards the call to Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management. Forwarding the call is however not possible in all countries.
- Breakdown assistance by a technician on location and/or the towing away of the vehicle to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center

  You may be charged for these services.

More information about Mercedes me connect services can be obtained in the Mercedes me Portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

### Data transferred during Mercedes me connect call services

The data transferred during a Mercedes me connect call depends on:

- The reason for initiation of the call
- The service that is selected in the voice control system
- The activated Mercedes me connect services

Which data is transferred for the services can be taken from the currently valid terms of use. These can be obtained in the Mercedes me portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

## Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

### Information on the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Your vehicle is equipped with the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system ("eCall"). This feature can help save lives in the event of an accident. eCall

in no way replaces assistance provided from dialing 911.

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is available for at least ten years starting from the manufacturing date.

Mercedes-Benz eCall only functions in areas where mobile phone coverage is available from the wireless service providers. Insufficient network coverage from the wireless service providers may result in an emergency call not being transmitted.

eCall is a standard feature in your Mercedes-Benz vehicle. In order to function as intended, the system relies on the transmission of data detailed in the Transmitted Data section that follows (→ page 292).

To disable eCall, a customer must visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Service department to deactivate the vehicle's communication module.

**Deactivation of this module prevents the activation of any and all Mercedes me connect services. After the deactivation of eCall, automatic emergency call and manual emergency call will not be available.**

The ignition must be switched on before an automatic emergency call can be made.

ⓘ eCall is activated at the factory.

ⓘ eCall can be deactivated by an authorized Mercedes-Benz dealer. Please note that in the event ownership of the vehicle is transferred to another owner in its deactivated state, eCall will remain deactivated unless the new owner visits an authorized Mercedes-Benz dealership to reactivate the system.

## Overview of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

eCall can help to reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. It helps locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access. However, even if a vehicle is equipped with eCall, this does not mean the system is ON. As such, eCall does not replace dialing 911 in the event of an accident.

An emergency call can be made automatically (→ page 291) or manually (→ page 291).

Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.

**Displays in the media display:**
SOS READY: eCall available

SOS NOT READY: the ignition is not on or eCall is not available.

During an active emergency call, SOS appears in the display.

You can find more information on the regional availability of eCall at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/extra/ecall/

ⓘ If there is a malfunction of the emergency call system, the loudspeakers, microphone, air bag or the SOS button, for example, are faulty.

You can recognize a malfunction in the emergency call system by the following displays:

- A corresponding message appears in the multifunction display of the instrument cluster.
- The Me button lights up red continuously.

## Triggering an automatic emergency call

**Requirements**

- The ignition is switched on.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

If restraint systems such as airbags or Emergency Tensioning Devices have been activated after an accident, eCall may automatically initiate an emergency call.

The emergency call has been made:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.

  The Mercedes-Benz emergency call center can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the emergency call centers.

The SOS button in the overhead control panel flashes until the emergency call is finished.

It is not possible to immediately end an automatic emergency call.

If no connection can be made to the emergency services either, a corresponding message appears in the display of the multimedia system.

▶ Dial the local emergency number on your mobile phone.

If an emergency call has been initiated:

- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call center operator.
- Based on the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- If no vehicle occupant answers, an ambulance is sent to the vehicle immediately.

## Triggering a manual emergency call

▶ Press and hold the SOS button in the overhead control panel for at least one second.

The emergency call has been made:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.

  The Mercedes-Benz emergency call center can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the emergency call centers.
- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call center operator.
- Based on the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.

If no connection can be made to the emergency services either, a corresponding message appears in the media display.

▶ Dial the local emergency number on your mobile phone.

**Ending an unintentional emergency call**

▶ **On the multifunction steering wheel:** select [☎]. Depress the button for several seconds.

### Data transfer of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

In the event of an automatic or manual emergency call the following data is transmitted, for example:

- Vehicle's GPS position data
- GPS position data on the route ( ()a few hundred meters before the incident)
- Direction of travel
- Vehicle identification number
- Vehicle drive type
- Number of people detected in the vehicle
- Whether Mercedes me connect is available or not
- Whether the emergency call was initiated manually or automatically
- Time of the accident
- Language setting on the multimedia system

Data transmitted is vehicle information. For any questions about the collection, use and sharing of the eCall system data, please contact MBUSA's Customer Assistance Center at 800-FOR-MERC.

For Canada, please contact MBC's Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-387-0100.

Customer requests for covered information should be submitted via the same channels.

For accident clarification purposes, the following measures can be taken up to an hour after the emergency call has been initiated:

- The current vehicle position can be determined.
- A voice connection to the vehicle occupants can be established.

## Online and Internet functions

### Internet connection

### Information on connecting to the Internet

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communication devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This can also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ As a driver, only operate mobile communication devices when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ As a vehicle occupant, use mobile communication devices only in the designa-

ted area, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.
The Internet functions can only be used to a limited degree whilst driving.

### Function of the communication module

On vehicles with a built-in communication module, the Internet connection is established via an integrated SIM card.

To use Internet access via the communication module the following conditions must be met:

- The vehicle is equipped with a permanently installed communication module.
- Mercedes me connect is active and ready for operation.
- Mercedes me connect is activated for Internet access.

For most Mercedes me connect services, data volume is available when purchasing the services.

Additional data volume is required to use some functions, e.g. Internet radio or Wi-Fi hotspot.

If the data volume limit is reached, the availability of Mercedes me connect services is limited. The data volume can be purchased **directly from a mobile phone network provider** via the Mercedes me Portal.

ⓘ Visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to find out whether it is possible to purchase data volume in your country **directly from a mobile phone network provider**.

## Connection status

### Connection status overview

① Display of the communication module reception field strength
② Display of existing connection

### Displaying the connection status

Multimedia system:

→ System ▸▸ Connectivity

▶ Select Internet Status.

ⓘ In the case of a connection via the communication module the following status information is shown:
- Type of network
- Status online/offline

## Mercedes-Benz Apps

### Calling up Mercedes-Benz Apps

**Requirements:**
- The registration for the use of Mercedes-Benz Apps has been completed.
- The general terms and conditions have been confirmed.

Multimedia system:

→ Connect ▸▸ Mercedes-Benz Apps

▶ Select an app.

ⓘ The available features are country-dependent. License fees may be applicable.

### Using Mercedes-Benz Apps with voice control

**Requirements:**
- The registration for the use of Mercedes-Benz Apps has been completed.
- The general terms and conditions have been confirmed.

The symbol indicates that a Mercedes-Benz app can be used via voice control.

▶ Select a Mercedes-Benz app.
The app menu is displayed.

▶ **To use voice control:** select Language.

▶ Say the question or command.

ⓘ Voice control is not available in all countries and languages.

## TuneIn Radio

### Calling up TuneIn Radio

**Requirements**
- The Internet Radio service is activated.
- The data volume is available.
  Depending on the country, data volume may need to be purchased.
- A fast Internet connection for data transmission free of interference.

  The services are country-dependent.

  For more information, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

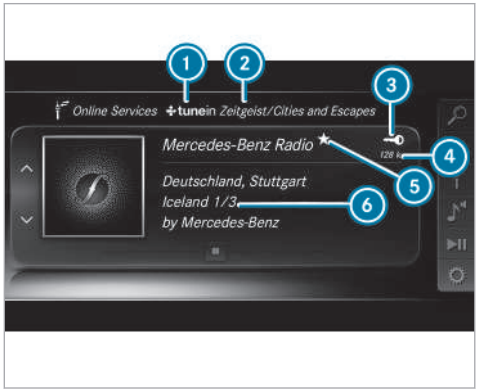
Multimedia system:

→ Radio ▸▸ Radio Source

▶ Select TuneIn Radio.
The TuneIn Radio display appears. The last station set starts playing.

ⓘ The connection quality depends on the local mobile phone reception.

## Overview of TuneIn Radio




1. Internet Radio provider
2. Selected category
3. Display (if connected to private user account)
4. Data transfer rate
5. Current station is stored as a favorite
6. Additional information on the current station

## Selecting and connecting TuneIn Radio stations

Multimedia system:

Radio ▸▸ Radio Source ▸▸ TuneIn Radio ▸▸ Search

- Select a category.
- Select a station.
  The connection is established automatically.

or

- Select Enter Address or POI.
- Enter a station name using the entry field.

ⓘ A relatively large volume of data can be transmitted when using TuneIn Radio.

## Saving/deleting a TuneIn Radio station as a favorite

Multimedia system:

Radio ▸▸ Radio Source ▸▸ TuneIn Radio

- Select a station.
- Press and hold the central control element until an audible signal sounds.
  The ★ symbol appears by the station name.
- Select ★ Favorites .
  The list of saved favorite stations appears.

or

- Create an account for the online provider (TuneIn Radio) and then log in on the multimedia system.
  Your favorites are imported to the multimedia system.

### Deleting favorites

- Select ★ Favorites .
- Select a station.
- Press and hold the central control element until an audible signal sounds.
  The ★ symbol by the station name disappears.

## Setting the TuneIn Radio options

Multimedia system:

Radio ▸▸ Radio Source ▸▸ TuneIn Radio ▸▸ Options

The following options are available:

- Select Stream: select the stream quality

- Login to TuneIn Account: log in to your TuneIn user account
- Log Out of Account: log out of your TuneIn user account

▶ Select an option.

## Media

### Audio mode

#### Information on the audio mode

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction when handling data storage media

If you handle a data storage medium while driving, your attention is diverted from the traffic conditions. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only handle a data storage medium when the vehicle is stationary.

Permissible file systems:

- FAT32
- exFAT
- NTFS

Permissible data storage medium:

- SD card
- USB storage device
- iPod®/iPhone®
- MTP devices
- Bluetooth® audio devices

ⓘ Observe the following notes:

- The multimedia system supports a total of up to 50,000 files.
- Data storage media up to 2 TB are supported (32-bit address space).

Supported formats:

- MP3
- WMA
- AAC
- WAV
- FLAC
- ALAC

ⓘ Observe the following notes:

- Due to the large variety of available music files in terms of encoders, sampling rates and data transfer rates, playback cannot always be guaranteed.
- Due to the wide range of USB devices available on the market, playback cannot be guaranteed for all USB devices.
- Copy-protected music files or DRM encrypted files cannot be played back.
- MP3 players must support Media Transfer Protocol (MTP).

Cinemo: Cinemo is a trademark of Cinemo GmbH, Karlsruhe. Please visit http:/+/www.cinemo.com.

Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby, Dolby Audio and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.

NOTICE OF LICENSE REQUIREMENT: Supply of the DTS Technologies does not convey a license, exhaust DTS' rights, or imply a right under any patent or any other industrial or intellectual property right of DTS to use, offer for sale, sell, or import such DTS Technologies in any finished end-user or ready-to-use final product. A royalty-bearing license from DTS is required prior to and for such use of DTS Technologies.

Gracenote, the Gracenote logo and logotype, "Powered by Gracenote", MusicID and Playlist Plus are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Gracenote, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.

This product contains technology and data from Gracenote of Berkeley, California ("Gracenote"). The technology from Gracenote (the "Gracenote Embedded Software") enables this product to do disc identification and obtain music-related information, including name, artist, track, and title information ("Gracenote Data"), which is included on the Gracenote Database (the "Gracenote Database"). You agree that you will use Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Database, and Embedded Software for your own personal non-commercial use only. You agree that you will access Gracenote Data only by means of the standard end user functions and features of this product. You agree not to assign, copy, transfer or transmit the Embedded Software or any Gracenote Data to any third party. YOU AGREE NOT TO USE OR EXPLOIT GRACENOTE DATA, THE GRACENOTE DATABASE, OR GRACENOTE COMPONENT, EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY PERMITTED HEREIN. You agree that your non-exclusive license to use the Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Database, and Embedded Software will terminate if you violate these restrictions. If your license terminates, you agree to cease any and all use of the Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Database, and Gracenote Embedded Software. Gracenote reserves all rights in the Gracenote Data, Gracenote Database, and Gracenote Embedded Software, including all ownership rights. You agree that Gracenote may enforce its rights under this Agreement against you directly in its own name. The Embedded Software and

each item of Gracenote Data are licensed to you "AS IS." Gracenote makes no representations or warranties, express or implied, regarding the accuracy of any Gracenote Data. Gracenote reserves the right to delete data or to change data categories in any Data updates and for any cause that Gracenote deems sufficient. No warranty is made that the Embedded Software is error-free or that functioning of the Embedded Software will be uninterrupted. Gracenote is not obligated to provide you with any new enhanced or additional data types or categories that Gracenote may choose to provide in the future. GRACENOTE DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, TITLE, AND NON-INFRINGEMENT. GRACENOTE DOES NOT WARRANT THE RESULTS THAT WILL BE OBTAINED BY YOUR USE OF THE GRACENOTE COMPONENT OR ANY GRACENOTE SERVER. IN NO CASE WILL GRACENOTE BE LIABLE FOR ANY CONSEQUENTIAL OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES OR FOR ANY LOST PROFITS OR LOST REVENUES.

Made for iPhone | iPod

"Made for iPod", and "Made for iPhone," mean that an electronic accessory has been designed to connect specifically to iPod®, or iPhone®, respectively, and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards. Apple® is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards. Please note that the use of this accessory with iPod, or iPhone may affect wireless performance.

**For the USA:** iPhone®, iPod®, iPod classic®, iPod nano®, and iPod touch® are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries. Lightning® is a trademark of Apple Inc.

**For Canada:** iPhone®, iPod®, iPod classic®, iPod nano®, and iPod touch® are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries. Lightning® is a trademark of Apple Inc.

This product includes technology owned by Microsoft and cannot be used or further distributed without a license from Microsoft.

**MPEG4-AVC (H.264):**
THIS PRODUCT IS LICENSED UNDER THE AVC PATENT PORTFOLIO LICENSE FOR THE PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL USE OF A CONSUMER TO (i) ENCODE VIDEO IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE AVC STANDARD ("AVC VIDEO") AND/OR (ii) DECODE AVC VIDEO THAT WAS ENCODED BY A CONSUMER ENGAGED IN A PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL ACTIVITY AND/OR WAS OBTAINED FROM A VIDEO PROVIDER LICENSED TO PROVIDE AVC VIDEO. NO LICENSE IS GRANTED OR SHALL BE IMPLIED FOR ANY OTHER USE. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION MAY BE OBTAINED FROM MPEG LA, L.L.C. SEE HTTP://WWW.MPEGLA.COM

VC-1:
THIS PRODUCT IS LICENSED UNDER THE VC-1 PATENT PORTFOLIO LICENSE FOR THE PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL USE OF A CONSUMER TO (i) ENCODE VIDEO IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE VC-1 STANDARD ("VC-1 VIDEO") AND/OR (ii) DECODE VC-1 VIDEO THAT WAS ENCODED BY A CONSUMER ENGAGED IN A PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL ACTIVITY AND/OR WAS OBTAINED FROM A VIDEO PROVIDER LICENSED TO PROVIDE VC-1 VIDEO. NO LICENSE IS GRANTED OR SHALL BE IMPLIED FOR ANY OTHER USE. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION MAY BE OBTAINED FROM MPEG LA, L.L.C. SEE HTTP://WWW.MPEGLA.COM

MPEG-4 VISUAL:
USE OF THIS PRODUCT IN ANY MANNER THAT COMPLIES WITH THE MPEG-4 VISUAL STANDARD IS PROHIBITED, EXCEPT FOR USE BY A CONSUMER ENGAGING IN PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL ACTIVITIES.

## Notes on copyright

Audio files that you create or reproduce yourself for playback are generally subject to copyright protection. In many countries, reproductions, even for private use, are not permitted without the prior consent of the copyright holder. Make sure that you know about the applicable copyright regulations and that you comply with these.

## Activating media mode

Multimedia system:

→ Media ▸▸ Media Sources

▶ Select a media source.
Playable music files are played back.

## Inserting/removing an SD card

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injury from swallowing SD cards

SD cards are small parts.

They could be swallowed and lead to choking.

▶ Keep SD cards out of the reach of children.

▶ Seek medical attention immediately if an SD card has been swallowed.

! **NOTE** Damage due to high temperatures

High temperatures may damage the SD card.

▶ Remove the SD card after use and take it out of the vehicle.

Multimedia system:

→ Media ▸▸ Media Sources ▸▸ Mem. Card

### Inserting

The multimedia connection unit is located in the stowage compartment under the armrest.

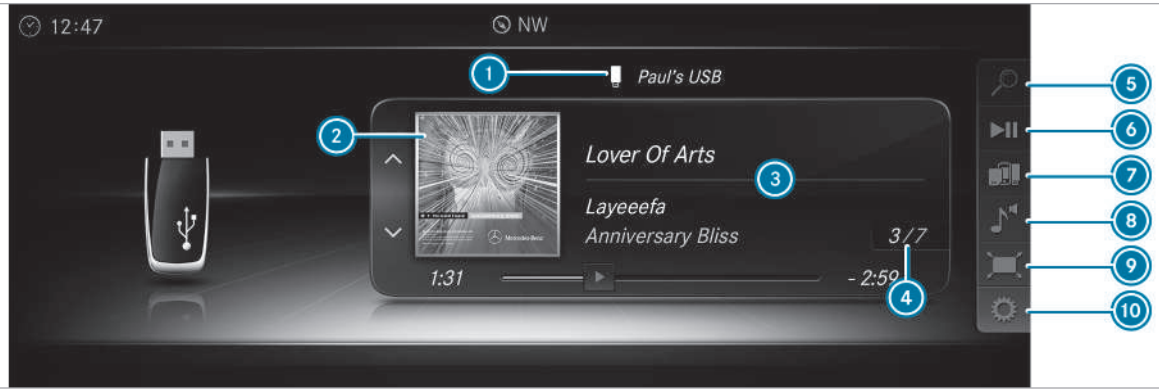
▶ Insert the SD memory card into the SD card slot until it engages. The side with the contacts must face downwards.
Playable music files are played back.

### Removing

▶ Press the SD card.

▶ Remove the SD card.

## Overview of the audio mode




1. Active data storage medium
2. Album cover
3. Track, artist, album
4. Track number and number of tracks in the track list
5. Search
6. Playback Control
7. Media Sources
8. Sound
9. Full Screen (for video playback)
10. Options

## Connecting USB devices

**NOTE** Damage caused by high temperatures

High temperatures can damage USB devices.

▶ Remove the USB device after use and take it out of the vehicle.

The multimedia connection unit is located in the stowage compartment under the armrest and has two USB ports.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, additional USB ports are located in the center console stowage compartment and in the rear passenger compartment.

▶ Connect the USB device to the USB port. Playable music files are played back only if the corresponding media menu is activated.

ⓘ Use the USB port identified by [ ] to use Apple CarPlay® and Android Auto.

ⓘ Depending on the vehicle equipment there is an additional USB port in the rear passenger compartment. Ports that are labeled with a battery symbol can only be used to charge USB devices.

## Selecting a track in the media playback

Multimedia system:

→ Media

### Selecting a track by skipping to a track

▶ **To skip backwards or forwards to a track:** navigate up or down.

### Selecting a track using the current track list

▶ Select [ ].

▶ Select Current Track List.

▶ Select a track.

## Selecting playback options

Multimedia system:

→ Media ▸▸ [ ] Options

### Playing back similar tracks

▶ Select Play Similar Tracks.
A track list with similar tracks is created and played back.

### Playback mode

▶ Select Random Mode - Current Playlist.
The current track list is played in random order.

▶ Select Random Mode - Current Medium.
All tracks on the active data storage medium are played in random order.

▶ Select Normal Track Sequence.
The current track list is played in the order it appears on the data storage medium.

## Controlling media playback

Multimedia system:

→ Media ▸▸ [▶II] Playback Control

A bar with playback controls is shown.

▶ **To pause playback:** select and confirm [▶II] with the central control element.
The [II] symbol is displayed.

▶ **To resume playback:** select and confirm [▶II] again with the central control element.
The [▶] symbol is displayed.

### To fast forward/rewind

▶ Move [II] on the timeline.

### To hide the playback controls

▶ Press the [⇦] button.

## Video mode

### Switching to video mode

Multimedia system:

→ Media ▸▸ [Media Sources] Media Sources

▶ Select a data storage medium.

▶ Search for and select video files or playlists with video files.
Playable video files are played back.

The multimedia system supports the following formats:

- MPEG
- AVI, DivX, MKV
- MP4, M4V
- WMV

ⓘ If the vehicle is traveling faster than 3 mph (5 km/h) the video image is hidden from the driver. If available, the channel and program information is continuously displayed.

Due to the large variety of available video files regarding encoders, sampling rates and data transfer rates, playback cannot be guaranteed.
Videos up to FullHD (1920x1080) are supported.
Copy-protected video files or DRM (Digital Rights Management) encrypted files cannot be played back.

## Overview of video mode

1. Active data storage medium
2. Album cover
3. Track, artist, album
4. Track number and number of tracks in the track list
5. Search
6. Playback Control
7. Media Sources
8. Sound
9. Full Screen (for video playback)
10. Options

## Activating/deactivating full-screen mode

Multimedia system:

→ Media ▸▸ Media Sources

▶ Select a data storage medium.
Playable video files are played back.

▶ **To activate full-screen mode:** select Full Screen.

▶ **To deactivate full-screen mode:** press the touchpad.

### Changing video settings

Multimedia system:

Media ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Picture Format

The following picture formats are available:

- Automatic
- 16:9
- 4:3
- Zoom

▶ Select a picture format.

**Adjusting the brightness manually**

If the Automatic picture format is switched off, you can adjust the brightness yourself.

▶ Select Brightness.

▶ Adjust the brightness.

## Media search

### Starting the media search

Multimedia system:

Media ▸▸ Search

Depending on the connected media sources and files, the following categories are listed:

- Current Track List
- Keyword Search
- Playlists
- Artists
- Albums
- Tracks
- Folders
- Music Genres
- Year
- Composers
- Videos
- Podcasts (Apple® devices)
- Audiobooks (Apple® devices)

▶ Select a category.

ⓘ The categories are available as soon as the entire media content has been read in and analyzed.

## Media Interface

### Information about the Media Interface

Media Interface is a universal interface for the connection of mobile audio equipment. The multimedia system has two USB ports. The USB ports are located in the stowage compartment under the armrest.

**Supported devices**

The Media Interface allows you to connect the following data storage media:

- iPod®
- iPhone®
- MP3 player
- USB devices

For details and a list of supported devices, visit our website at https://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect. Follow the instructions in the "Media Interface" section.

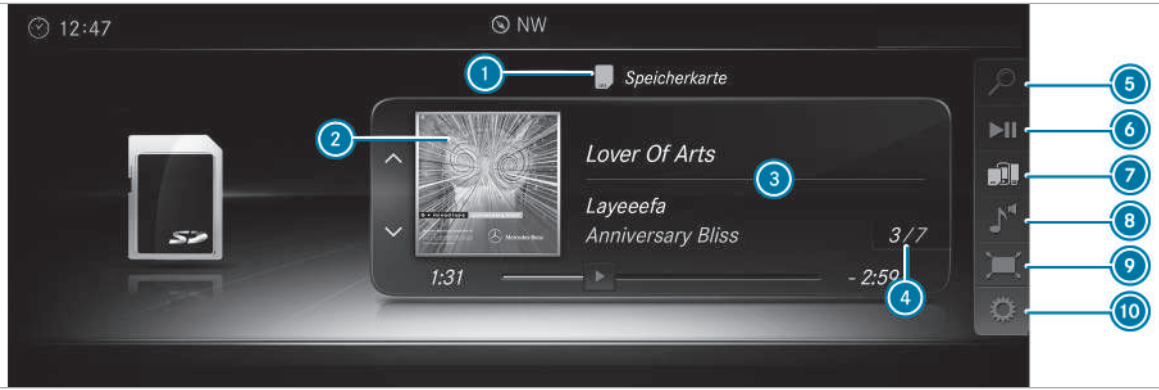
## Switching to Media Interface

Multimedia system:

→ Media ▸▸ Media Sources

- Connect a data storage medium to the USB port (→ page 300).
- Select a media device.
  Playable music files are played back.

## Overview of Media Interface



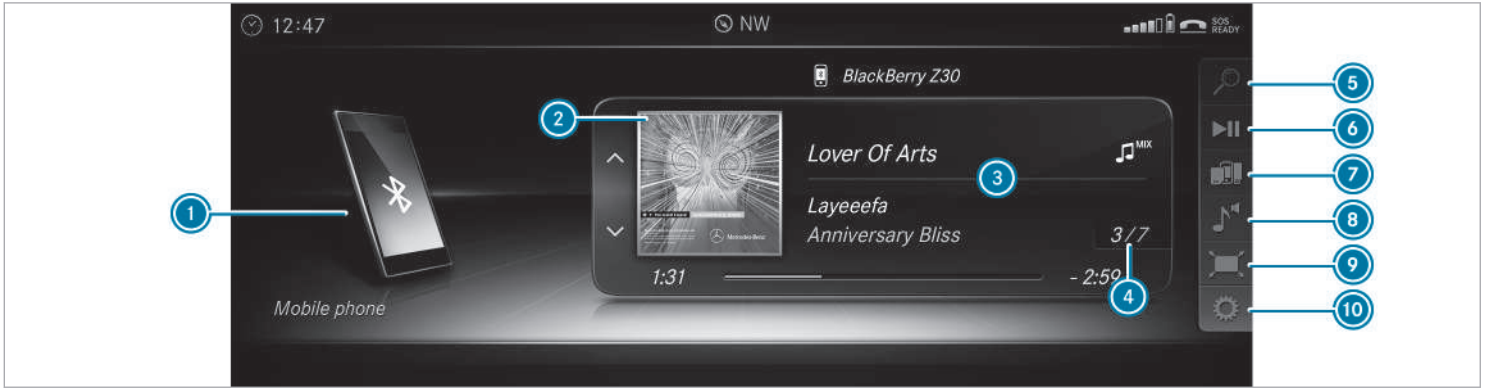
1. Active data storage medium
2. Album cover
3. Artist, track and album
4. Track number and number of tracks in the track list
5. Search
6. Playback Control
7. Media Sources
8. Sound
9. Full Screen (video playback only)
10. Options

## Bluetooth® audio

### Information about Bluetooth® audio

Before using your Bluetooth® audio device with the multimedia system for the first time, you will need to authorize it (→ page 307).

## Bluetooth® audio overview




1. Active data storage medium
2. Album cover
3. Track, artist, album
4. Track number and number of tracks in the track list
5. Search
6. Playback Control
7. Media Sources
8. Sound
9. Full Screen (video playback only)
10. Options

## Searching for and authorizing a Bluetooth® audio device

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system and audio equipment (→ page 231).
- The audio equipment supports the Bluetooth® audio profiles A2DP and AVRCP.

- The audio equipment is "visible" for other devices.

Multimedia system:

Media ▸▸ Media Sources ▸▸ Bluetooth Audio

### Authorizing a new Bluetooth® audio device

▶ Select .

▶ Select Add New Bluetooth Audio Device.

▶ Select Start Search on System.
Detected audio equipment is displayed in the device list.

▶ Select a Bluetooth® audio device.
Authorization starts. A code is displayed on the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.

▶ If the codes are identical, confirm on the audio equipment.
The audio equipment is connected and playback starts.

### Selecting previously authorized Bluetooth® audio equipment

▶ Select .

▶ Select a Bluetooth® audio device.

### Establishing a connection from the Bluetooth® audio equipment

The Bluetooth® device name of the multimedia system is MB BLUETOOTH XXXXX.

▶ Select Search from Device.

▶ Start the authorization on the audio equipment (see manufacturer's operating instructions).
A code is displayed on the multimedia system and on the audio device.

▶ Confirm on both devices if the codes are identical.
The audio equipment is connected and playback starts.

With some audio equipment, playback must be initially started on the device itself so that the multimedia system can play the audio files.

ⓘ Device-specific information on authorizing and connecting Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones can be obtained at https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/ or at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

## Activating Bluetooth® audio

Multimedia system:

Media ▸▸ Media Sources

▶ Select Bluetooth Audio.
The multimedia system activates the connected Bluetooth® audio equipment.

## Selecting the media player on the Bluetooth® audio device

Multimedia system:

Media ▸▸

▶ Select the Bluetooth Audio Players category.
If multiple media players are present on the Bluetooth® audio equipment a list appears.

▶ Select a media player.
Playback starts.

ⓘ The function is not supported by every mobile phone.

### Searching for a music track on the Bluetooth® audio device

Multimedia system:

→ Media ▸▸ Media Sources ▸▸ Bluetooth Audio

▶ Select .

▶ Select a category.
A track list appears.

▶ Select a track.

ⓘ The function is only available when the mobile phone and the media player selected on the mobile phone support this function.

### Switching Bluetooth® audio equipment via NFC

**Requirements:**

- Observe the notes on using NFC (→ page 274).
- The Bluetooth® audio overview is displayed (→ page 307).

▶ Lightly press the NFC area on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
If the mobile phone has already been authorized on the multimedia system as Bluetooth® audio equipment, it is now connected.

If the mobile phone is authorized on the multimedia system as Bluetooth® audio equipment for the first time, it is connected after confirming the instructions on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

### Disconnecting Bluetooth® audio equipment

Multimedia system:

→ Phone ▸▸ Media Sources

▶ Select the symbol in the line of the mobile phone.
The disconnection of the mobile phone takes place without a confirmation prompt. The mobile phone remains authorized in the system.

## Radio

### Switching on the radio

Multimedia system:

→ Radio

▶ Alternatively: press the RADIO button.
The radio display appears. You will hear the last station played on the last frequency band selected.

## Radio overview

1. Active frequency band
2. Station name or set frequency
3. Artist, title, album and radio text
4. Station list
5. Presets
6. Radio Source
7. Sound
8. Options

## Switching the HD Radio function on/off

Multimedia system:

→ Radio ▸▸ ⚙ Options ▸▸ HD Radio

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

ⓘ HD Radio Technology manufactured under license from iBiquity Digital Corporation. U.S. and Foreign Patents. HD Radio™ and the HD, HD Radio and "Arc" logos are proprietary trademarks of iBiquity Digital Corp.

## Setting the waveband

Multimedia system:

→ Radio ▸▸ [ ] Radio Source

HD Radio FM HD Radio AM and SiriusXM Radio can be selected.

▶ Select a frequency band.

## Selecting a radio station

Multimedia system:

→ Radio

▶ Navigate up or down.

## Calling up the radio station list

Multimedia system:

→ Radio ▸▸ [🔍]

▶ Select a station.

## Searching for radio stations using station names or direct frequency entry

Multimedia system:

→ Radio ▸▸ [🔍]

▶ Enter a station name or frequency.

▶ Select [OK].
The search results are displayed.

▶ Select a station.

## Storing radio stations

Multimedia system:

→ Radio ▸▸ [★] Presets

▶ Select Store Current Station in the Presets.

## Managing radio station presets

Multimedia system:

→ Radio ▸▸ [★] Presets

**Moving stations:**

▶ Highlight a preset entry and navigate to the left.

▶ Select Move Highlighted Station.

▶ Select a memory preset.

**Deleting stations:**

▶ Highlight a preset entry and navigate to the left.

▶ Select Delete Highlighted Station.

▶ Select Yes.

## Tagging music tracks

Multimedia system:

→ Radio

If radio stations provide the relevant information, this function allows you to transfer information on the music track currently playing to an Apple® device. You can then purchase the audio file from iTunes®.

▶ Select ♫→ Tag This Song.
The track information is saved.

## Activating/deactivating radio text

Multimedia system:

→ Radio ▸▸ Options
▸▸ Display Radio Text Information

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

## Satellite radio

### Information on the satellite radio

SIRIUS XM® satellite radio offers more than 175 digital-quality radio channels providing 100% commercial-free music, sports, news and entertainment, for example. SIRIUS XM satellite radio employs a fleet of high-performance satellites to broadcast around the clock throughout the USA and Canada. The satellite radio program is available for a monthly fee. Information about this can be obtained from a Sirius XM® Service Center and at https://www.siriusxm.com (USA) or https://www.siriusxm.ca (Canada).

ⓘ Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc. and its subsidiaries. All other marks, channel names and logos are the property of their respective owners. All rights reserved.

### Satellite radio restrictions

Satellite radio mode may be temporarily unavailable or interrupted for a variety of reasons. These include environmental or topographical conditions beyond the control of Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC. Thus, operation at certain locations may not be possible.

### Registering satellite radio

**Requirements:**

- Satellite radio equipment
- Registration with a satellite radio provider
- If registration is not included when purchasing the system, your credit card details will be required to activate your account.

Multimedia system:

→ Radio ▸▸ Radio Source
▸▸ SiriusXM Radio ▸▸ Options

▶ Select Service Information.
The service information screen appears showing the radio ID and the current subscription status.

▶ Establish a telephone connection.

▶ Follow the service staff's instructions.
The activation process may take up to ten minutes.

ⓘ You can also have the satellite service activated online. To do so, please visit https://www.siriusxm.com (USA) or https://www.siriusxm.ca (Canada).

## Switching on satellite radio

Multimedia system:

→ Radio ▸▸ Radio Source

▶ Select SiriusXM Radio.

## Overview of the satellite radio

1. Active frequency band
2. Logo or cover picture for the song (if available)
3. Category
4. Channel name
5. Artist, track and album
6. SiriusXM Radio Channels

⑦ Presets
⑧ Radio Source
⑨ Sound
⑩ Playback Control
⑪ Options

## Selecting a satellite radio category

Multimedia system:

Radio ▸▸ Radio Source ▸▸ SiriusXM Radio ▸▸ SiriusXM Radio Channels ▸▸ Category

▶ Select a category.

## Selecting a satellite radio channel

Multimedia system:

Radio ▸▸ Radio Source ▸▸ SiriusXM Radio

▶ Navigate up or down.

## Saving or deleting a satellite radio channel

Multimedia system:

Radio ▸▸ Radio Source ▸▸ SiriusXM Radio ▸▸ Presets

▶ Select Store Current Station in the Presets.

### Moving a channel

▶ Select Options.

▶ Select Move Highlighted Station.

▶ Select a memory preset.

### Deleting a channel

▶ Select Options.

▶ Select Delete Highlighted Station.

▶ Select a memory preset.

## Displaying EPG information for the current channel

Multimedia system:

Radio ▸▸ Radio Source ▸▸ SiriusXM Radio ▸▸ Options

▶ Select EPG Information about Current Channel.

## Setting parental control for radio

Multimedia system:

Radio ▸▸ Radio Source ▸▸ SiriusXM Radio ▸▸ Options ▸▸ Parental Control

▶ Activate the function ☑.

▶ Determine a four-digit character sequence and select ok.
All channels with adult content are locked.

### Unlocking a channel

▶ Enter the four-digit character sequence and select ok.
All channels with adult content are unlocked.

## Music and sport alerts function

This function enables you to program an alert for your favorite artists, tracks or sporting events. Music alerts can be saved whilst a track is being played and sport alerts can be saved during a live game. You can also specify sport alerts via the menu option. The system then continuously searches through all the channels. If a match is found with a stored alert, you will be informed.

## Setting music and sport alerts

Multimedia system:

→ Radio ▸▸ Radio Source
▸▸ SiriusXM Radio ▸▸ Options
▸▸ Alert for Artist, Song & Sporting Event

### Setting a music alert

▶ Select Add New Alert.

or

▶ Select Manage Artist & Song Alerts.
▶ Select Options.

The following options are available:

- Mark This Entry
- Unmark This Entry
- Mark All Entries
- Unmark All Entries
- Delete This Entry
- Delete All Entries

▶ Select an option.

▶ Activate Artist & Song Alerts ☑.

The alert is set for the current artist or track. If a match is found, a prompt appears asking whether you wish to change to the station.

### Setting a sport alert

▶ Select Add New Alert.

or

▶ Select Manage Sports Alerts.
▶ Select Select New Alerts.

or

▶ Select Edit Alerts.
▶ Select a team from a league.
▶ Activate Sports Alerts ☑.

## Information on Smart Favorites and Tune Start

Stations in the station presets can be added as Smart Favorites. Smart Favorites stations are automatically saved to temporary storage in the background. If you change to a Smart Favorites station, you can replay, pause or actively skip forward or back to broadcasts which you have missed. If Tune Start is activated and you change to another Smart Favorites station, the music track currently playing on the station is automatically restarted from the beginning of the track.

## Adding a channel to Smart Favorites

Multimedia system:

→ Radio ▸▸ Radio Source
▸▸ SiriusXM Radio

▶ Select the active frequency band.
▶ Highlight an entry.
▶ Select ☰.
▶ Select Add Highlighted Channel to Smart Favorites.

## Activating/deactivating TuneStart

Multimedia system:

→ Radio ▸▸ Options ▸▸ TuneStart

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

## Controlling playback

Multimedia system:

→ Radio ▸▸ Playback Control

You can pause the playback of the current station or skip forward or backward in the timeline. This

leaves live mode to access the internal temporary storage.

- **To fast forward/rewind:** turn the controller counter-clockwise or clockwise/swipe left or right on the touchpad.
- **To jump to the previous/next song:** press the controller left or right/swipe left or right on the touchpad.
- **To pause playback:** select [II].
- **To return to live mode:** navigate to the end of the timeline.

### Displaying satellite radio service information

Multimedia system:

Radio ▸▸ [i] Radio Source ▸▸ SiriusXM Radio ▸▸ [⚙] Options

- Select Service Information.

## Sound

### Tone settings

### Information about the sound system

The sound system has a total output of 100 W and is equipped with six speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

ⓘ The call can also be made from other audio sources. Replace Media with, for example, Radio in the menu path.

### Calling up the sound menu

Multimedia system:

Media ▸▸ [♪] Sound

The following functions are available:

- Equalizer
- Balance and Fader
- Automatic Volume Adjustment
- Other Sound Settings

- Select a sound menu.

### Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings

Multimedia system:

Media ▸▸ [♪] Sound ▸▸ Equalizer

- Select Treble, Mid Range or Bass.
- Change the settings.

### Activating/deactivating automatic volume adjustment

Multimedia system:

Media ▸▸ [♪] Sound ▸▸ Automatic Volume Adjustment

Automatic volume adjustment compensates for differing volumes when changing between audio sources.

- Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

### Adjusting the balance/fader

Multimedia system:

Media ▸▸ [♪] Sound ▸▸ Balance and Fader

- Adjust the balance and fader.
- **To exit the menu:** press the [↩] button.

## Burmester® surround sound system

### Information about the Burmester® surround sound system

The Burmester® surround sound system has a total output of 590 W and is equipped with 15 speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

ⓘ The call can also be made from other audio sources. Replace Media with, for example, Radio in the menu path.

### Calling up the sound menu in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

→ Media ▸▸ [♪] Sound

The following functions are available:

- Equalizer
- Balance and Fader
- Automatic Volume Adjustment
- Surround Sound
- Sound Focus
- Other Sound Settings

▶ Select a function.

### Adjusting the treble, mid and bass settings on the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

→ Media ▸▸ [♪] Sound ▸▸ Equalizer

▶ Select Treble, Mid Range or Bass.

▶ Set the desired values.

### Activating or deactivating volume adjustment in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

→ Media ▸▸ [♪] Sound

▸▸ Automatic Volume Adjustment

Automatic volume adjustment compensates for differing volumes when changing between audio sources.

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

### Adjusting the balance/fader in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

→ Media ▸▸ [♪] Sound

▸▸ Balance and Fader

▶ Adjust the balance and fader.

▶ **To exit the menu:** press the [↩] button.

### Switching surround sound on or off in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

→ Media ▸▸ [♪] Sound

▸▸ Surround Sound

▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ the function.

### Adjusting the sound focus in the Burmester® surround sound system

Multimedia system:

→ Media ▸▸ [♪] Sound ▸▸ Sound Focus

▶ Adjust the sound focus.

## ASSYST PLUS service interval display

### Function of the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display on the instrument display informs you of the time or distance remaining before the next service due date.

You can hide this service display using the back button on the steering wheel.

Depending on how the vehicle is used, the ASSYST PLUS service interval display may shorten the service interval, e.g. in the following cases:

- Mainly short-distance driving
- When the engine is often left idling for long periods
- In the event of frequent cold start phases

Mercedes-Benz recommends avoiding such operating conditions.

You can obtain information concerning the servicing of your vehicle from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

### Displaying the service due date

On-board computer:

Service ▸▸ ASSYST PLUS

The next service due date is displayed.

▶ **To exit the display:** press the back button on the steering wheel.

Bear in mind the following related topic:

- Operating the on-board computer (→ page 205).

### Information on regular maintenance work

**NOTE** Premature wear through failure to observe service due dates

Maintenance work which is not carried out at the right time or incompletely can lead to increased wear and damage to the vehicle.

▶ Adhere to the prescribed service intervals.

▶ Always have the prescribed maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Notes on special service requirements

The prescribed service interval is based on normal operation of the vehicle. Have the maintenance work carried out more often than prescribed if operating conditions are difficult or the vehicle is subject to increased stress.

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display is only an aid. It is the responsibility of the driver of the vehicle to have maintenance work carried out more often than prescribed due to actual operating conditions and/or stresses.

Examples of arduous operating conditions:

- Regular city driving with frequent intermediate stops
- Mainly short-distance driving
- Frequent operation in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces

- When the engine is often left idling for long periods
- Operation in particularly dusty conditions and/or if air-recirculation mode is frequently used

In these or similar operating conditions, have the interior air filter, air filter, engine oil and oil filter, for example, changed more frequently. If subject to increased stress, check the tires more. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Battery disconnection periods

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display can calculate the service due date only when the battery is connected.

▶ Display and note down the service due date on the instrument display before disconnecting the battery (→ page 318).

## Engine compartment

### Opening and closing the hood

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to driving with the hood unlocked

The hood may open and block your view.

▶ Never release the hood when driving.

▶ Before every trip, ensure that the hood is locked.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury when opening and closing the hood

The hood may suddenly drop into the end position.

There is a risk of injury for anyone in the hood's range of movement.

▶ Do not open or close the hood if there is a person in the hood's range of movement.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns when opening the hood

If you open the hood in the event of an overheated engine or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

▶ Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down.

▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment can continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the ignition is switched off.

Observe the following before performing tasks in the engine compartment:

- ▶ Switch off the ignition.
- ▶ Never touch the danger zone surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- ▶ Remove jewelery and watches.
- ▶ Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from touching live components

The ignition system and the fuel injection system operate with a high voltage. You could receive an electric shock.

- ▶ Never touch components of the ignition system or fuel injection system when the vehicle is switched on.

The live components include the following, for example:

- Ignition coils
- Fuel injectors
- Electric lines to the ignition coils and the fuel injectors

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

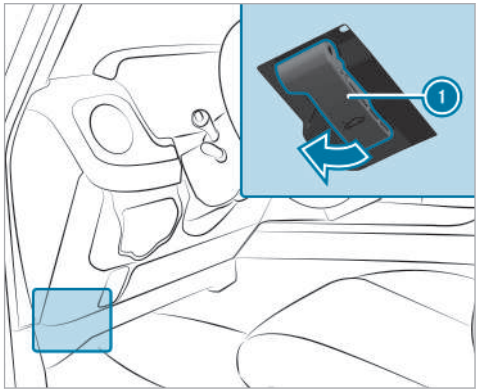
- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from using the windshield wipers when the hood is open

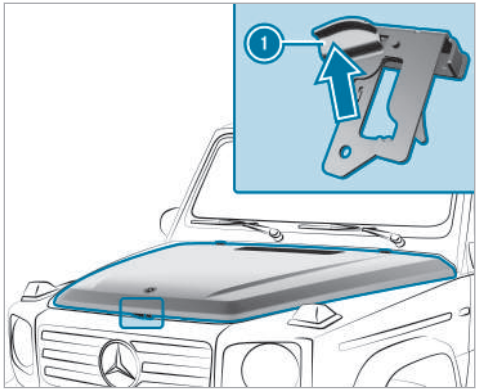
If the windshield wipers start moving when the hood is open, you could be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- ▶ Always switch off the windshield wipers and vehicle before opening the hood.

## Opening the hood




- ▶ To release the hood, pull on handle ①.




▶ Push handle ① of the hood catch upwards and lift the hood by approximately 15 in (40 cm).
The hood will be opened and held open automatically by the pneumatic spring.

### Closing the hood

▶ Lower the hood until the hood catch engages.

▶ Then, press the hood firmly into the lock with both hands until it is completely closed.

▶ If the hood can still be lifted slightly, open the hood again and repeat the previous step until it engages correctly.

## Engine oil

### Checking the engine oil level using the on-board computer

**Requirements**

- The engine has been warmed up.
- The vehicle is parked on a level surface.
- The engine is running at idle speed.
- The hood is closed.

The engine oil level is determined during driving operation. Determining the engine oil level can take up to 30 minutes with a normal driving style and even longer with an active driving style.

ⓘ **Before every off-road drive, fill the engine oil level up to the maximum.**
Wait at least five minutes after the initial check using the on-board computer. After this, make a second request and add engine oil according to the specifications.

On-board computer:

→ Service ▸▸ Engine Oil Level

One of the following messages will appear on the instrument display:

- Measuring Engine Oil Level...: measurement of the oil level is not yet possible.

▶ Repeat the request after a maximum of 30 minutes' driving.

- Engine Oil Level OK and the bar display for indicating the oil level on the instrument display is green and is between "min" and "max": the oil level is correct.

▶ If the bar is at "min": Add 1.1 US qt (1 l) of engine oil.

▶ If the bar is in the middle: Add approximately 0.5 US qt (0.5 l) of engine oil.

- Engine Oil Level Add 1.0 l and the bar display for indicating the oil level on the instrument display is orange and is below "min":

▶ Add 1.1 US qt (1 l) of engine oil.

- Reduce Engine Oil Level and the bar display for indicating the oil level on the instrument display is orange and is above "max":

▶ Drain off any excess engine oil that has been added. To do so, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

- For Engine Oil Level Switch Ignition On

▶ Switch on the vehicle to check the engine oil level.

- Engine Oil Level System Inoperative: The oil level sensor is defective or not connected.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

- Engine Oil Level System Currently Unavail.

▶ Close the hood.

## Topping up engine oil

**WARNING** Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

**WARNING** Risk of fire and injury from engine oil

If engine oil comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

▶ Make sure that no engine oil is spilled next to the filler opening.

▶ Allow the engine to cool off and thoroughly clean the engine oil from component parts before starting the vehicle.

**NOTE** Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

▶ Do not use engine oils or oil filters which do not correspond to the specifications explicitly prescribed for the service intervals.

▶ Follow the instructions on the service interval display for changing the engine oil and observe the prescribed change intervals.

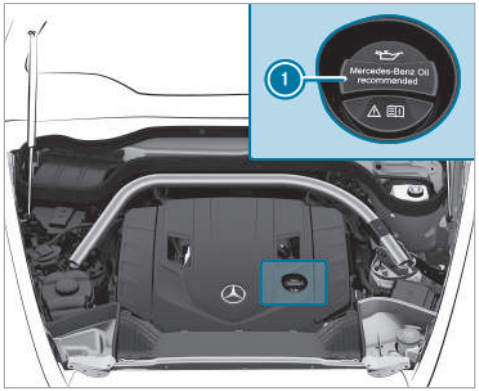
▶ Do not use additives.

**NOTE** Damage caused by adding too much engine oil

Excessive engine oil can damage the engine or the catalytic converter.

▶ Have excess engine oil removed in a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ Depending on driving style, the vehicle consumes up to 0.9 US qt (0.8 liters) of oil per 600 miles (1,000 km). The oil consumption may also be higher than this when the vehicle is new or if you frequently drive at high engine speeds.




▶ Turn cap ① counter-clockwise and remove it.

▶ Add engine oil.

▶ Replace cap ① and turn it clockwise until it engages.

▶ Check the oil level again (→ page 321).

## Checking the coolant level

**⚠ WARNING** Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

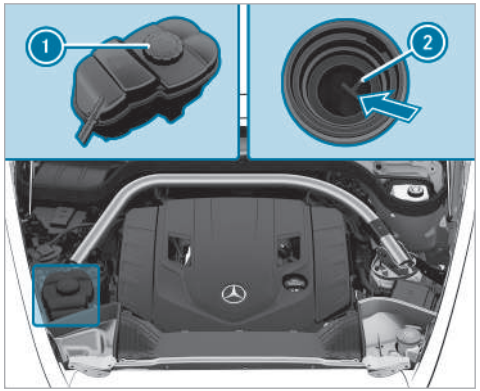
**⚠ WARNING** Risk of scalding from hot coolant

If you open the cap, you could scald yourself.

▶ Allow the engine to cool down before opening the cap.

▶ When opening the cap, wear protective gloves and safety glasses.

▶ Open the cap slowly to release pressure.




▶ Park the vehicle on a level surface.

▶ Check the coolant temperature display on the Instrument Display.
The coolant temperature must be in the bottom quarter of the temperature display.

- Slowly turn cap ① counter-clockwise to release overpressure.
- Continue turning cap ① counter-clockwise and remove it.

The coolant level is correct in the following cases:

- if the engine is cold, the coolant is up to marker bar ②.
- if the engine is warm, the coolant is up to 0.6 in (1.5 cm) over marker bar ②.

- If necessary, add coolant that has been approved for Mercedes-Benz.

ⓘ Further information on coolant (→ page 388).

## Filling the windshield washer system

**WARNING** Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

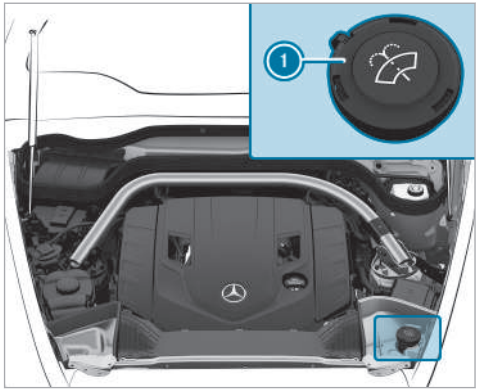
Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

**WARNING** - Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.




- Turn cap ① counter-clockwise and remove it.
- Add washer fluid.
- Replace cap ① and turn it clockwise until it engages.

### Keeping the air/water duct free

▶ Keep the area between the hood and the windshield free of deposits, e.g. ice, snow or leaves.

## Cleaning and care

### Information on washing the vehicle in a car wash

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to reduced braking effect after washing the vehicle

The braking effect is reduced after washing the vehicle.

▶ After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until the braking effect has been fully restored.

! **NOTE** Damage from automatic braking

If one of the following functions is activated, the vehicle will brake automatically in certain situations:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, switch off these systems, e.g. when towing or using a car wash.

! **NOTE** Damage due to unsuitable car wash

▶ Before driving into a car wash make sure that the car wash is suitable for the vehicle dimensions.

▶ Ensure there is sufficient ground clearance between the underbody and the guide rails of the car wash.

▶ Ensure that the clearance width of the car wash, in particular the width of the guide rails, is sufficient.

To avoid damage to your vehicle when using a car wash, ensure the following beforehand:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.
- the HOLD function is switched off.
- the 360° Camera or the reversing camera is switched off.
- the side windows and sliding sunroof are completely closed.
- the blower for the ventilation and heating is switched off.
- the windshield wiper switch is in position [0].
- for car washes with a conveyor system:
  - neutral [N] is engaged.
  - if you would like to leave the vehicle while it is being washed, make sure the key is located in the vehicle. The park position [P] is otherwise automatically engaged.

ⓘ If, after the car wash, you remove the wax from the windshield and wiper rubbers, this will prevent smearing and reduce wiper noise.

## Information on using a power washer

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident when using power washers with round-spray nozzles

The water jet can cause externally invisible damage.

Components damaged in this way may unexpectedly fail.

▶ Do not use a power washer with round-spray nozzles.

▶ Have damaged tires or chassis parts replaced immediately.

To avoid damage to your vehicle, observe the following when using a power washer:

- Maintain a distance of at least 11.8 in (30 cm) to the vehicle.
- **Vehicles with decorative films:** parts of your vehicle are covered with a decorative film. Maintain a distance of at least 27.6 in (70 cm) between the film-covered parts of the vehicle and the nozzle of the power washer. Move the power washer nozzle around while cleaning. The water temperature of the power washer must not exceed 140°F (60°C).
- Observe the information on the correct distance in the equipment manufacturer's operating instructions.
- Do not direct the nozzle of the power washer directly at sensitive parts, such as tires, gaps, electrical components, batteries, light sources and ventilation slits.

## Washing the vehicle by hand

! **NOTE** Damage to the wheel arch flares and bumpers if used as a step

The wheel arch flares and bumpers can be damaged or become detached from the vehicle if you use them as a step.

▶ Only use the two steps indicated on the rear bumper.

! **NOTE** Engine damage due to water ingress

▶ Take care not to point the water jet directly towards the air inlet grille below the hood.

**Requirements**

- Observe the relevant legal requirements (e.g. in some countries, washing by hand is permitted only in specially designated wash bays).

▶ Use a mild cleaning agent (e.g. car shampoo).

▶ Wash the vehicle with lukewarm water using a soft car sponge. When doing so, do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight.

▶ Carefully hose the vehicle off with water and dry using a chamois.

## Notes on paintwork/matte finish paintwork care

To avoid damaging the paintwork and interfering with the driving assistance systems, please observe the following notes:

Paint

- Insect remains: soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- Bird droppings: soak with water and rinse off afterwards.
- Tree resin, oils, fuels and greases: remove by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.
- Coolant and brake fluid: remove with a damp cloth and clean water.
- Tar stains: use tar remover.
- Wax: use silicone remover.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials. Only have film attached to the bumper at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Remove dirt immediately, where possible. Do not use acidic solutions and acidic cleaning agents.

Matte finish

- Only use care products approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials. Only have film attached to the bumper at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Do not polish the vehicle or the light-alloy wheels.
- Only use car washes that correspond to the latest engineering standards.
- Do not use a car wash program with a final hot wax treatment.
- Do not use paint cleaners, buffing or polishing products, gloss preservers, e.g. wax.

In the event of paintwork damage:

- Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Make sure the radar sensors function (→ page 160).

## Notes on cleaning decorative films

Observe the "Notes on paintwork/matte finish paintwork care" (→ page 326). They also apply to matte decorative films.

Observe the notes on cleaning decorative films to avoid damage.

Cleaning

- For cleaning, use plenty of water and a mild cleaning agent without additives or abrasive substances (e.g. a car shampoo approved for Mercedes-Benz).
- Do not use an acidic cleaning agent.
- Remove dirt as soon as possible. Avoid rubbing too hard in order not to damage the decorative film irreparably.
- If there is dirt on the finish or if the decorative film is dull: use the paint cleaner recommended and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Insect remains: soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- Bird droppings: soak with water and rinse off afterwards.
- To prevent water stains, dry a film-wrapped vehicle with a soft, absorbent cloth after every car wash.

### Avoiding damage to the decorative film

- The service life and color of decorative films are impaired by:
  - Sunlight
  - Temperature (e.g. hot air blower)
  - Weather conditions
  - Stone chippings and dirt
  - Chemical cleaning agents
  - Oily products
- Do not use polish on matte decorative film. Polishing will have the effect of shining the film-wrapped surface.
- Do not treat matte or structured decorative films with wax. Permanent stains may occur.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by incorrect care cannot always be completely repaired. In this case, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

You can obtain more information on care and cleaning agents from the manufacturer.

In the case of film-wrapped surfaces, visual differences may occur between the surfaces that were not protected by a decorative film after a decorative film has been removed.

ⓘ Have work or repairs to decorative films carried out at a qualified specialist workshop (e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center).

## Notes on cleaning and care of vehicle parts

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment if the windshield wipers are switched on while the windshield is being cleaned

If the windshield wipers are set in motion while you are cleaning the windshield or wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

▶ Always switch off the windshield wipers and the vehicle before cleaning the windshield or wiper blades.

**!** **NOTE** Damage caused by acidic cleaning agents

▶ Do not use acidic cleaning agents. Otherwise, the surfaces could be damaged.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, observe the notes on cleaning and care of the following car parts:

### Wheels and rims

- Use water and acid-free alloy wheel cleaners.
- Do not use acidic alloy wheel cleaners to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components.
- To avoid corrosion of the brake discs and pads, drive the vehicle for a few minutes after cleaning before parking it. The brake discs and pads will warm up and dry out.

### Windows

**!** **NOTE** Damage to electronic components due to excess fluids

When cleaning the windows from the inside, fluids such as cleaning agents or water may run down and get behind trim parts of the vehicle interior and cause damage to electronic components.

▶ Use cleaning agents as sparingly as possible.

▶ Immediately absorb any excess fluids.

- Clean the windows inside and outside with a damp cloth and with a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use dry cloths or abrasive or solvent-based cleaning agents to clean the insides of windows.

ⓘ After changing the wiper blades or treating the vehicle with wax, clean the windshield thoroughly with cleaning agents recommended for Mercedes-Benz. Failure to observe the application instructions may result in damage, smear marks or glare spots.

ⓘ Remove external fogging or dirt on the windshield in front of the multifunction camera. Otherwise, driving systems and driving safety systems may be impaired or not available (→ page 160).

### Wiper blades

- Fold out the wiper blades and clean them using a damp cloth.
- Fold wiper arm away from the rear window (→ page 115).

ⓘ Make sure that the wiper blades are coated. The coating may leave residue on a cloth. Do not rub the wiper blades excessively or clean them too often.

### Exterior lighting

- Clean the lenses with a wet sponge and mild cleaning agent (e.g. car shampoo).
- Use only cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses.

### Sensors

- Clean the sensors in the front and rear part of the vehicles with car shampoo, plenty of water and a soft cloth (→ page 160).
- When using a power washer, maintain a minimum distance of 11.8 in (30 cm).

### Running boards

- Use water and acid-free cleaning agents.
- Do not clean the aluminum trim inserts of the running board with alkaline or acidic cleaning agents such as wheel cleaners. Do not use acidic wheel cleaners to remove brake dust. The aluminum trim inserts could otherwise be damaged.

### Cameras

- Open the camera cover with the multimedia system (→ page 188).
- Use clean water and a soft cloth to clean the camera lenses.
- Do not use a power washer.

ⓘ Remove external fogging or dirt on the windshield in front of the multifunction camera. Otherwise, driving systems and driving safety systems may be impaired or not available (→ page 160).

### Trailer hitch

- Observe the notes on care in the trailer hitch manufacturer's operating instructions.
- Do not clean the ball neck with a power washer or solvent.
- Remove traces of rust on the ball (e.g. using a wire brush).
- Remove dirt with a lint-free cloth.

- After cleaning, lightly oil or grease the ball head.

ⓘ Before using trailers with anti-torsional coupling, observe the manufacturer's operating instructions.

## Notes on care of the interior

**WARNING** Risk of injury from plastic parts breaking off after the use of solvent-based care products

Care and cleaning products containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous. When the airbags are deployed, plastic parts may break away.

▶ Do not use any care or cleaning products containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

**WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injuries from bleached seat belts

Bleaching or dyeing seat belts can severely weaken them.

This can, for example, cause seat belts to tear or fail in an accident.

▶ Never bleach or dye seat belts.

**NOTE** Property damage due to disinfectants

The interior includes a number of sensitive surfaces such as displays, plastics and leather.

Disinfectants can contain alcohol and other substances that penetrate and damage surfaces. Technology behind buttons and displays can also be damaged.

▶ Do not use disinfectant on interior surfaces.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, observe the following notes on cleaning and care:

### Seat belts

- Clean with lukewarm and soapy water.
- Do not use chemical cleaning agents.
- Do not dry by heating them to over 176°F (80°C) or exposing them to direct sunlight.

### Display

- Switch off the display and let it cool down.
- Clean the surface carefully with a microfiber cloth and a suitable display care product (TFT-LCD).
- Do not use any other agents.

### Plastic trim

- Clean with a damp microfiber cloth.
- For heavy soiling: Use a cleaner recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials.
- Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sun cream to come in contact with the plastic trim.

### Real wood and trim elements

- Clean with a microfiber cloth.
- Black piano-lacquer look: clean with a damp cloth and soapy water.

- For heavy soiling: Use a cleaner recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents, polishes or waxes.

### Headliner

- Clean with a brush or dry shampoo.

### Carpet

- Use a carpet and textile cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.

### Steering wheels made of imitation leather

- Use a damp cotton cloth and a 1% soap solution to clean the entire steering wheel. Do not spot clean.
- Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use a microfiber cloth.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

### Steering wheel made of genuine leather or DINAMICA

**!** NOTE Damage caused by wrong cleaners

▶ Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents such as tar remover or wheel cleaner; neither should you use polishes or waxes. Otherwise you may damage the finish.

- Clean with a damp cloth and a 1% soapy water solution and then wipe with a dry cloth.
- For heavy soiling: Use a cleaner recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Leather care: Use a leather care agent that has been recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not allow the leather to become too damp.
- Do not use a microfiber cloth.

ⓘ Leather is a natural product. It has natural surface properties, such as differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle color differences. These surface properties are characteristics of leather and not material defects. Leather is also subject to a natural aging process during which the surface properties change.

### Genuine leather seat covers

- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then clean the seat covers with a damp cotton cloth and wipe down with a dry cloth. Regularly clean the seat covers.
- For heavy soiling: use a leather care agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz aftercare.
- Leather care: Use a leather care agent that has been recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use a microfiber cloth.
- Do not allow the leather to become too damp.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

ⓘ Leather is a natural product. It has natural surface properties, such as differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle color differences. These surface properties are characteristics of leather and not material defects. Leather is also subject to a natural aging process during which the surface properties change.
Waves or wrinkling in the seat cover may occur due to the stress on the seat; this is caused by the natural leather material.
Regular cleaning and care of the leather reduces soiling, wear marks and aging damage and thus significantly extends its life span. Clothing that can leave stains (e.g. jeans) may discolor the leather.

### Imitation leather seat covers

- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then use a damp cotton cloth and a 1% soap solution to clean the entire seat cover. Do not spot clean.
- Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use a microfiber cloth.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

### Wood luggage-compartment floor

**!** NOTE Damage caused to the wood luggage-compartment floor by wrong cleaners

▶ Do not use microfiber cloths.
▶ Do not use commercially available furniture polishes and sprays.
▶ Do not use steam cleaners.

Do not apply self-adhesive films or adhesive strips to the wooden luggage-compartment floor; the solvent residue and plasticizers contained in them may destroy the paintwork.

Cleaning the wooden luggage-compartment floor

- Use a cotton cloth to remove dust, dirt and fingerprints.
- If necessary, moisten the cotton cloth with clean water.

Use care oil recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz to care for and protect the wooden luggage-compartment floor. This revitalizes the wooden surface and increases the resilience of the wood.

Caring for the wooden luggage-compartment floor

- Sand the wooden surface along the grain with the sanding pad.
- Clean off the sanding dust.
- Using a cotton cloth, distribute a thin layer of care oil evenly along the grain on the wooden surface.
- Using a second cotton cloth, rub in the remaining care oil.
- Allow to soak in for approx. four hours before loading.
- For heavily worn surfaces, repeat the treatment if necessary.

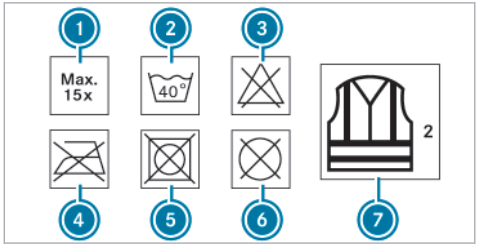
## Emergency

### Removing the safety vest

The safety vests are located in the stowage compartments in the driver's and front passenger door.

▶ Pull out the safety vest bag by the loop.
▶ Open the safety vest bag and pull out the safety vest.

ⓘ There are also safety vest compartments in the rear door stowage compartments in which safety vests can be stored.




1. Maximum number of washes
2. Maximum wash temperature
3. Do not bleach
4. Do not iron
5. Do not tumble dry
6. Do not dry clean
7. Class 2 safety vest

The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

Replace the safety vest in the following cases:

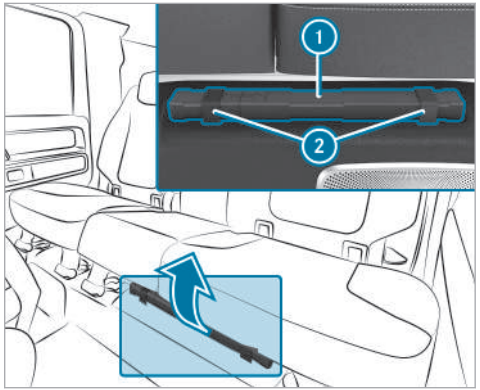
- The reflective strips are damaged or dirty
- The maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded
- The fluorescence has faded, e.g. due to continuous exposure to sunlight.

Dispose of the safety vest in an environmentally responsible manner:

- To do so, contact your local waste disposal company.

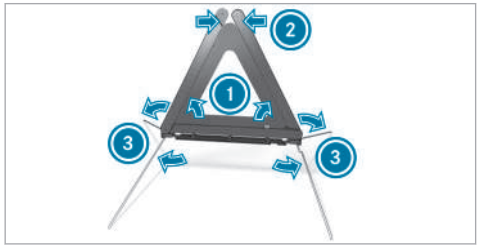
## Warning triangle

### Removing the warning triangle



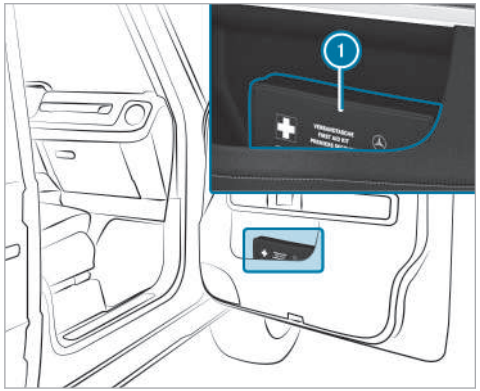

▶ Open retainers 2.
▶ Remove warning triangle 1.

## Setting up the warning triangle




- Fold side reflectors (1) upwards to form a triangle and attach at the top using upper press-stud (2).
- Fold legs (3) down and out to the side.

## First-aid kit (soft-sided) overview




First-aid kit (soft-sided) (1) is located in the door stowage compartment of the front passenger door.

# Flat tire

## Notes on flat tires

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to a flat tire

A flat tire strongly impairs the vehicle's driving characteristics, as well as its steering and braking characteristics.

- Do not drive with a flat tire.
- Replace the flat tire with the spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

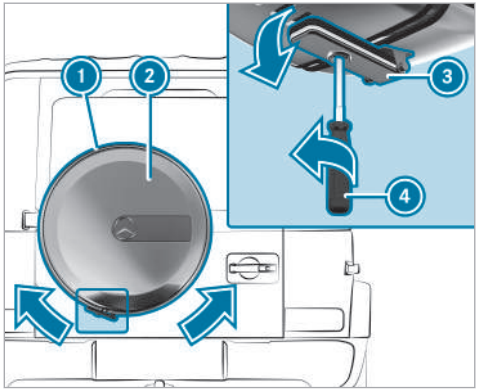
In the event of a flat tire, the following options are available depending on your vehicle's equipment:

- **Vehicles with Mercedes me connect:** you can make a call for breakdown assistance via the overhead control panel in the case of a breakdown (→ page 285).
- **All vehicles:** change the wheel (→ page 372).

ⓘ The emergency spare wheel is only available in certain countries.

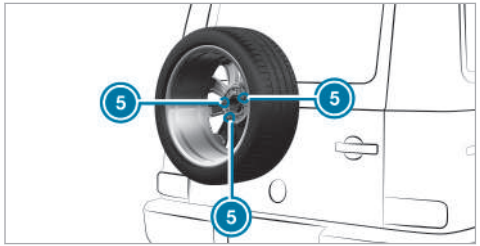
## Spare wheel bracket on the rear-end door

### Stainless-steel spare wheel bracket



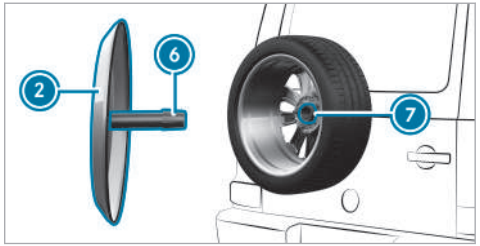

### Removing a stainless-steel spare wheel bracket

- Remove screwdriver 4 from the vehicle tool kit (→ page 372).
- Open the lock on cover ring 1 with screwdriver 4.
- Fold tab 3 down.
- Pull cover ring 1 apart and remove it.
- Remove cover panel 2.




### Removing the spare wheel

- Remove wheel nuts 5.
- Remove the spare wheel.



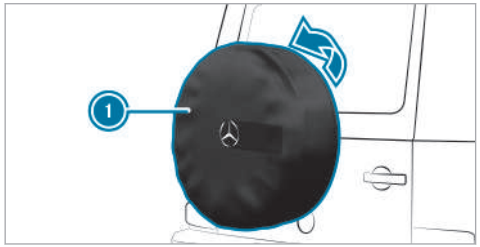

### Securing the wheel to the spare wheel bracket

- Use nuts 5 to secure the faulty wheel to the spare wheel bracket. **Specified tightening torque:** 14.75 lb-ft (20 Nm)
- Position cover panel 2 again. Make sure that retainer 6 of cover panel 2 engages in recess 7.
- Attach cover ring 1 again and close the lock.

ⓘ Make sure that the lock does not cover the reversing camera. If necessary, turn cover ring 1 slightly.

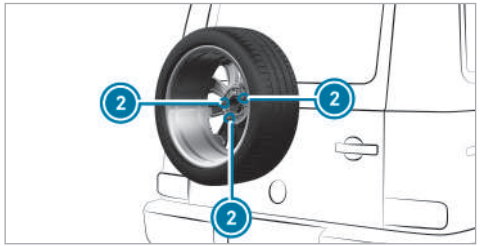
**Vehicles with an emergency spare wheel:** observe the notes on the emergency spare wheel.

### Spare wheel bracket with protective tire cover



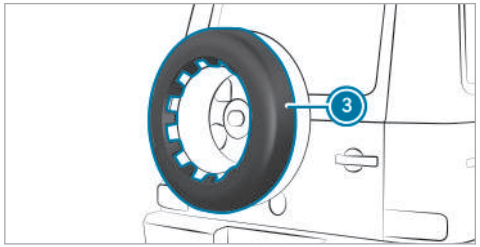

### Removing the protective tire cover

- Pull protective tire cover (1) on the rear side apart and remove it.




### Removing the wheel from the spare wheel bracket and securing a faulty wheel

- Remove wheel nuts (2).
- Remove the spare wheel.
- Use nuts (2) to secure the faulty wheel to the spare wheel bracket. **Specified tightening torque:** 14.75 lb-ft (20 Nm)




### Vehicles with an emergency spare wheel: removing the half shell

- Remove half shell (3).
- Remove wheel nuts (2).
- Remove the emergency spare wheel.
- Remove the rear half shell.
- Use nuts (2) to secure the faulty wheel to the spare wheel bracket. **Specified tightening torque:** 14.75 lb-ft (20 Nm)
- Stow the half shells in the load compartment.

**Vehicles with an emergency spare wheel:** observe the notes on the emergency spare wheel.

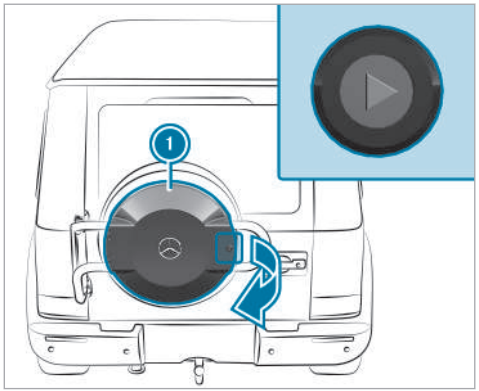
### Plastic spare wheel bracket

> ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury when changing a wheel
>
> The wheels are very heavy. When being removed, a wheel can tip over or roll away uncontrollably. As a result, you or other persons could be hit by the wheel.
>
> - Have a second person assist you in removing the wheel.

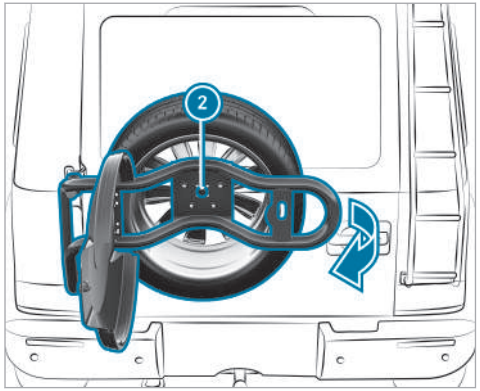
**NOTE** Damage to the vehicle when opening the rear-end door with the spare wheel bracket open

If you open the rear-end door with the spare wheel bracket open, the bracket can strike the vehicle and damage it.

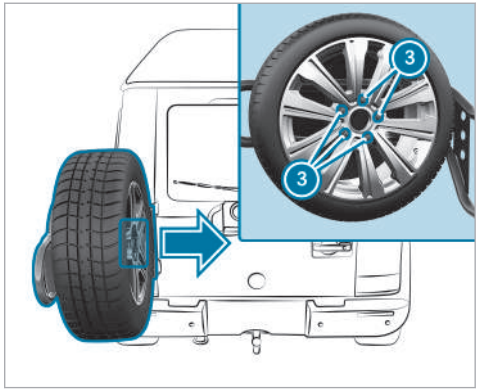
- Before opening the rear-end door, close the spare wheel bracket completely.




- Open cover 1 with the triangular socket wrench from the vehicle tool kit and fold it open.




- Unscrew central nut 2 of the retaining bracket with the socket wrench (SW 18) from the vehicle tool kit.
- Open the spare wheel bracket 90°.




- Loosen wheel nuts (SW 19) 3.
- Remove spare wheel 4.

## Battery (vehicle)

### Notes on the 12 V battery

**WARNING** Risk of explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite the highly explosive gas mixture in the battery.

- To discharge any electrostatic charge that may have built up, touch the metal vehicle body before handling the battery.

The highly flammable gas mixture is created while the battery is charging and during starting assistance.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use only batteries that have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

**WARNING** Danger of chemical burns from the battery acid

Battery acid is caustic.

- Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- Do not inhale battery gases.
- Keep children away from the battery.
- Immediately rinse battery acid off thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention immediately.

**ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

- Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

If you have to disconnect the 12 V battery, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Comply with safety notes and take protective measures when handling batteries.

Risk of explosion.

Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.

Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a face mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte or acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor immediately.

Wear safety glasses.

Keep children away.

Observe this Operator's Manual.

If you do not intend to use the vehicle over an extended period of time:

- Activate standby mode.
- Connect the battery to a battery charger approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop to disconnect the battery.

## Notes on starting assistance and charging the 12 V battery

When charging the battery and during starting assistance, always use the jump-start connection point in the engine compartment.

**NOTE** Damage to the battery due to overvoltage

When charging using a battery charger without a maximum charging voltage, the battery or the on-board electronics may be damaged.

▶ Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

**WARNING** Risk of explosion due to igniting hydrogen gas

If you cause a short circuit or sparks occur, the hydrogen gas may ignite when a battery is charging.

▶ Ensure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.

▶ Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.

▶ When connecting and disconnecting the battery, always observe the sequence of battery terminals described.

▶ When jump starting, take care to connect only battery terminals of identical polarity.

▶ When jump starting, always observe the sequence described for connecting and disconnecting the jumper cables.

▶ Do not connect or disconnect the battery terminals when the engine is running.

**WARNING** Risk of explosion due to a mixture of explosive gases

A mixture of explosive gases can escape from the battery during charging and jump starting.

▶ Fire, open flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.

▶ Make sure that there is sufficient ventilation.

▶ Do not stand over the battery.

**WARNING** Risk of explosion from a frozen battery

A discharged battery may freeze at temperatures slightly above or below freezing point.

During starting assistance or battery charging, battery gas can be released.

▶ Always allow a battery to thaw before charging it or performing starting assistance.

If the indicator/warning lamps on the instrument display do not light up at low temperatures, it is very likely that the discharged battery has frozen. In this case, you may neither charge the battery nor jump-start the vehicle.

The service life of a battery that has been thawed may be drastically reduced. The starting characteristics may be impaired, particularly at low temperatures.

We recommend having the thawed-out battery inspected at a qualified specialist workshop.

**NOTE** Damage caused by numerous or extended attempts to start the engine

Numerous or extended attempts to start the engine may damage the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel.

▶ Avoid numerous and extended attempts to start the engine.

Observe the following points during starting assistance and when charging the battery:

- Use only undamaged jumper cables / charging cables with a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps
- Non-insulated parts of the terminal clamps must not come into contact with other metal parts while the jumper cables / charging cables are connected to the battery/jump-start connection point.
- The jumper cables / charging cables must not come into contact with any parts that may move when the engine is running
- Always make sure that neither you nor the battery is electrostatically charged.
- Keep away from fire and open flames.
- Do not lean over a battery.

Observe the additional following points when charging the battery:

- Use only chargers that have been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Read the charger's operating instructions before charging the battery.

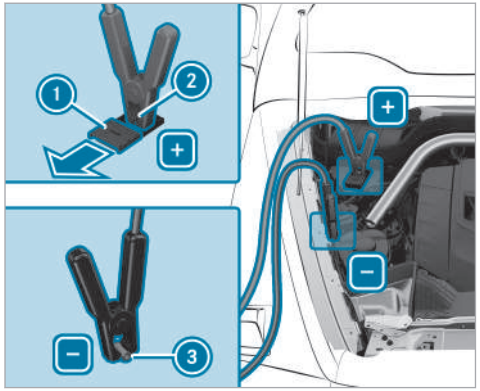
Observe the additional following points during starting assistance:

- For starting assistance, only use batteries with a nominal voltage of 12 V.
- The vehicles must not touch each other.
- **Gasoline engine:** only accept starting assistance if the engine and exhaust system are cold.

## Starting assistance and charging the 12 V battery

### Preparing for starting assistance / the charging process

- Secure the vehicle by applying the electric parking brake.
- Shift the transmission to position P.
- Switch off the vehicle and all electrical consumers.
- Open the hood.




- Slide cover 1 of positive contact 2 on the jump-start connection point in the direction of the arrow.

### Starting assistance

- Connect the positive contact of your vehicle to the jumper cable.
- Connect the positive terminal of the donor battery to the jumper cable.
- Start the engine of the donor vehicle and run it at idling speed.
- Connect the negative terminal of the donor battery to the jumper cable.
- Connect ground point 3 of your vehicle to the jumper cable.
- Start the engine of your own vehicle.
- Let the engines run for several minutes.
- Before disconnecting the jumper cables, switch on an electrical consumer in your own vehicle (e.g. the rear window defroster or the lighting).

When the starting assistance procedure is complete:

- Disconnect the jumper cable from ground point 3 of your vehicle.
- Disconnect the jumper cable from the negative terminal of the donor battery.
- Disconnect the jumper cable from the positive contact of your vehicle.
- Disconnect the jumper cable from the positive terminal of the donor battery.

- Close cover ① of positive contact ② after removing the jumper cables.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Charging the 12 V battery

- Connect the positive contact of your vehicle to the charging cable.
- Connect the positive terminal of the charger to the charging cable.
- Connect the negative terminal of the charger to the charging cable.
- Connect ground point ③ of your vehicle to the charging cable.
- Start the charging process.

When the charging process is complete:

- Disconnect the charging cable from ground point ③ of your vehicle.
- Disconnect the charging cable from the negative terminal of the charger.
- Disconnect the charging cable from positive contact of your vehicle.
- Disconnect the charging cable from the positive terminal of the charger.
- After removing the charging cable, close cover ① of positive contact ②.

## Replacing the 12 V battery

- Observe the notes on the 12 V battery (→ page 338).

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the 12 V battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Observe the following notes if you want to replace the battery yourself:

- Always replace a faulty battery with a battery that meets the specific vehicle requirements.

  The vehicle is equipped with a fleece battery. Full vehicle functionality is only guaranteed with a fleece battery. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.
- Use detachable parts such as the vent hose, elbow fitting or terminal cover from the battery that is to be replaced.
- Make sure that the vent hose is always connected to the original opening on the side of the battery.

  Install any existing or supplied cell caps.

  Otherwise, gases or battery acid could escape.
- Make sure that detachable parts are reconnected in the same way.

# Tow starting or towing away

## Permitted towing methods

Mercedes-Benz recommends transporting your vehicle in the case of a breakdown, rather than towing it away.

For towing with both axles on the ground, use a tow rope or tow rod. Do not use tow bar systems.

**NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to towing away incorrectly

▶ Observe the instructions and notes on towing away.

ⓘ If you tow the vehicle with raised front or rear axles, you must remove the propeller shaft between the transfer case and the rolling axles.

Permitted towing methods

| Both axles on the ground | Front axle raised | Rear axle raised |
|---|---|---|
| Yes, for a maximum of 31 miles (50 km) at 31 mph (50 km/h) | Yes | Yes |

## Towing away the vehicle with both axles on the ground

▶ Observe the notes on the permitted towing methods (→ page 342).

▶ Make sure that the battery is connected and charged.

When the battery is discharged:

- the vehicle cannot be started.
- the electric parking brake cannot be released or applied
- The transmission cannot be shifted to position N or P

ⓘ If the transmission cannot be shifted to position N, transport the vehicle (→ page 346). A towing vehicle with lifting equipment is required for vehicle transportation.

**NOTE** Damage due to towing away at excessively high speeds or over long distances

The drivetrain could be damaged when towing at excessively high speeds or over long distances.

- A towing speed of 30 mph (50 km/h) must not be exceeded.
- A towing distance of 30 miles (50 km) must not be exceeded.

**WARNING** Risk of accident when towing a vehicle which is too heavy

If the vehicle to be tow-started or towed away is heavier than the permissible gross mass of your vehicle, the following situations can occur:

- The towing eye may become detached.
- The vehicle/trailer combination may swerve or rollover.

- Before tow-starting or towing away, check if the vehicle to be tow-started or towed away exceeds the permissible gross mass.

If a vehicle has to be tow-started or towed away, its permissible gross mass must not exceed the permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle.

- Information on the permissible gross weight of the vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 381).
- Do not open the driver's door or front passenger door. Otherwise the transmission shifts to position P automatically.
- Fasten the tow bar to the towing eyes.

**NOTE** Damage due to incorrect connection of the tow bar

- Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.

- Do not activate the HOLD function.
- Deactivate the tow-away alarm (→ page 78).
- Deactivate Active Brake Assist (→ page 176).
- Shift the transmission to position N.
- Release the electric parking brake.

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to limited safety-related functions during the towing process

Safety-related functions are limited or no longer available in the following situations:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- The brake system or power steering system is malfunctioning.
- The energy supply or the on-board electrical system is malfunctioning.

When your vehicle is towed away, significantly more effort may be required to steer and brake than is normally required.

- Use a tow bar.
- Make sure that the steering wheel can move freely before towing the vehicle away.

**NOTE** Damage due to excessive tractive power

If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.

▶ Pull away slowly and smoothly.

## Notes on recovering a vehicle that is stuck

**NOTE** Damage as a result of recovering a vehicle that is stuck

If the tractive power is too high, the vehicles could be damaged.

▶ Pull the vehicle that is stuck out as straight and evenly as possible during recovery.

Observe the following during recovery to avoid damage to your vehicle:

- If the driven wheels get trapped on loose or muddy ground, recover the vehicle with the utmost care, especially so if the vehicle is laden.
- Do not recover the stuck vehicle with the trailer attached.
- Pull out the vehicle that is stuck backwards, if possible, using the tracks it made before it became stuck.

## Towing vehicle away in the event of malfunctions

### Notes on towing away in the event of malfunctions

**NOTE** Damage due to incorrect attachment and use of old nuts

The vehicle and components of the vehicle can be damaged due to incorrect attachment and use of old nuts.

▶ If you remove the propeller shaft, place the M10 nuts on the M8 bolts as spacers and secure them with M8 nuts.

▶ Always use new self-locking nuts when installing the propeller shafts.

Observe the notes on towing away (→ page 342).

ⓘ For further information, consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

### Towing away in the event of malfunctions

**Towing away in the event of damage to the engine, transmission or electrics**

▶ Shift the transmission to position N.

**Towing away in the event of damage to the transfer case**

▶ Remove the propeller shafts between the axles and the transfer case.

### Towing away in the event of front axle damage

▶ Remove the propeller shaft between the rear axle and the transfer case.

▶ Tow away the vehicle with a raised front axle.

### Towing away in the event of rear axle damage

▶ Remove the propeller shaft between the front axle and the transfer case.

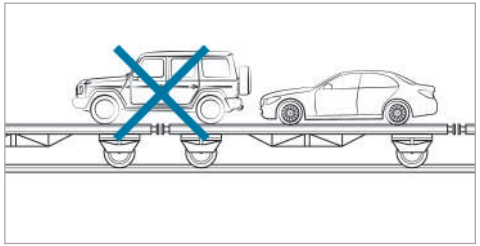
▶ Tow away the vehicle with a raised rear axle and with wheel rollers under the front axle.

## Loading the vehicle for transport

- Observe the notes on towing away (→ page 342).
- Connect the towing device to the towing eye in order to load the vehicle.
- Shift the automatic transmission to position N.

ⓘ The automatic transmission may be locked in position P in the event of damage to the electrics. To shift to N, provide the on-board electrical system with power (→ page 341).

- Load the vehicle onto the transporter.
- Shift the automatic transmission to position P.
- Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- Only secure the vehicle by the wheels.

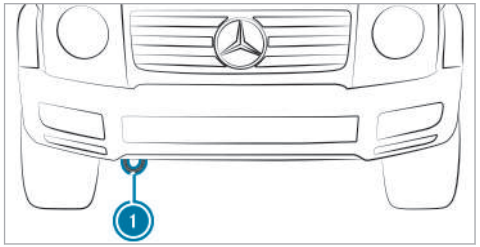


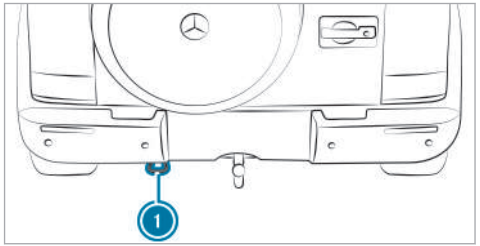
- Make sure that the front and rear axles come to rest on the same transportation vehicle.

**!** **NOTE** Damage to the drive train due to incorrect positioning of the vehicle

- Do not position the vehicle above the connection point of the transport vehicle.

## Position of towing eyes




Towing eyes ① are attached to the front and rear of the vehicle.

### Tow-starting the vehicle (vehicle emergency start)

**NOTE** Damage to the automatic transmission due to tow starting

The automatic transmission may be damaged in the process of tow starting vehicles with automatic transmission.

- Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow started.

- Do not tow-start the vehicle.

## Electrical fuses

### Notes on electrical fuses

**WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

- Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

**NOTE** Damage due to incorrect fuses

Using incorrect fuses can result in damage to electrical components or systems or their functions being considerably restricted.

- Use only fuses approved for Mercedes-Benz with the respective specified fuse rating.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognize by the color and the label. The fuse ratings and further information to be observed can be found in the fuse assignment diagram.

**Fuse assignment diagram:** on the fuse box in the rear passenger compartment (→ page 348).

**NOTE** Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

- When the fuse box is open, make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box.
- When closing the fuse box, make sure that the seal of the lid is positioned correctly on the fuse box.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

Ensure the following before replacing a fuse:

- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- All electrical consumers are switched off.
- The vehicle is switched off.

The electrical fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- Fuse box on the left-hand side of the engine compartment (→ page 348)

- Fuse box on the right-hand side of the cockpit (→ page 348)
- Fuse box in the rear passenger compartment (→ page 348)

## Opening and closing the fuse box in the engine compartment

### Requirements

- A dry cloth and a screwdriver are available.

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 347).

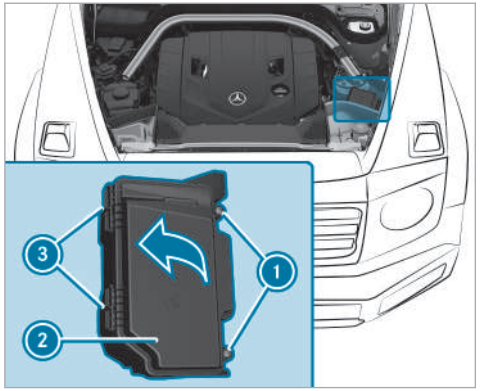
### Opening

**WARNING** Risk of injury from using the windshield wipers when the hood is open

If the windshield wipers start moving when the hood is open, you could be trapped by the wiper linkage.

▶ Always switch off the windshield wipers and vehicle before opening the hood.

▶ Open the hood.




▶ Remove any existing moisture from the fuse box using a dry cloth.

▶ Loosen screws ①.

▶ Fold out cover ② in the direction of the arrow and remove it.

### Closing

▶ Check whether the seal is positioned correctly in the lid.

▶ Place tabs ③ of cover ② in the fuse box.

▶ Ensure that cover ② sits on the fuse box.

▶ Tighten screws ①.

▶ Close the hood.

## Opening and closing the fuse box in the cockpit

### Requirements

- Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 347).

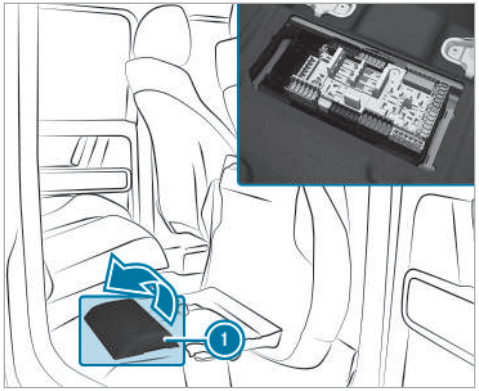
The fuse box is under a cover on the side of the driver's side of the cockpit.

Mercedes-Benz recommends you have the fuse box opened at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

## Opening and closing the fuse box in the rear passenger compartment

### Requirements

- Observe the notes on electrical fuses.




- Fold the right-hand seat cushion forward (→ page 94).
- Fold out and remove cover 1.

## Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics

Make sure there are no vibrations, noises or unusual handling characteristics when the vehicle is in motion. This may indicate that the wheels or tires are damaged. Hidden tire damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics.

If you suspect that a tire is defective, reduce your speed immediately and have the tires and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

## Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tires

**WARNING** Risk of injury through damaged tires

Damaged tires can cause tire pressure loss.

▶ Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

**WARNING** Risk of hydroplaning due to insufficient tire tread

Insufficient tire tread will result in reduced tire grip.

In heavy rain or slush the risk of hydroplaning is increased, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the conditions.

▶ Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tires.

Minimum tread depth for:

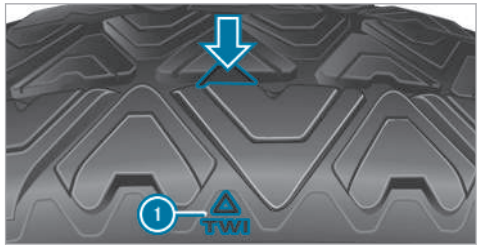
- Summer tires: ⅛ in (3 mm)
- M+S tires: ⅙in (4 mm)

▶ For safety reasons, replace the tires before the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

Carry out the following checks on all wheels regularly, at least once a month or as required, for example, prior to a long journey or driving off-road:

- Check the tire pressure (→ page 351).
- Visually inspect wheels and tires for damage.
- Check the valve caps.
- Visually inspect the tire tread depth and the tire contact surface across the entire width.

  The minimum tread depth for summer tires is ⅛ in (3 mm) and for winter tires ⅙ in (4 mm).




Six marks 1 show where the bar indicators (arrow) are integrated into the tire tread. They are visible once a tire tread depth of approximately 1⁄16 in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

## Notes on snow chains

**NOTE** Damage to components of the vehicle body or chassis due to mounted snow chains

If you mount snow chains to the front wheels of 4MATIC vehicles, you may damage components of the vehicle body or chassis.

▶ Only mount snow chains to the rear wheels of 4MATIC vehicles.

**Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** the notes on using snow chain-compatible AMG winter tires apply to AMG tires. Snow chains are permitted for use only with these.

Observe the following notes when using snow chains:

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tire combinations. You can obtain information about this from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.
- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains with the same quality standard.
- If snow chains are installed, the maximum permissible speed is 30 mph (50 km/h).
- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** do not use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are installed.

ⓘ You can deactivate ESP® to pull away (→ page 164). This allows the wheels to spin, achieving an increased driving force.

## Tire pressure

### Notes on tire pressure

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to insufficient or excessive tire pressure

Underinflated or overinflated tires pose in particular the following risks:

- The tires can burst.
- The tires can wear excessively and/or unevenly.
- The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics may be greatly impaired.

▶ Comply with the recommended tire pressures and check the tire pressure of all tires, including the spare wheel, regularly:

- Monthly
- When the load changes
- Before embarking on a longer journey
- If operating conditions change, e.g. off-road driving

▶ Adjust the tire pressure, if necessary.

Tire pressure which is too high or too low can:

- Shorten the service life of the tires.
- Cause increased tire damage.
- Adversely affect driving characteristics and thus driving safety, e.g. due to hydroplaning.

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to too low a tire pressure

Tires with pressure that is too low can overheat and burst as a consequence.

In addition, they also suffer from irregular wear, which can significantly impair the braking properties and the handling characteristics.

▶ Avoid excessively low tire pressure.

Tire pressure which is too low can cause:

- Tire defects as a result of overheating
- Impaired handling characteristics
- Irregular wear
- Increased fuel consumption

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to too high a tire pressure

Tires with excessively high pressure can burst.

In addition, they also suffer from irregular wear, which can significantly impair the braking properties and the handling characteristics.

▶ Avoid excessively high tire pressures.

Tire pressure which is too high can cause:

- Increased braking distance
- Impaired handling characteristics
- Irregular wear
- Impaired driving comfort
- Susceptibility to damage

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to repeated pressure drop in the tires

The wheels, valves or tires could be damaged.

Too low a tire pressure can lead to the tires bursting.

▶ Examine the tires for foreign objects.

▶ Check whether the tire has a puncture or the valve has a leak.

▶ If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

You can find information on the recommended tire pressure for the vehicle's factory-installed tires on the following labels:

- Tire and loading information placard on the B-pillar of your vehicle (→ page 356).
- Tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap (→ page 353).

Observe the maximum tire pressure (→ page 363).

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tire pressure. The outer appearance of a tire does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tire pressure.

**Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system:** you can also check the tire pressure using the on-board computer.

Only correct tire pressure when the tires are cold. Conditions for cold tires:

- The vehicle has been parked with the tires out of direct sunlight for at least three hours.
- The vehicle has traveled less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

A rise in the tire temperature of 18°F (10°C) increases the tire pressure by approx. 10 kPa (0.1 bar/1.5 psi). Take this into account when checking the tire pressure of warm tires.

The tire pressure recommended for increased load/speed in the tire pressure table can affect the ride comfort.

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to unsuitable accessories on tire valves

If you mount unsuitable accessories onto tire valves, the tire valves may be overloaded and malfunction, which can cause tire pressure loss.

▶ Only screw standard valve caps or valve caps specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle onto the tire valve.

### Notes on trailer operation

Always inflate the rear axle tires to the recommended tire pressure on the tire pressure table for increased load.

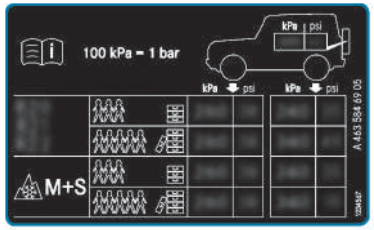
### Notes on driving on sand

When driving on sand, you can lower the tire pressure (→ page 133).

## Tire pressure table

The tire pressure table is on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

ⓘ The data shown in the images is example data.




The tire pressure table shows the recommended tire pressure for all tires approved for this vehicle. The recommended tire pressures apply for cold tires under various operating conditions, i.e. loading and/or speed of the vehicle.

If one or more tire sizes precede a tire pressure, the tire pressure information following is only valid for those tire sizes.

The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for different numbers of passengers and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ from this.

Some tire pressure tables only show the rim diameter instead of the complete tire size, e.g. **R18**. The rim diameter is part of the tire size. You can find it on the tire side wall (→ page 364).

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 351)
- Tire and loading information placard (→ page 356)
- Maximum tire pressure (→ page 363)

## Checking the tire pressure manually

- Read the tire pressure recommended for the current operating conditions from the tire and loading information placard or the tire pressure table. Observe the notes on tire pressure.
- Remove the valve cap of the tire to be checked.
- Press the tire pressure gauge securely onto the valve.
- Read the tire pressure.
- If the tire pressure is lower than the recommended value, increase the tire pressure to the recommended value.
- If the tire pressure is higher than the recommended value, release air. To do so, press down the metal pin in the valve, e.g. using the tip of a pen. Then check the tire pressure again using the tire pressure gauge.
- Screw the valve cap onto the valve.

Further related subjects:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 351)
- Tire pressure table (→ page 353)
- Tire and loading information placard (→ page 356)

## Tire pressure monitoring system

### Function of the tire pressure monitor

**DANGER** Risk of accident due to incorrect tire pressure

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability. Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly.
▶

The system uses a tire pressure sensor to check the pressure and temperature of the tires fitted on the vehicle.

The tire pressure and tire temperature appear on the on-board computer (→ page 355).

If there is a substantial pressure loss or if the tire temperature is excessive, you will be warned with display messages (→ page 437) or the [(!)] warning lamp on the instrument display (→ page 456).

The tire pressure monitor is only an aid. It is the driver's responsibility to set the tire pressure to the recommended cold tire pressure suitable for the operating situation.

In most cases, the tire pressure monitor will automatically update the new reference values after you have changed the tire pressure. You can, however, also update the reference values by restarting the tire pressure monitor manually (→ page 356).

### System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function particularly in the following situations:

- incorrect reference values were taught in
- sudden pressure loss caused by a foreign object penetrating the tire, for example
- there is a malfunction caused by another radio signal source

ⓘ After a maximum of ten minutes of fording, the Tire Press. Monitor Currently Unavailable message appears on the instrument display. The tire pressure monitor is then temporarily unavailable due to the fording. This message will disappear again approximately one minute after the fording.

## Checking the tire pressure with the tire pressure monitoring system

### Requirements

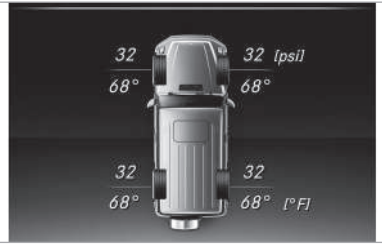
- The vehicle is switched on.

On-board computer:

Service ▸▸ Tires

One of the following displays appears:

- Current tire pressures and temperatures at the individual wheels:




- Tire pressure will be displayed after driving a few minutes

- Tire Pressure Monitor Active: the teach-in process of the system is not yet complete. The tire pressures are already being monitored.

  The teach-in process will take longer if you have engaged the differential locks. Check the tire pressure again later.

▶ Compare the tire pressure with the recommended tire pressure for the current operating condition (→ page 353). Additionally, observe the notes on cold tires (→ page 351).

ⓘ The values displayed on the on-board computer may deviate from those of the tire pressure gauge as they refer to sea level. At high elevations, the tire pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge will be higher than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tire pressure.

## Restarting the tire pressure monitoring system

### Requirements

- The recommended tire pressure is correctly set for the respective operating status on all of the wheels (→ page 351).

Restart the tire pressure monitoring system in the following situations:

- The tire pressure has changed.
- The wheels or tires have been changed or newly installed.

On-board computer:

→ Service ▸▸ Tires

▶ Swipe downwards on Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.
The Use Current Pressures as New Reference Values? message is shown in the Instrument Display.

▶ To restart, press Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.
The Tire Press. Monitor Restarted message is shown in the Instrument Display.

Current warning messages are deleted and the yellow warning lamp goes out.

After you have been driving for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tire pressures are within the specified range. The current tire pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

Be sure to also pay attention to the following related topic:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 351)

## Loading the vehicle

### Notes on the Tire and Loading Information placard

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident from overloaded tires

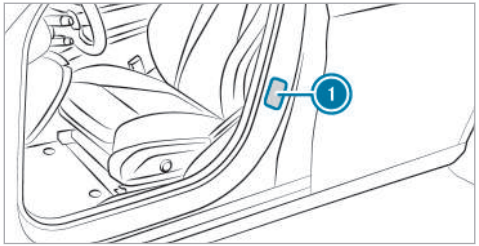
Overloaded tires may overheat and burst as a consequence. Overloaded tires can also impair the steering and handling characteristics and lead to brake failure.

▶ Observe the load rating of the tires.

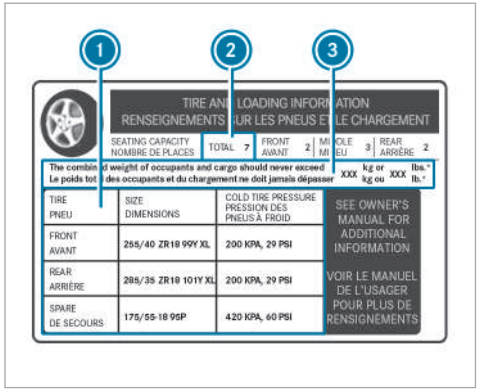
▶ The load rating must be at least half the permissible axle load of the vehicle.

▶ Never overload the tires by exceeding the maximum load.

The Tire and Loading Information placard is on the B-pillar on the driver's side of the vehicle.




① Tire and Loading Information placard




ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

The Tire and Loading Information placard shows the following information:

- Maximum number of seats ② according to the maximum number of people permitted to travel in the vehicle.
- Maximum permissible load ③ comprises the gross weight of all vehicle occupants, load and luggage.
- Recommended tire pressures ① for cold tires. The recommended tire pressures are valid for the maximum permissible load and up to the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

Please also note:

- Information on permissible weights and loads on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 381).
- Information on tire pressure on the tire pressure table (→ page 353).

Further related subjects:

- Determining the maximum permissible load (→ page 357)
- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 351)

## Steps for Determining Correct Load Limit

The following steps have been developed as required of all manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575, pursuant to

the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

- **(1):** Locate the statement “The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs.” on your vehicle's placard.
- **(2):** Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.
- **(3):** Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.
- **(4):** The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1,400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1,400 - 750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs.)
- **(5):** Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.
- **(6):** If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

ⓘ Not all vehicles are permitted to tow a trailer. Towing a trailer is only permitted if a trailer-hitch is installed. Please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz dealer if you have any questions about towing a trailer with your vehicle.

Even if you have calculated the total load carefully, you should still make sure that the maximum permissible gross weight and the maximum gross axle weight rating of your vehicle are not exceeded. Details can be found on the vehicle identification plate.

- Have your loaded vehicle – including driver, occupants and load – weighed on a vehicle weighbridge.
  The measured values may not exceed the maximum permissible values stated on the vehicle identification plate.

Further related subjects:

- Calculation example for determining the maximum load (→ page 358)
- Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 356)
- Tire pressure table (→ page 353)
- Vehicle identification plate (→ page 381)

## Calculation example for determining the maximum load

The following table shows examples of how to calculate total and load capacities with varying seating configurations and different numbers and sizes of occupants. The following examples use a maximum load of 1500 lbs (680 kg). **This is for illustration purposes only.** Make sure you are using the actual load limit for your vehicle stated on your vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 356).

The higher the weight of all the occupants, the smaller the maximum load for luggage.

Step 1

| | Example 1 | Example 2 |
|---|---|---|
| Combined maximum weight of occupants and load (data from the Tire and Loading Information placard) | 1500 lbs (680 kg) | 1500 lbs (680 kg) |

Step 2

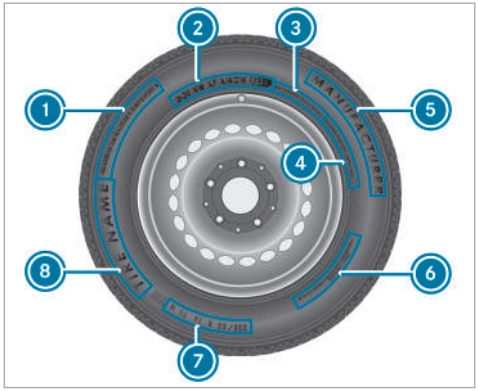
| | Example 1 | Example 2 |
|---|---|---|
| Number of people in the vehicle (driver and occupants) | 5 | 1 |
| Distribution of the occupants | Front: 2<br>Rear: 3 | Front: 1 |
| Weight of occupants | Occupant 1: 150 lbs (68 kg)<br>Occupant 2: 180 lbs (82 kg)<br>Occupant 3: 160 lbs (73 kg)<br>Occupant 4: 140 lbs (63 kg)<br>Occupant 5: 120 lbs (54 kg) | Occupant 1: 200 lbs (91 kg) |
| Total weight of all occupants | 750 lbs (340 kg) | 200 lbs (91 kg) |

Step 3

| | Example 1 | Example 2 |
|---|---|---|
| Permissible load (maximum gross vehicle weight rating from the Tire and Loading Information placard minus the gross weight of all occupants) | 1500 lbs (680 kg) - 750 lbs (340 kg) = 750 lbs (340 kg) | 1500 lbs (680 kg) - 200 lbs (91 kg) = 1300 lbs (589 kg) |

## Tire labeling

### Overview of tire labeling

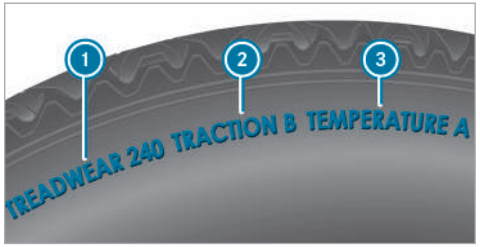



1. Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards
2. DOT (Department of Transportation), (TIN) Tire Identification Number
3. Maximum tire load (→ page 363)
4. Maximum tire pressure (→ page 363)
5. Manufacturer
6. Tire characteristics (→ page 364)
7. Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity, speed rating and load index (→ page 364)
8. Tire name

ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

### Tire quality grading

In accordance with the US Department of Transportation's "Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards," tire manufacturers are required to grade their tires on the basis of the following three performance factors:




1. Tread wear grade
2. Traction grade
3. Temperature grade

ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

ⓘ The classification is not legally stipulated for Canada, but it is generally stated.

**Tread wear grade**
The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half (1\1/2\) times as

well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

### Traction grade

**DANGER** Risk of accident due to inadequate traction

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests.

- Always adapt your driving style and drive at a speed to suit the prevailing traffic and weather conditions.

**NOTE** Damage to the drivetrain from wheelspin

- Avoid wheelspin.

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

### Temperature grade

**WARNING** Risk of accident from tire overheating and tire failure

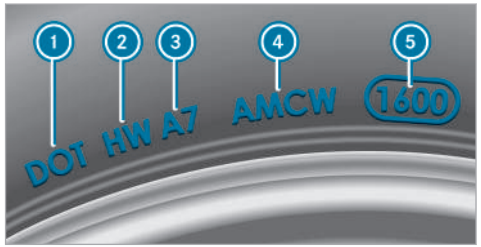
Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause excessive heat build-up and possible tire failure.

- Observe the recommended tire pressure.
- Regularly check the pressure of all the tires.
- Adjust the tire pressure, if necessary.

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

## DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)

US tire regulations stipulate that every tire manufacturer or retreader must imprint a TIN in or on the side wall of each tire produced.



ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

The TIN is a unique identification number to identify tires and comprises the following:

- **DOT (Department of Transportation):** tire symbol marks ① indicating that the tire complies with the requirements of the US Department of Transportation.
- **Manufacturer identification code:** manufacturer identification code ② contains details of the tire manufacturer. New tires have a code with two symbols. Retreaded tires have a code with four symbols. Further information on retreaded tires (→ page 368).
- **Tire size:** identifier ③ describes the tire size.
- **Tire type code:** tire type code ④ can be used by the manufacturer as a code to describe specific characteristics of the tire.
- **Manufacturing date:** manufacturing date ⑤ provides information about the age of a tire. The 1st and 2nd positions represent the calendar week and the 3rd and 4th positions state the year of manufacture (e.g. "3208" represents the 32nd week of 2008).

## Information on the maximum tire load

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident from overloaded tires

Overloaded tires may overheat and burst as a consequence. Overloaded tires can also impair the steering and handling characteristics and lead to brake failure.

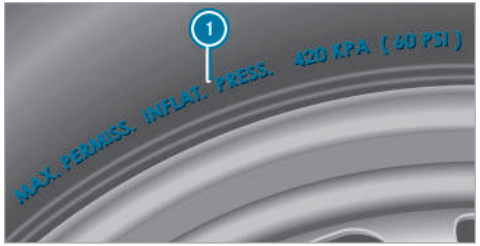
- ▶ Observe the load rating of the tires.
- ▶ The load rating must be at least half the permissible axle load of the vehicle.
- ▶ Never overload the tires by exceeding the maximum load.

ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

Maximum tire load ① is the maximum permissible weight for which the tire is approved.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit. The maximum permissible load can be found on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side (→ page 356).

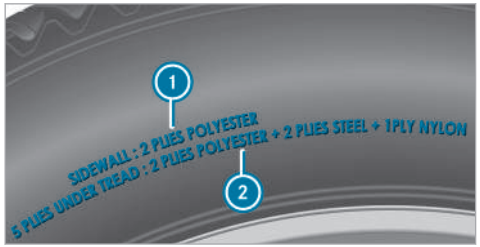
## Specifications for maximum tire pressure




ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

Never exceed maximum tire pressure ① specified for the tire. Always observe the recommended tire pressure for your vehicle when adjusting the tire pressure (→ page 353).

## Information on tire characteristics




ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

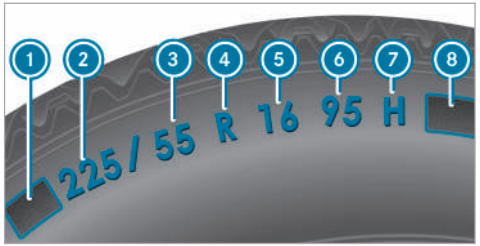
This information describes the type of tire cord and the number of layers in side wall ① and under tire tread ②.

## Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity, speed rating and load index

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tire load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the specified tire load rating or the permissible speed rating may lead to tire damage and to the tires bursting.

- ▶ Therefore, only use tire types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- ▶ Observe the tire load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.




① First letter(s)
② Nominal tire width in millimeters
③ Aspect ratio in %
④ Tire code
⑤ Rim diameter
⑥ Load-bearing index
⑦ Speed rating
⑧ Load index

ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

Information about reading tire data can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

**First letter(s) (1):**

- Without: passenger vehicle tires according to European manufacturing standards.
- "P": passenger vehicle tires according to US manufacturing standards.
- "LT": light truck tires according to US manufacturing standards.
- "T": compact emergency spare wheels with high tire pressure that are only designed for temporary use in an emergency.

**Aspect ratio (3):**
Ratio between tire height and tire width in percent (tire height divided by tire width).

**Tire code (4) (tire type):**

- "R" radial tire
- "D": bias ply tire
- "B": bias belted tires
- "ZR": radial tire with a maximum speed above 149 mph (240 km/h) (optional)

**Rim diameter (5):**
The diameter of the bead seat (not the diameter of the rim flange). The rim diameter is specified in inches (in).

**Load-bearing index (6):**
Numerical code that specifies the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire (e.g. "91" corresponds to 1,356 lbs (615 kg)).

The load-bearing capacity of the tire must be at least half the gross axle weight rating of your vehicle. Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit.

See also:

- Maximum permissible load on the Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 356)
- Maximum tire load (→ page 363)
- Load index

**Speed rating (7):**
Specifies the approved maximum speed of the tire.

ⓘ An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding a speed of 130 mph (210 km/h).

Make sure that your tires have the required speed rating. You can obtain information on the required speed rating from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

**Summer tires**

| Index | Speed rating |
|---|---|
| Q | up to 100 mph (160 km/h) |
| R | up to 106 mph (170 km/h) |
| S | up to 112 mph (180 km/h) |
| T | up to 118 mph (190 km/h) |
| H | up to 130 mph (210 km/h) |
| V | up to 149 mph (240 km/h) |
| W | up to 168 mph (270 km/h) |
| Y | up to 186 mph (300 km/h) |

| Index | Speed rating |
|---|---|
| ZR...Y[1] | up to 186 mph (300 km/h) |
| ZR...(..Y)[1] | over 186 mph (300 km/h) |
| ZR[1] | over 149 mph (240 km/h) |

- Specifying the speed rating as the "ZR" index in tire code 4 is optional for tires up to 186 mph (300 km/h).
- If your tire code 4 includes "ZR" and there is no speed rating 7, find out what the maximum speed is from the tire manufacturer.
- If load-bearing index 6 and speed rating 7 are in brackets, the maximum speed rating of your tire is above 186 mph (300 km/h). To find out the maximum speed, ask the tire manufacturer.

All-weather tires and winter tires

| Index | Speed rating |
|---|---|
| Q M+S[2] | up to 100 mph (160 km/h) |
| T M+S[2] | up to 118 mph (190 km/h) |
| H M+S[2] | up to 130 mph (210 km/h) |
| V M+S[2] | up to 149 mph (240 km/h) |

Winter tires bear the snowflake symbol and fulfill the requirements of the Rubber Manufacturers Association (RMA) and the Rubber Association of Canada (RAC) regarding the tire traction on snow.

Load index 8:

- No specification given: standard load (SL) tire
- "XL" or "Extra Load": extra load tire or reinforced tire
- "Light Load": light load tire
- "C", "D", "E": a load range that depends on the maximum load that the tire can carry at a certain pressure

## Definition of terms for tires and loading

**Tire structure and characteristics:** describes the number of layers or the number of rubber-coated belts in the tire contact surface and the tire wall. These are made of steel, nylon, polyester and other materials.

**Bar:** metric unit for tire pressure. 14.5038 pounds per square inch (psi) and 100 kilopascal (kPa) is the equivalent of one bar.

**DOT (Department of Transportation):** DOT-marked tires fulfill the requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation.

**Average weight of the vehicle occupants:** the number of vehicle occupants for which the vehicle is designed, multiplied by 150 lb (68 kg).

**Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards:** a uniform standard to grade the quality of tires with regard

1 "ZR" stated in the tire code.
2 Or "M+S " for winter tires.

to tread quality, tire traction and temperature characteristics. The quality grading assessment is made by the manufacturer following specifications from the U.S. government. The quality grade of a tire is printed on the side wall of the tire.

**Recommended tire pressure:** the recommended tire pressure is the tire pressure specified for the tires mounted on the vehicle at the factory.

The tire and information placard contains the recommended tire pressure for cold tires, the maximum permissible load and the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

The tire pressure table contains the recommended tire pressure for cold tires under various operating conditions, i.e. loading and/or speed of the vehicle.

**Increased vehicle weight due to optional equipment:** the combined weight of all standard and optional equipment available for the vehicle, regardless of whether it is actually installed on the vehicle or not.

**Rim:** the part of the wheel on which the tire is installed.

**GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating):** the GAWR is the maximum gross axle weight rating. The actual load on an axle must never exceed the gross axle weight rating. The gross axle weight rating can be found on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

**Speed rating:** the speed rating is part of the tire identification. It specifies the speed range for which a tire is approved.

**GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight):** the gross vehicle weight comprises the weight of the vehicle including fuel, tools, the spare wheel, any accessories installed, occupants, luggage and the trailer noseweight, if applicable. The gross vehicle weight must not exceed the gross vehicle weight rating GVWR as specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

**GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating):** the GVWR is the maximum permitted gross weight of the fully laden vehicle (weight of the vehicle including all accessories, occupants, fuel, luggage and the trailer drawbar noseweight if applicable). The gross vehicle weight rating is specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

**Maximum weight of the laden vehicle:** the maximum weight is the sum of the curb weight of the vehicle, the weight of the accessories, the maximum load and the weight of optional equipment installed at the factory.

**Kilopascal (kPa):** metric unit for tire pressure. 6.9 kPa corresponds to 1 psi. Another unit for tire pressure is bar. 100 kilopascal (kPa) equals 1 bar.

**Load index:** in addition to the load-bearing index, the load index may also be printed on the side wall of the tire. This specifies the load-bearing capacity of the tire more precisely.

**Curb weight:** the weight of a vehicle with standard equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant. It also includes the air conditioning system and optional equipment if these are installed on the vehicle, but does not include passengers or luggage.

**Maximum tire load:** the maximum tire load is the maximum permissible weight in kilograms or lbs for which a tire is approved.

**Maximum permissible tire pressure:** maximum permissible tire pressure for one tire.

**Maximum load on one tire:** maximum load on one tire. This is calculated by dividing the maximum axle load of one axle by two.

**PSI (pounds per square inch):** standard unit of measurement for tire pressure.

**Aspect ratio:** ratio between tire height and tire width in percent.

**Tire pressure:** the pressure inside the tire which applies an outward force to every square inch of the tire. The tire pressure is specified in pounds per square inch (psi), in kilopascals (kPa) or in bar. The tire pressure should only be corrected when the tires are cold.

**Cold tire pressure:** the tires are cold when the vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours without direct sunlight on the tires or the vehicle has been driven for less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

**Tire contact surface:** the part of the tire that comes into contact with the road.

**Tire bead:** the purpose of the tire bead is to ensure that the tire sits securely on the wheel rim. There are several wire cores in the tire bead to prevent the tire from changing length on the wheel rim.

**Side wall:** the part of the tire between the tread and the tire bead.

**Weight of optional equipment:** the combined weight of the optional equipment weighing more than the replaced standard parts and more than 5 lbs (2.3 kg). This optional equipment, such as high-performance brakes, level control system, a roof luggage rack or high-performance batteries, is not included in the curb weight and the weight of the accessories.

**TIN (Tire Identification Number):** a unique identification number which can be used by a tire manufacturer to identify tires, for example, in a product recall, and thus identify the purchasers. The TIN is made up of the manufacturer's identity code, tire size, tire type code and the manufacturing date.

**Load-bearing index:** the load-bearing index is a code that contains the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire.

**Traction:** traction is the grip resulting from friction between the tires and the road surface.

**Wear indicator:** narrow bars (tread wear bars) that are distributed over the tire contact surface. If the tire tread is level with the bars, the wear limit of 1/16 in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

**Distribution of vehicle occupants:** distribution of vehicle occupants over designated seat positions in a vehicle.

**Maximum permissible payload weight:** nominal load and luggage load plus 150 lb (68 kg) multiplied by the number of seats in the vehicle.

## Changing a wheel

### Notes on selecting, installing and replacing tires

**Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognize dangers.

You can ask for information regarding permitted wheel/tire combinations at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrect wheel and tire dimensions

If wheels and tires of the wrong size are installed, the service brakes or components in the

brake system and in the wheel suspension may be damaged.

▶ Always replace wheels and tires with ones that fulfill the specifications of the original part.

For wheels, pay attention to the following:

- Designation
- Type

For tires, pay attention to the following:

- Designation
- Manufacturer
- Type

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tire load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the specified tire load rating or the permissible speed rating may lead to tire damage and to the tires bursting.

▶ Therefore, only use tire types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.

▶ Observe the tire load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

! **NOTE** Vehicle and tire damage caused by non-approved tire types and sizes

For safety reasons, only use tires, wheels and accessories which have been specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

These tires are specially adapted to the active safety systems, such as ABS, ESP® and 4MATIC, and marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (tires with run-flat characteristics for certain wheels only)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tires)

Otherwise, certain properties, such as driving characteristics, vehicle noise emissions, consumption, etc. could be adversely affected.

Furthermore, other tire sizes could result in the tires rubbing against the body and axle components when loaded. This could result in damage to the tire or the vehicle.

Only use tires, wheels and accessories that have been checked and recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

! **NOTE** Risk to driving safety from retreaded tires

Retreaded tires are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tires.

For this reason driving safety cannot be guaranteed.

▶ Do not use used tires if you have no information about their previous usage.

**NOTE** Possible wheel and tire damage when driving over obstacles

Large wheels have a smaller section width. As the section width decreases, the risk of wheels and tires being damaged when driving over obstacles increases.

- ▶ Avoid obstacles or drive especially carefully.
- ▶ Reduce your speed when driving over curbs, speed bumps, manhole covers and potholes.
- ▶ Avoid particularly high curbs.

**NOTE** Damage to electronic components due to the use of mounting tools

**Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system:** there are electronic components in the wheel.

Using mounting tools in the area of the valve may damage the electronic components.

- ▶ Tire mounting tools should not be used in the area of the valve.
- ▶ Always have tires changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

**NOTE** Damage to summer tires at low ambient temperatures

At low ambient temperatures, tears could form when driving with summer tires, causing permanent damage to the tires.

- ▶ At temperatures below 45 °F (7 °C) use M+S tires.

Accessory parts which are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or which are not used correctly, can impair the operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and inquire about the following:

- Suitability
- Legal stipulations
- Factory recommendations

**WARNING** Risk of accidents with sports tires

The special tire tread in combination with the optimized tire compound means that the risk of skidding or hydroplaning on wet roads is increased.

In addition, the tire grip is greatly reduced at a low outside temperature and tire running temperature.

- ▶ Switch on ESP® and adapt your driving style accordingly.
- ▶ Use M+S tires at outside temperatures of less than 45°F (7°C).
- ▶ Only use tires suitable for the intended use.

Observe the following when selecting, installing and replacing tires:

- Only use tires and wheels of the same type (summer tires, winter tires, MOExtended tires) and the same make.
- Only install wheels of the same size on one axle (left and right).

It is only permissible to install a different wheel size in the event of a flat tire in order to drive to the specialist workshop.

- Only install tires of the correct size on the wheels.
- **Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system:** all wheels installed must be equipped with functioning sensors for the tire pressure monitoring system.
- At temperatures below 45°F (7°C), use winter tires or all-season tires marked M+S for all wheels.

  Winter tires bearing the snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.
- For M+S tires, only use tires with the same tread.
- Observe the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tires installed.

  If this is below the vehicle's maximum speed, this must be indicated in an appropriate label in the driver's field of vision.
- Break in new tires at moderate speeds for the first 60 miles (100 km).
- Replace the tires after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

For more information on wheels and tires, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 351)
- Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 356)
- Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity, speed rating and load index (→ page 364)
- Tire pressure table (→ page 353)
- Notes on the emergency spare wheel (→ page 378)

## Notes on rotating tires

**WARNING** Risk of injury through different wheel sizes

Rotating the front and rear wheels can severely impair the driving characteristics.

The wheel brakes or suspension components may also be damaged.

▶ Rotate front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tires are of the same dimensions.

Observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (→ page 368).

The wear patterns on the front and rear tires differ:

- front tires wear more on the tire shoulder
- rear tires wear more in the center of the tire

Do not drive with tires that have too little tread depth. This significantly reduces traction on wet roads (hydroplaning).

On vehicles that have the same front and rear wheel size, rotate the tires according to the inter-

vals in the tire manufacturer's warranty book in your vehicle documents. If this is not available, rotate the tires every 3,000 to 6,000 miles (5,000 to 10,000 km), depending on the wear. Ensure that the direction of rotation is maintained.

## Notes on storing wheels

When storing wheels, observe the following notes:

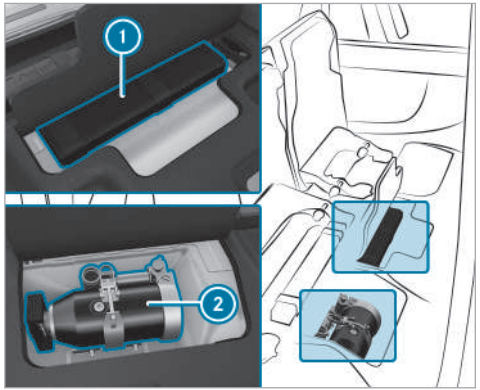
- After removing wheels, store them in a cool, dry and preferably dark place.
- Protect the tires from contact with oil, grease or fuel.

## Vehicle tool kit overview

The vehicle tool kit contains:

- Vehicle tool bag with:
  - Pump lever for jack
  - Wheel wrench with T-piece
  - Screwdriver (inserted in a pump lever)
  - Dismantling tool for roof luggage rack (inserted in a pump lever)
- Jack with adapter

The vehicle tool kit is located under the rear bench seat (→ page 95).




1 Vehicle tool bag
2 Jack

## Preparing the vehicle for a wheel change

**Requirements:**

- The required tire-change tool kit is available. If your vehicle is not equipped with the tire-change tool kit, consult a qualified specialist workshop to find out about suitable tools.
- The vehicle is not on a slope.
- The vehicle is on solid, non-slippery and level ground.

▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually.
▶ Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
▶ Shift the transmission to position P.
▶ Switch off the vehicle.
▶ Make sure that the vehicle cannot be started.
▶ Place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.
▶ Remove the hub caps if necessary (→ page 373).
▶ Raise the vehicle (→ page 373).

## Removing and installing the wheel trim/hub caps

### Requirements

- The vehicle is prepared for a wheel change (→ page 372).

### Plastic hub cap

**To remove:**

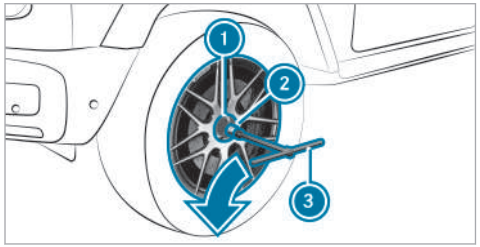
▶ Turn the center cover of the hub cap counter-clockwise and remove the hub cap.

**To install:**

▶ Make sure that the center cover of the hub cap is turned counter-clockwise.

▶ Position the hub cap and turn the center cover clockwise until the hub cap engages physically and audibly.

### Aluminum hub cap




**To remove:**

▶ Position socket ② from the tire-change tool kit on hub cap ①.

▶ Position wheel wrench ③ on socket ②.

▶ Using wheel wrench ③, turn hub cap ① counter-clockwise and remove it.

**To install:**

▶ Follow the instructions above in reverse order.

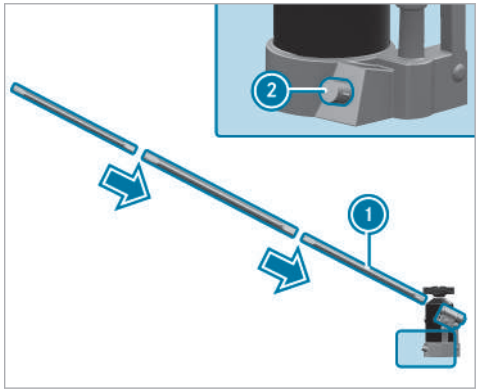
ⓘ **Specified tightening torque:** 20 lb-ft (27 Nm).

## Raising the vehicle when changing a wheel

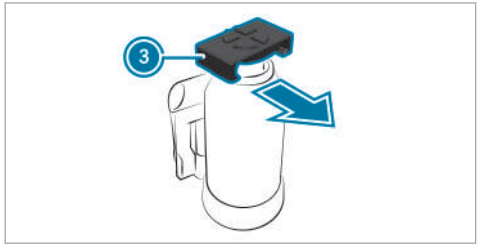
### Requirements

- There are no persons in the vehicle.
- The vehicle has been prepared for a wheel change (→ page 372).
- The hub caps have been removed (→ page 373).

### Installing the jack



- Assemble pump lever ①.
- Place pump lever ① with the recess on lowering screw ② on the jack.
- Turn pump lever ① clockwise as far as it will go.
  Lowering screw ② is closed.




③ Adapter

**To raise the vehicle at the front:** adapter ③ must be secured on the jack.

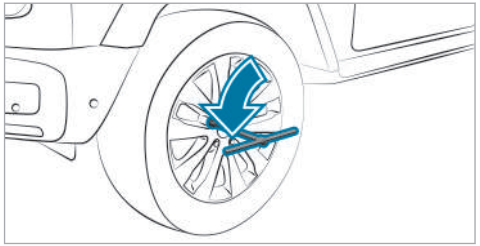
**To raise the vehicle at the rear:** remove adapter ③ from the jack.

Important notes on using the jack:

- Use only the vehicle-specific jack that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz to raise the vehicle.
- The jack is only designed for raising and holding the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed and not for maintenance work under the vehicle.
- The jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. If necessary, use a large, flat, load-bearing, non-slip underlay.
- Position the jack only at the jack support point.

Rules of conduct when the vehicle is raised:

- Never place your hands or feet under the vehicle.
- Never lie under the vehicle.
- Do not start the vehicle and do not release the electric parking brake.
- Do not open or close any doors or the rear-end door.



- Using the wheel bolt, loosen the wheel bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the screws completely.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from incorrect positioning of the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip with the vehicle raised.

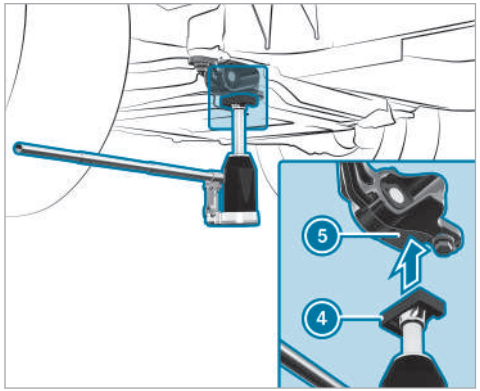
- Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jacking point of the vehicle.

**NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to the jack

If you do not position the jack at the jack support points provided for this purpose, you could damage your vehicle.

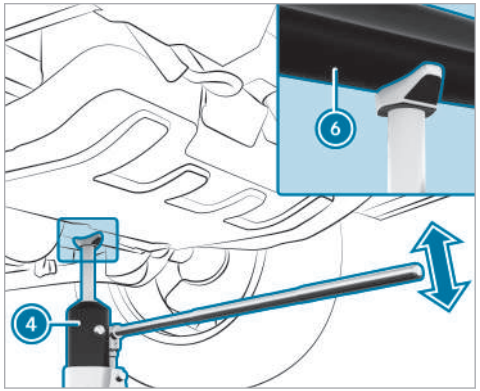
- Only position the jack at the jack support points provided for this purpose.

### Raising the vehicle at the front




- Make sure that the adapter is secured on the jack.
- Position jack 4 on the comfort bushing on transverse link 5.
- Raise the vehicle by pumping until the tire is no more than 1.2 in (3 cm) off the ground.
- Loosen and remove the wheel (→ page 376).

### Raising the vehicle at the rear




- Pull out the adapter from the jack.
- Position jack 4 at the jack support point of axle carrier tube 6.
- Keep pumping until axle carrier tube 6 sits securely in the jack support point and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.

- Raise the vehicle by pumping until the tire is no more than 1.2 in (3 cm) off the ground.
- Loosen and remove the wheel (→ page 376).

## Removing a wheel

**Requirements**
- The vehicle is raised (→ page 373).

When changing a wheel, avoid applying any force to the brake disks, as this could impair the level of comfort when braking.

**NOTE** Damage to threading from dirt on wheel bolts

- Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface.

- Unscrew the wheel bolts.
- Remove the wheel.
- Install the new wheel (→ page 376).

## Installing a new wheel

**Requirements**
- The wheel is removed (→ page 376).

**WARNING** Risk of accident from losing a wheel

Oiled, greased or damaged wheel bolt/wheel nut threads or wheel hub/wheel mounting bolt threads can cause the wheel bolts/wheel nuts to come loose.

- Never oil or grease the threads.
- In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- Have the damaged wheel bolts or damaged hub threads replaced.
- Do not continue driving.

- Observe the information on the choice of tires (→ page 368).

For tires with a specified direction of rotation, an arrow on the side wall of the tire indicates the correct direction of rotation. Observe the direction of rotation when installing.

- Place the wheel to be installed on the wheel hub and push it on.

**WARNING** Risk of injury from tightening wheel bolts and nuts

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip.

- Only tighten wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

- For safety reasons, only use wheel bolts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz and for the wheel in question.

**NOTE** Damage to paintwork of the wheel rim when screwing in the first wheel bolt

If the wheel has too much play when screwing in the first wheel bolt, the wheel rim paint can be damaged.

▶ Press the wheel firmly against the wheel hub when screwing in the first wheel bolt.

▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated until they are finger-tight.

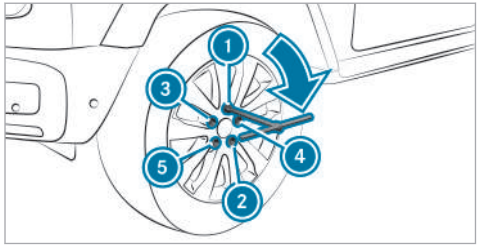
▶ Lower the vehicle (→ page 377).

## Lowering the vehicle after a wheel change

Requirements

- The new wheel has been installed (→ page 376).

▶ **To lower the vehicle:** place the ratchet onto the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters "AB" are visible and turn counter-clockwise.




▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated ① to ⑤ with an initial maximum force of 59 lb-ft (80 Nm).

▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated ① to ⑤ with the specified tightening torque of 111 lb-ft (150 Nm).

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrect tightening torque

The wheels could come loose if the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are not tightened to the prescribed torque.

▶ Ensure that the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are tightened to the prescribed tightening torque.

▶ If you are not sure, do not move the vehicle. Contact a qualified specialist workshop and have the tightening torque checked immediately.

▶ Check the tire pressure of the newly installed wheel and adjust it if necessary.

ⓘ The following does not apply if the new wheel is an emergency spare wheel.

▶ **Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system:** restart the tire pressure monitoring system (→ page 356).

## Emergency spare wheel

### Notes on the emergency spare wheel

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident caused by incorrect wheel and tire dimensions

The wheel or tire sizes and the tire type of the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. The emergency spare wheel or spare wheel can significantly impair driving characteristics of the vehicle.

To prevent hazardous situations:

- ▶ Drive carefully.
- ▶ Never install more than one emergency spare wheel or spare wheel that differs in size.
- ▶ Only use an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel briefly.
- ▶ Do not deactivate ESP®.
- ▶ Have the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop. The new wheel must have the correct dimensions.

Observe the following notes on installing an emergency spare wheel:

- The maximum permissible speed with an emergency spare wheel installed is 50 mph (80 km/h).
- Do not install the emergency spare wheel with snow chains.
- Replace the emergency spare wheel after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.
- Use the wheel bolts that are included with the emergency spare wheel.
- Check the tire pressure of the emergency spare wheel when it is installed. Correct the pressure as necessary.

ⓘ The specified tire pressure is stated on the label of the emergency spare wheel.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 351)
- Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 356)
- Tire pressure table (→ page 353)
- Notes on installing tires (→ page 368)
- Installing an emergency spare wheel (→ page 372)

## Notes on technical data

**NOTE** Mercedes-AMG vehicles

▶ Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognize dangers.

The data stated only applies to vehicles with standard equipment. You can obtain further information from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

## Vehicle electronics

### Two-way radios

#### Notes on installing two-way radios

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to improper work on two-way radios

If two-way radios are manipulated or retrofitted incorrectly, the electromagnetic radiation from the two-way radios can interfere with the vehicle electronics and jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle.

▶ You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

**WARNING** Risk of accident due to improper operation of two-way radios

If you use two-way radios in the vehicle improperly, their electromagnetic radiation can disrupt the vehicle's electronics. This is the case in the following situations, in particular:

- The two-way radio is not connected to an exterior antenna.
- The exterior antenna is installed incorrectly or is not a low-reflection antenna.

This could jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle.

▶ Have the low-reflection exterior antenna installed at a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ When operating two-way radios in the vehicle, always connect them to the low-reflection exterior antenna.

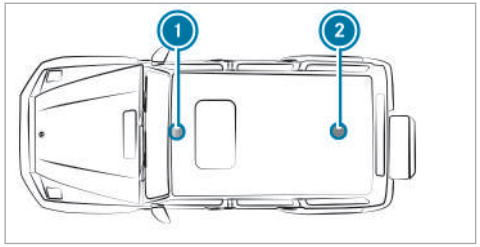
**NOTE** Invalidation of the operating permit due to failure to comply with the instructions for installation and use

The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of two-way radios are not observed.

▶ Only use approved frequency bands.

▶ Observe the maximum permissible output power in these frequency bands.

▶ Only use approved antenna positions.




1 Front roof area
2 Rear roof area

On vehicles with a roof luggage rack, restrictions apply for installing an antenna and installing an antenna may not be permitted. You can obtain information about these restrictions from a qualified specialist workshop.

Use Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 (Road Vehicles – "EMCs for installation of aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment") when retrofitting two-way radios. Comply with the legal requirements for detachable parts.

If your vehicle has a pre-installation for two-way radio equipment, use the power supply and antenna connectors provided in the pre-installation. Observe the manufacturer's supplements during installation.

## Two-way radio transmission output

The maximum transmission output (PEAK) at the base of the antenna must not exceed the values in the following table.

**Frequency band and maximum transmission output**

| Frequency band | Maximum transmission output |
|---|---|
| 2 m frequency band<br>144–174 MHz | 50 W |
| Terrestrial Trunked Radio (TETRA)<br>380–460 MHz | 10 W |
| Two-way radio<br>2G | 2 W |
| Two-way radio<br>3G/4G/5G | 0.5 W |

The following can be used in the vehicle without restrictions:

- two-way radios with a maximum transmission output of 100 mW
- two-way radios with transmitter frequencies in the 380–410 MHz frequency band and a maximum transmission output of 2 W (TETRA)
- mobile phones (2G/3G/4G/5G)

There are no restrictions regarding the position of the antenna on the outside of the vehicle for the following frequency bands:

- Terrestrial Trunked Radio (TETRA)
- 2G/3G/4G/5G

## Radio regulations

### Regulatory radio identification and specific notes

Manufacturer information about radio-based vehicle components can be found using the key phrase "Regulatory information" in the Digital Operator's Manual in the vehicle, on the Internet and in the app.

Further information and updates are available at the following web address:

https://regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/us

### Information about the specific absorption rate (SAR)

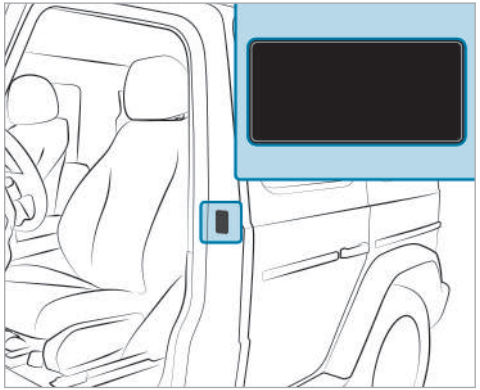
Information on the specific absorption rate (SAR) can be found under the key word "Regulatory information" in the vehicle's Digital Operator's Manual, on the Internet and in the app.

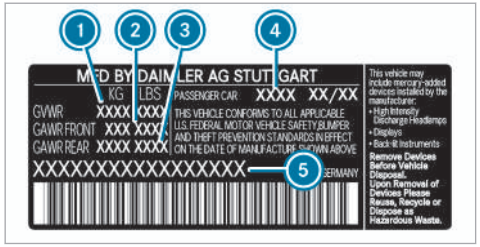
Further information and updates are available at the following web address:

https://regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/us

## Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number

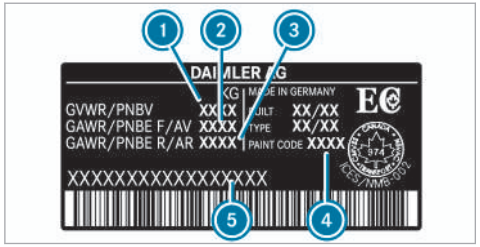
### Vehicle identification plate






Vehicle identification plate (USA only)

1. Maximum permissible gross vehicle mass
2. Maximum permissible front axle load
3. Maximum permissible rear axle load
4. Paint code
5. VIN (vehicle identification number)



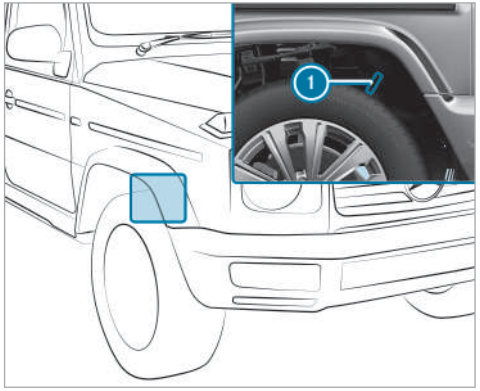

Vehicle identification plate (Canada only)

1. Maximum permissible gross vehicle mass
2. Maximum permissible front axle load
3. Maximum permissible rear axle load
4. Paint code
5. VIN (vehicle identification number)

The gross vehicle weight rating is made up of the vehicle weight, all vehicle occupants, the fuel and the load. The maximum gross axle weight rating is the maximum weight that can be carried on one axle (front- or rear axle).

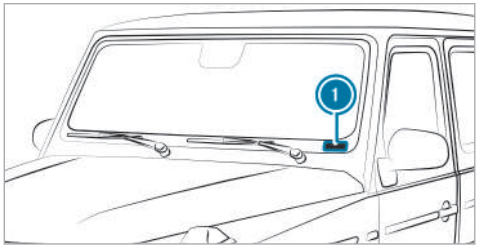
Never exceed the gross vehicle weight rating or the maximum gross axle weight rating for the front- or rear axle.

### VIN on chassis



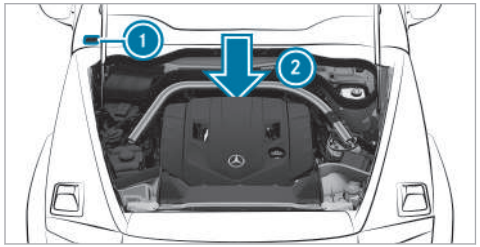

1. Imprinted VIN (vehicle identification number)

### VIN at the lower edge of the windshield




1 VIN (vehicle identification number) as label

### Additional plates




1 Plate with information about emissions testing, including confirmation of emissions guidelines at the U.S. federal level as well as for California

2 Engine number stamped into the crankcase

## Operating fluids

### Notes on operating fluids

**NOTE** Mercedes-AMG vehicles

- Observe the notes in the Supplement. You could otherwise fail to recognize dangers.

**WARNING** Risk of injury due to harmful operating fluids

Operating fluids can be toxic.

- When using, storing and disposing of operating fluids, observe the imprints on the respective original containers.
- Always keep operating fluids in the sealed original container.
- Always keep children away from operating fluids.

**ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Pollution of the environment due to irresponsible disposal of operating fluids

Incorrect disposal of operating fluids can cause considerable damage to the environment.

▶ Dispose of operating fluids in an environmentally responsible manner.

Operating fluids include the following:

- Fuels
- Lubricants
- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- Windshield washer fluid
- Climate control system refrigerant

Only use products approved by Mercedes-Benz. Damage caused by the use of products that have not been approved is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty or goodwill gestures.

The operating fluids approved by Mercedes-Benz can be identified by the following inscriptions on the container:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 229.51)

Further information on approved operating fluids:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids by entering the designation
  - At https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com
- At a qualified specialist workshop

**WARNING** Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

▶ Fire, open flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.

▶ Before and during refueling, switch off the vehicle and, if installed, the stationary heater.

**WARNING** Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

▶ Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.

▶ Do not inhale fuel vapor.

▶ Keep children away from fuel.

▶ Keep doors and windows closed during the refueling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

▶ Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.

▶ If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.

▶ If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.

▶ Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

Flexible-fuel vehicles can be refueled with the following fuel types:

- premium-grade unleaded gasoline
- E85 fuel
- a mixture of E85 fuel and premium-grade unleaded gasoline

Flexible-fuel vehicles can be identified by the **Ethanol up to E85** sticker on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

Depending on the country, the fuels you can use in your vehicle may differ from the information in the Operator's Manual. The fuels that have been approved for your vehicle can be found on the instruction label on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

## Fuel

### Information on fuel quality for vehicles with a gasoline engine

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 383).

**! NOTE** Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

▶ Refuel only with low-sulfur gasoline.

This fuel may contain up to 10% ethanol by volume. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10-fuel.

Never refuel with one of the following fuels:

- Diesel
- Gasoline with more than 10% ethanol by volume, e.g. E15, E85, E100
- Gasoline with more than 3% methanol by volume, e.g. M15, M30, M85, M100
- Gasoline with metallic additives

If you have accidentally refueled with the wrong fuel:

▶ Do not switch on the vehicle.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

If the available fuel is not sufficiently low in sulfur, it may produce unpleasant odors.

Refuel only with fuel that has at least the octane number specified on the information label on the fuel filler flap (→ page 150).

**For maximum engine output:** refuel using only premium-grade gasoline with an octane number of at least 91 AKI/95 RON.

As a temporary measure, if the recommended fuel is not available, you may also refuel with regular unleaded gasoline with an octane number of at least 87 AKI/91 RON. This may reduce engine output and increase fuel consumption.

Never refuel using gasoline with an even lower RON.

**NOTE** Premature engine wear through unleaded regular gasoline

Impairment of the longevity and performance of the engine.

If unleaded premium grade gasoline is unavailable and you have to refuel using unleaded regular gasoline:

- ▶ Only fill the fuel tank to half full with unleaded regular gasoline and refill as soon as possible with unleaded premium grade gasoline.
- ▶ Do not drive at the maximum design speed.
- ▶ Avoid sudden acceleration and engine speeds over 3000 rpm.

Further information on fuel is available in the following locations:

- At a gas station
- At a qualified specialist workshop
- On the https://www.mbusa.com (USA only)

### Information on additives in gasoline (vehicles with gasoline engine)

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 383).

**NOTE** Damage from use of unsuitable additives

Even small amounts of the wrong additive may lead to malfunctions occurring.

- ▶ Only add cleaning additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz to the fuel.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use brand-name fuels with additives.

In some countries, the fuel available may not have sufficient additives. Deposits could build up in the fuel injection system as a result. In this case, in consultation with a qualified specialist workshop (e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Service Center), mix the fuel with the cleaning additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Observe the notes and mixing ratios indicated on the tank.

### Tank content and fuel reserve

**Fuel tank filling capacity**

| Model | Total capacity |
|---|---|
| G 550 | 26.4 gal (100.0 liters) |

**Fuel tank reserve**

| Model | Fuel reserve |
|---|---|
| G 550 | 3.2 gal (12.0 liters) |

## Engine oil

### Notes on engine oil

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 383).

**NOTE** Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

- Do not use engine oils or oil filters other than those which meet the specifications necessary for the prescribed service intervals.
- Do not alter the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer change intervals than prescribed.
- Do not use additives.
- Have the engine oil changed after the prescribed intervals.

Mercedes-Benz recommends having the oil changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only use engine oils approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

## Engine oil quality and filling capacity

### Engine oil specification

| Model | MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval |
|---|---|
| G 550 | 229.52, 229.61[1)] |

1) Recommended for the lowest possible fuel consumption (lowest SAE viscosity class in each case; observe possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity classes)

Use only SAE 0W-40 viscosity class engine oils.

To achieve the lowest possible fuel consumption, it is recommended to use the engine oil specifications marked in the table with the lowest SAE viscosity class. While doing so, observe possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity classes.

### Engine oil filling capacity

| Model | Capacity |
|---|---|
| G 550 | 10.0 US qt (9.5 liters) |

The specified filling capacity refers to an oil change with the oil filter.

## Notes on brake fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 383).

**WARNING** Risk of an accident due to vapor pockets forming in the brake system

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point is too low, vapor pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard.

This causes the braking effect to be impaired.

- Have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

Have the brake fluid regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
Only use a brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz according to MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0.

## Coolant

### Notes on coolant

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 383).

**WARNING** - Risk of fire and injury from antifreeze

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down before adding antifreeze.
- ▶ Make sure that no antifreeze spills out next to the filler opening.
- ▶ Thoroughly clean off any antifreeze from component parts before starting the vehicle.

**NOTE** Damage caused by incorrect coolant

- ▶ Only use coolant that has been premixed with the required antifreeze protection.

Information on coolant is available at the following locations:

- In the Mercedes-Benz Specification for Operating Fluids 320.1
  - At https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com
- At a qualified specialist workshop

**NOTE** Overheating at high outside temperatures

If an inappropriate coolant is used, the cooling system is not sufficiently protected against overheating and corrosion at high outside temperatures.

- ▶ Only use coolant approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Observe the instructions in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids 320.1.

Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Proportion of antifreeze concentrate in the cooling system:

- A minimum of 50% (antifreeze protection down to about -35°F (-37°C))
- A maximum of 55% (antifreeze protection down to -49°F (-45°C))

### Coolant filling capacity

**Coolant (engine)**

| Model | Capacity |
|---|---|
| G 550 | 19.8 US qt (18.7 liters) |

## Notes on windshield washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 383).

**WARNING** - Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

▶ Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.

**NOTE** Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windshield washer fluid

Unsuitable windshield washer fluid may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

▶ Only use windshield washer fluid which is also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

**NOTE** Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windshield washer fluids

▶ Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windshield washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionised water. Otherwise, the fill level sensor may be triggered erroneously.

Recommended windshield washer fluid:

- Above freezing point: e.g. MB SummerFit
- Below freezing point: e.g. MB WinterFit

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the antifreeze container.

Mix washing water with windshield washer fluid all year round.

## Refrigerant

### Notes on refrigerant

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 383).

**NOTE** Damage due to incorrect refrigerant

If a non-approved refrigerant is used, the climate control system may be damaged.

▶ Use only R-1234yf refrigerant.

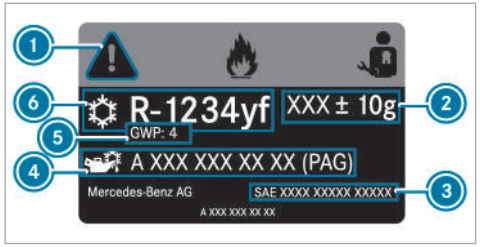
**NOTE** Damage to the climate control system due to incorrect refrigerant compressor oil

▶ Only use refrigerant compressor oil that has been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

▶ Do not mix the approved refrigerant compressor oil with a different refrigerant compressor oil.

Work on the climate control system may be carried out only by a qualified specialist workshop. All applicable regulations, as well as SAE standard J639, must be adhered to.

The information label on the climate control system for the refrigerant type and the refrigerant compressor oil (PAG oil) is located on the radiator cross-member in the engine compartment.




Information label

1. Symbols for hazard and service information
2. Refrigerant filling capacity
3. Applicable standards
4. PAG oil part number
5. GWP (Global Warming Potential) of the refrigerant used
6. Type of refrigerant

Symbols 1 indicate the following:

- Possible dangers
- The need to have service work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop only

## Refrigerant filling capacity

Filling capacity for refrigerant and PAG oil

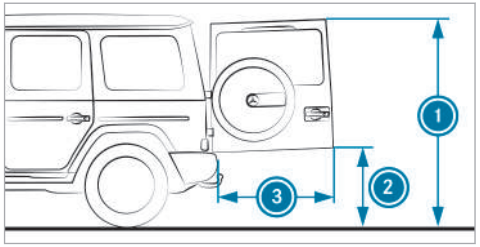
| Model | Refrigerant |
|---|---|
| G 550 | 21.9 ± 0.4 oz<br>(620 ± 10 g) |
| **Model** | **PAG oil** |
| G 550 | 2.8 ± 0.4 oz<br>(80 ± 10 g) |

# Vehicle data

## Vehicle dimensions

The heights and lengths specified may vary as a result of the following factors:

- Tires
- Load
- Condition of the suspension
- Optional equipment



Range of movement

| G 550 | |
|---|---|
| 1 Distance to top edge | 76.3 in<br>(1937 mm) |
| 2 Distance to lower edge | 29.3 in<br>(743 mm) |
| 3 Range of movement | 43.2 in<br>(1096 mm) |

### Vehicle dimensions

| G 550 | |
|---|---|
| Vehicle length | 192.0 in (4877 mm) |
| Vehicle width including exterior mirrors | 86.1 in (2187 mm) |
| Vehicle height | 77.5 in (1969 mm) |
| Wheelbase | 113.8 in (2890 mm) |
| Turning circle | 44.6 ft (13.6 m) |
| Minimum ground clearance | 9.5 in (241 mm) |

## Weights and loads

Bear in mind that items of optional equipment increase the curb weight and reduce the payload.

Vehicle-specific weight information can be found on the vehicle identification plate.

## Vehicle data for off-road driving

### Fording

**! NOTE** Damage caused by water when fording

Water can enter the engine compartment and vehicle interior in the following cases:

- The maximum permissible fording depth is exceeded when traveling through standing water.
- A bow wave forms during fording.
- Water accumulates when fording.

▶ Do not exceed the maximum permissible fording depth.

▶ Drive slowly through water.

▶ When driving through flowing water, be aware that the permissible fording depth is lower due to the accumulation of water.

The specified value indicates the maximum permissible fording depth for vehicles that are ready to drive. It applies to slow driving through standing water.

Driving through flowing water reduces tire traction. The permissible fording depth is then correspondingly lower.

Observe the notes on off-road driving and fording (→ page 133).

| Model | 1 Fording depth |
|---|---|
| G 550 | 27.6 in (70 cm) |

**Angle of approach/departure**
The specified values are maximum values for vehicles that are in ready-to-drive loading condition.

Observe the notes on driving in mountainous terrain (→ page 133).

| Model | 1 Angle of approach | 2 Angle of departure |
|---|---|---|
| G 550 | 30.9° | 29.9° |

**Maximum gradient climbing ability**
The vehicle's gradient climbing ability depends on the weight distribution in the vehicle, the terrain conditions and the road surface conditions.

The specified value applies under the following conditions:

- the vehicle is ready to drive.
- the **LOW RANGE** off-road gear of the transfer case is engaged.
- the road surface conditions and thus the traction are good.

A gradient climbing ability of 100% corresponds to an incline of 45°.

Observe the notes on driving in mountainous terrain (→ page 133).

| Model | Maximum gradient climbing ability |
|---|---|
| G 550 | 100 % |

## Trailer hitch

### General notes on the trailer hitch

The retrofitting of a trailer hitch is permissible only if a towing capacity is specified in your vehicle documents.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

### Permissible towing capacity

The tongue weight load is not included in the towing capacity.

The values for the **trailer load, braked** apply with a minimum start-off gradeability of 12%.

**Permissible trailer load, braked**

| Model | Towing capacity, braked |
|---|---|
| G 550 | 7000 lbs (3175 kg) |

## Maximum drawbar load

**NOTE** Damage caused by the trailer coming loose

If the tongue weight used is too low, the trailer may come loose.

- The tongue weight must not be below 110.2 lbs (50 kg).
- Use a tongue weight that is as close as possible to the maximum permissible tongue weight.

### Trailer drawbar load

| Model | Maximum drawbar load |
|---|---|
| G 550 | 562.2 lbs (255 kg) |

The actual tongue weight may not be higher than the specified value. The value can be found on the vehicle identification plates of the trailer hitch or of the trailer. The lowest weight applies.

The permissible drawbar tongue weight is the maximum weight with which the drawbar may be loaded. The permissible drawbar tongue weight is the limit for trailer hitches approved by Mercedes-Benz.

## Permissible rear axle load (trailer operation)

### Axle load

| Model | Axle load |
|---|---|
| G 550 | 4189 lbs (1900 kg) |

# Display messages

## Introduction

### Information about display messages

Display messages appear on the instrument display.

Display messages with graphic symbols are simplified in the Operator's Manual and may differ from the symbols on the instrument display. The instrument display shows high-priority display messages in red. Certain display messages are accompanied by a warning tone.

Please act in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in the Operator's Manual.

For some display messages, symbols will also be shown:

- ⓘ Further information
- × Hide display message

With the left-hand Touch Control, you can select the respective symbol by swiping to the left or right. Pressing ⓘ displays further information on the media display. Press the × symbol to hide the display message.

Display messages to be acknowledged can be hidden by pressing the back button or with the left-hand Touch Control. The display messages will then be stored in the message memory.

Rectify the cause of a display message as quickly as possible.

High-priority display messages cannot be hidden. The instrument display will show these display messages permanently until the cause of the display message has been rectified.

### Calling up saved display messages

On-board computer:

Service ▸▸ 1 Message

If there are no display messages, No Messages will appear on the instrument display.

▶ Scroll through the display messages by swiping upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ **To exit the message memory:** press the back button .

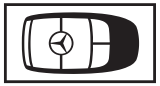
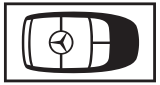
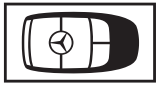
## Occupant safety

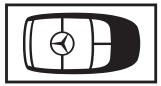
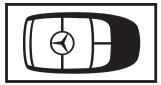
| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| <br>SRS Malfunction Service Required | * The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 38).<br>⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system<br>Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident.<br>▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. |
| <br>Front Left Malfunction Service Required (Example) | * The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 38).<br>⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system<br>Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident.<br>▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. |
| <br>Left Side Curtain Airbag Malfunction Service Required (Example) | * The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 38).<br>⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the window curtain airbag<br>The window curtain airbag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident.<br>▶ Have the window curtain airbag checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. |

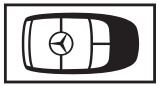
| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual | * The front passenger air bag and the front passenger knee air bag have been disabled even though an adult or a person of adult build is on the front passenger seat. If additional forces are applied to the seat, the weight the system detects may be too low.<br><br>⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a disabled front passenger airbag<br>If the front passenger airbag is disabled, the front passenger airbag will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function.<br>A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle's interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.<br>▶ Make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.<br><br>▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.<br>▶ Make sure that no objects are trapped under the front passenger seat.<br>▶ Check the status of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff (→ page 39).<br>▶ If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |
| Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual | * The front passenger air bag and the front passenger knee air bag will be enabled while the vehicle is in motion in the following situations:<br>• even when a child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system weight threshold is located on the front passenger seat<br>• even when the front passenger seat is not occupied |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | The system may detect objects or forces that are adding to the weight applied to the seat.<br>⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death when using a child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled<br>If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the front passenger airbag is enabled, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.<br>The child could be struck by the airbag.<br>▶ Ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.<br>NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.<br>▶ Make sure that no objects are trapped under the front passenger seat.<br>▶ Check the status of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff (→ page 39).<br>▶ If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |

## SmartKey

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  Obtain a New Key | * Have the key replaced.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
|  Replace Key Battery | * The key battery is discharged.<br>▶ Replace the battery (→ page 67). |
|  Key Not Detected (white display message) | * The key is currently undetected.<br>▶ Change the location of the key in the vehicle.<br>▶ Try to start the vehicle.<br>▶ If the key is still not detected, place it in the slot for starting with the key (→ page 126).<br>▶ Start the vehicle. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  <br>Key Not Detected (red display message) | * The key can no longer be detected during a journey and may no longer be in the vehicle.<br>If the key is no longer in the vehicle and you switch off the vehicle:<br>• You can no longer start the vehicle.<br>• You cannot centrally lock the vehicle.<br>▶ Ensure that the key is in the vehicle.<br>If the key is in the vehicle and is still not detected:<br>▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.<br>▶ Place the key in the slot for starting the engine with the key (→ page 126).<br>The key battery is weak or discharged.<br>▶ Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 65).<br>▶ Replace the key battery, if necessary (→ page 67). |
|  <br>Key Being Initialized Please Wait | * The vehicle is processing in order to teach in the new key.<br>▶ Wait until processing is complete. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
|  Don't Forget Your Key | * A warning tone will also sound. This message reminds you to take your key with you when you leave the vehicle. |
| Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual | * Key detection is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Change the location of the key in the vehicle.<br>▶ Place the key in the slot for starting the engine with the key (→ page 126). |

## Lights

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Check Left Low Beam (example) | * The corresponding light source is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.<br>ⓘ LED light sources: the display message for the corresponding light appears only when all the light-emitting diodes in the light are faulty. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Malfunction See Operator's Manual | * The exterior lighting is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Automatic Headlamp Mode Inoperative | * The light sensor for automatic driving lights is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Active Headlamps Inoperative | * The active headlamps are malfunctioning.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Switch On Headlamps | * You are driving without low-beam headlamps.<br>▶ Turn the light switch to the [≡D] or [AUTO] position. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Switch Off Lights | * You are leaving the vehicle and the lights are still switched on.<br>▶ Turn the light switch to the AUTO position. |
| Intell. Light System Inoperative | * The Intelligent Light System is malfunctioning. The lighting system continues to function properly without the functions of the Intelligent Light System.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Adaptive Highbeam Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual | * Adaptive Highbeam Assist is temporarily unavailable.<br>The system limits have been reached (→ page 110).<br>Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. The Adaptive Highbeam Assist Now Availabledisplay message will appear.<br>▶ Drive on.<br>▶ Operate the high beam manually until Adaptive Highbeam Assist is available again. |
| Adaptive Highbeam Assist Inoperative | * Adaptive Highbeam Assist is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Drive on<br>or |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.<br>▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ Until then, operate the high beam manually. |
| Adaptive Highbeam Assist<br>Camera View Restricted<br>See Operator's Manual | * The camera view is restricted. Possible causes:<br>• Dirt on the windshield in the camera's field of vision<br>• Heavy rain, snow or fog<br>Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable.<br>Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again.<br>If the display message does not disappear:<br>▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.<br>▶ Clean the windshield. |
| Hazard Warning Flashers<br>Malfunctioning | * The hazard warning lamp switch is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

## Vehicle

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| <br>Vehicle Ready to Drive<br>Switch the Ignition Off<br>Before Exiting | * You are leaving the vehicle in a ready-to-drive state.<br>▶ Get out of the vehicle, secure it against rolling away and take the key with you.<br>▶ If you do not leave the vehicle, switch off the electrical consumers, e.g. the seat heating. Otherwise, the 12 V battery may discharge and starting the engine may be possible only with the help of a second battery (jump start). |
| Cannot Start Engine See<br>Operator's Manual | * The vehicle cannot be started.<br>▶ Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on.<br>▶ If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| <br>Steering Malfunction<br>Increased Physical Effort<br>See Operator's Manual | * The power steering assistance is malfunctioning.<br>⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to altered steering characteristics<br>If the power assistance of the steering fails partially or completely, you will need to use more force to steer.<br>▶ If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully.<br>▶ Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Steering Malfunction Stop Immediately See Operator's Manual | * The steering is malfunctioning. Steering capability is significantly impaired.<br>⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired<br>If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardized.<br>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| | * At least one door is open.<br>▶ Close all doors. |
| | * The hood is open.<br>⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to driving with the hood unlocked<br>The hood may open and block your view.<br>▶ Never release the hood when driving.<br>▶ Before every trip, ensure that the hood is locked.<br>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions.<br>▶ Close the hood (→ page 319). |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| LOW RANGE Shift to Position N Briefly | * One or more shifting conditions have not been met.<br>▶ Shift to neutral N.<br>▶ Repeat the gear change. |
| LOW RANGE Malfunction To Park, Apply Brake | * The transfer case is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Do not shift the transfer case!<br>▶ Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| LOW RANGE Shifting Canceled Please Reactivate | * The transfer case did not perform the gear change.<br>▶ Repeat the gear change.<br>▶ Ensure that all shifting conditions are met (→ page 147). |
| LOW RANGE Malfunction | * The transfer case is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Do not shift the transfer case!<br>▶ Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| LOW RANGE Stop Apply Parking Brake | * The transfer case is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.<br>▶ Apply the electric parking brake. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | ▶ Where necessary, also secure the vehicle against rolling away.<br>▶ Engage park position P. |
| LOW RANGE Max. Speed 6 mph | * The maximum speed of 6 mph (10 km/h) for the gear change has been exceeded.<br>▶ Drive more slowly.<br>▶ Repeat the gear change. |
| LOW RANGE Max. Speed 12 mph | * The maximum speed of 12 mph (20 km/h) for the gear change has been exceeded.<br>▶ Drive more slowly.<br>▶ Repeat the gear change. |
| LOW RANGE Max. Speed 25 mph or Deactivate | * The maximum speed of 25 mph (40 km/h) for the gear change has been exceeded.<br>▶ Drive more slowly.<br>▶ To deactivate the gear change, press the **LOW RANGE** button again.<br>▶ Repeat the gear change. |
| LOW RANGE Max. Speed 40 mph or Deactivate | * The maximum speed of 40 mph (70 km/h) for the gear change has been exceeded.<br>▶ Drive more slowly.<br>▶ To deactivate the gear change, press the **LOW RANGE** button again.<br>▶ Repeat the gear change. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| LOW RANGE Disengage Differential Locks | * One or more shifting conditions have not been met.<br>▶ The differential locks must be disengaged to enable the HIGH RANGE on-road position to be selected.<br>▶ Repeat the gear change. |
| Gearbox Protection Limit 18 mph Disable LOW RANGE | * The oil temperature in the transfer case is too high.<br>▶ In the on-road position, shift to HIGH RANGE. |
| Desert Drive Program Act. ESP Unavailable See Operator's Manual | * ABS and ESP® are restricted in the Desert drive program.<br>Other driving and driving safety systems may also be unavailable.<br>The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.<br>⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are restricted<br>The wheels may lock during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization.<br>The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Activate the Desert drive program only when driving on sand.<br>▶ Deactivate the Desert drive program immediately after driving on sand.<br>▶ Drive on carefully. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | ▶ Activate the Desert drive program only when driving on sand.<br>▶ Deactivate the Desert drive program immediately after driving on sand. |
| Differential Lock Engaged<br>ABS and ESP Unavailable | * ABS and ESP® are not available when the differential locks are switched on.<br>Other driving and driving safety systems may also be unavailable.<br>The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.<br>⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are unavailable<br>The wheels may lock during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization.<br>The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Switch on the differential locks only for off-road driving.<br>▶ Switch off the differential locks immediately after off-road driving.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Switch on the differential locks only for off-road driving.<br>▶ Switch off the differential locks immediately after off-road driving. |
| Front/Rear Differential Lock System Malfunction | * The differential locks are malfunctioning.<br>Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if the driving and driving safety systems are malfunctioning<br>If the differential locks are malfunctioning, the ABS, ESP®, ETS/4ETS and BAS driving and driving safety systems may also malfunction.<br>The wheels may lock during braking. The braking distance may increase.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Visit a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |
| <br>Different. Lock Sys. Malfunction | * The transfer case is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Do not shift the transfer case!<br>▶ Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| <br>Different. Locking Sys. Cooling Down Please Wait | * The differential locks are overheated.<br>▶ Wait briefly. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Air Intake Malfunction See Operator's Manual | * The air flap of the air intake is dirty or iced up.<br>Fording is not possible.<br>▶ At outside temperatures above 39 °F (4 °C) restart the vehicle.<br>▶ If you have already started fording, drive on carefully.<br>▶ Clean the vehicle.<br>▶ Defrost the air intake. |
| Fording Not Possible Service Required | * There is a malfunction with the air flap of the air intake.<br>Fording is not possible.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Speed Max. 6 mph (yellow display message) | * The maximum reliable speed for fording of 6 mph (10 km/h) has been exceeded.<br>▶ Drive more slowly. |
| <br>Check Washer Fluid | * The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum.<br>▶ Add washer fluid (→ page 324). |
| Wiper Malfunctioning | * The windshield wiper is malfunctioning. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | ▶ Restart the vehicle.<br>If the display message still appears:<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

## Engine

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| To switch engine off, press and hold Start/Stop button for at least 3 secs. or press 3 times. | * You have pressed the start/stop button while the vehicle is in motion.<br>▶ Information about switching off the vehicle while driving (→ page 125). |
| <br>Check Coolant Level See Operator's Manual | * The coolant level is too low.<br>! NOTE Engine damage due to insufficient coolant<br>▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient coolant.<br>▶ Add coolant (→ page 323).<br>▶ Have the engine cooling system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | * There is a malfunction in the engine cooling system.<br>▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below the red marking.<br>* When fording, the display message may also appear due to an increased load on the radiator management system.<br>▶ After fording, re-start the vehicle.<br>If the display message still appears:<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| <br>Coolant Too Hot Stop Vehicle Turn Engine Off | * The coolant is too hot.<br>▶ Stop immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the vehicle.<br>⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns when opening the hood<br>If you open the hood in the event of an overheated engine or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur:<br>• You may come into contact with hot gases.<br>• You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.<br>▶ Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down.<br>▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | ▶ Wait until the engine has cooled down.<br>▶ Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed.<br>▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below the red marking. |
| <br>Fuel Level Low | * The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range.<br>▶ Refuel. |
| <br>Gas Cap Loose | * The fuel filler cap is not closed correctly or the fuel system is leaking.<br>▶ Close the fuel filler cap.<br>▶ **If the fuel filler cap was already properly closed:** consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

## Transmission

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Only Shift to 'P' when Vehicle is Stationary | * It is possible to select the park position P only if the vehicle is stationary.<br>▶ Depress the brake pedal to stop. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | ▶ Shift the transmission to park position P when the vehicle is stationary. |
| Apply Brake to Shift from 'P' | * You have attempted to shift the transmission out of park position P and into another transmission position.<br>▶ Depress the brake pedal.<br>▶ Select transmission position D, R or neutral N. |
| To Deselect P or N, Depress Brake and Start Engine | * You have attempted to shift the transmission out of park position P or neutral N and into another transmission position.<br>▶ Depress the brake pedal.<br>▶ Start the vehicle.<br>▶ Change the transmission position. |
| Depress Brake to Shift to D or R | * You have attempted to select transmission position D or R.<br>▶ Depress the brake pedal.<br>▶ Select transmission position D or R. |
| Apply Brake to Shift to 'R' | * You have attempted to select transmission position R.<br>▶ Depress the brake pedal.<br>▶ Select transmission position R. |
| Driver's Door Open & Transmission Not in P Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away | * The driver's door is not fully closed and transmission position D, R or neutral N is selected.<br>The vehicle may roll away. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | ▶ Select park position P when switching off the vehicle. |
| N Permanently Active Risk of Rolling Away | * While the vehicle is rolling or while you are driving, neutral N has been engaged.<br>▶ Depress the brake pedal to stop.<br>▶ Shift the transmission to park position P when the vehicle is stationary.<br>▶ To continue driving, select transmission position D or R. |
| Service Required Do Not Shift Gears Visit Dealer | * The transmission is malfunctioning. It is no longer possible to change the transmission position.<br>▶ If transmission position D is selected, consult a qualified specialist workshop and do not change the transmission position.<br>▶ For all other transmission positions, park the vehicle safely.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop or breakdown service. |
| Reversing Not Possible Service Required | * The transmission is malfunctioning. It is not possible to select transmission position R.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Transmission Malfunction Stop | * The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission shifts to neutral N automatically.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.<br>▶ Depress the brake pedal.<br>▶ Engage park position P.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Stop Vehicle Leave Engine Running Wait Transmission Cooling | * The transmission is overheating. Pulling away may be temporarily impaired or not possible.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.<br>▶ Leave the engine running.<br>▶ Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away. |
| Auxiliary Battery Malfunction (white display message) | * The auxiliary battery for the automatic transmission is no longer being charged.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ Until then, always select park position P manually before you switch off the vehicle.<br>▶ Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake. |
| Auxiliary Battery Malfunction (red display message) | * The auxiliary battery for the transmission is no longer being charged.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ Until then, always select park position P manually before you switch off the vehicle.<br>▶ Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake. |

## Brakes

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| PARK<br>(USA only)<br>(P)<br>(Canada only)<br>Parking Brake See Operator's Manual | * The yellow (P) indicator lamp is lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.<br>**To apply:**<br>▶ Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on.<br>▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 157).<br>If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake:<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away.<br>* The yellow (P) indicator lamp and the red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp are lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.<br>**To release:**<br>▶ Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on.<br>▶ Release the electric parking brake manually (→ page 157).<br>or<br>▶ Release the electric parking brake automatically (→ page 157).<br>If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake:<br>▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | * The yellow [(P)] indicator lamp is lit and the red [PARK] (USA only) or [(P)] (Canada only) indicator lamp is flashing. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.<br>The electric parking brake could not be applied or released.<br>▶ Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on.<br>**To apply:**<br>▶ Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 157).<br>**To release:**<br>▶ Apply and then release the electric parking brake manually.<br>If the electric parking brake cannot be applied or the red [PARK] (USA only) or [(P)] (Canada only) indicator lamp continues to flash:<br>▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away.<br>* The yellow [(P)] indicator lamp is lit and the red [PARK] (USA only) or [(P)] (Canada only) indicator lamp flashes for approximately ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then remains lit or goes out. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.<br>**If the state of charge is too low:**<br>▶ Charge the 12 V battery. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | **To apply:**<br>▶ Switch off the vehicle.<br>The electric parking brake will be applied automatically.<br><br>If you do not want the electric parking brake to be applied, e.g. at an automatic car wash or when the vehicle is being towed, leave the vehicle switched on. This does not include having the vehicle towed with the rear axle raised.<br>If the electric parking brake is not applied automatically:<br>▶ Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on.<br>▶ Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 157).<br><br>If it is still not possible to apply the electric parking brake:<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away.<br><br>**To release:**<br>▶ If the conditions for automatic release are fulfilled and the electric parking brake is not released automatically, release the electric parking brake manually (→ page 157).<br><br>If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake:<br>▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
| --- | --- |
| PARK<br>(USA only)<br>(P)<br>(Canada only)<br>Please Release Parking Brake | * The red PARK indicator lamp (USA only) or (P) indicator lamp (Canada only) is flashing.<br>The electric parking brake is applied while you are driving:<br>• A condition for automatic release of the electric parking brake has not been fulfilled (→ page 157).<br>• You are performing emergency braking using the electric parking brake (→ page 158).<br>▶ Check the conditions for automatic release of the electric parking brake.<br>▶ Release the electric parking brake manually. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| PARK<br>(USA only)<br>(P)<br>(Canada only)<br>Turn On the Ignition to Release the Parking Brake | * The red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp is lit.<br>You have attempted to release the electric parking brake with the vehicle switched off.<br>▶ Switch on the vehicle. |
| BRAKE<br>(USA only)<br>(!)<br>(Canada only)<br>Check Brake Fluid Level | * There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.<br>⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level<br>If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired.<br>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ Do not add brake fluid. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Check Brake Pads See Operator's Manual | * The brakepads have reached the wear limit.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

## Driving and driving safety systems

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| <br>Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual | * ABS and ESP® are temporarily unavailable.<br>Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be temporarily unavailable.<br>The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.<br>⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning<br>The wheels may lock during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization.<br>The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.<br>▶ Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 19 mph (30 km/h).<br>▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| <br>Inoperative See Operator's Manual | * ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning.<br>Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning.<br>The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.<br>⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning<br>The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization.<br>The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. |
| <br>Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual | * ESP® is temporarily unavailable.<br>Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning.<br>⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP is malfunctioning®<br>If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.<br>▶ Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 19 mph (30 km/h). |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully. |
| <br>Inoperative See Operator's Manual | * ESP® is malfunctioning.<br>Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning.<br>The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.<br>⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning<br>If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| EBD<br>ABS<br>Inoperative See Operator's Manual | * EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning.<br>Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning.<br>⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning<br>The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization.<br>The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. |
| HOLD<br>Off | * The HOLD function is deactivated because the vehicle is slipping or a condition for activation is not fulfilled.<br>▶ Reactivate the HOLD function later or check the activation conditions for the HOLD function (→ page 165). |
| ATTENTION ASSIST Inoperative | * ATTENTION ASSIST is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break! | * ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or an increasing lack of concentration on the part of the driver (→ page 166).<br>▶ If necessary, take a break. |
| - - - mph | * Cruise control cannot be activated as not all activation conditions are fulfilled.<br>▶ Observe the activation conditions for cruise control (→ page 168). |
| Cruise Control Inoperative | * Cruise control is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Cruise Control Off | * Cruise control has been deactivated.<br>If there is an additional warning tone, cruise control has been deactivated automatically (→ page 168). |
| Traffic Sign Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual | * Traffic Sign Assist is temporarily unavailable.<br>Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again.<br>▶ Continue driving in compliance with traffic regulations.<br>▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle safely and clean the windshield. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Traffic Sign Assist Inoperative | * Traffic Sign Assist is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Continue driving in compliance with traffic regulations.<br>or<br>▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.<br>▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| <br>Malfunction Drive at Max. 50 mph | * The adjustable damping is malfunctioning. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected.<br>▶ Do not exceed 50 mph (80 km/h).<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Traffic Sign Assist Camera View Restricted See Operator's Manual | * The camera view is restricted. Possible causes:<br>• Dirt on the windshield in the camera's field of vision<br>• Heavy rain, snow or fog<br>Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable.<br>Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again.<br>If the display message does not disappear:<br>▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.<br>▶ Clean the windshield. |

## Driver assistance systems

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| - - - mph | * Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC cannot be activated as not all activation conditions are fulfilled.<br>▶ Comply with the activation conditions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 172). |
| Suspended | * If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the setting of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the system will switch to passive mode (→ page 169). |
| Off | * Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC was deactivated. If a warning tone also sounds, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has deactivated automatically (→ page 172). |
| Active Distance Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual | * Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is temporarily unavailable.<br>The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 169).<br>As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again.<br>▶ Drive on carefully. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | or<br>▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. |
| Active Distance Assist Inoperative | * Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is malfunctioning.<br>Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>or<br>▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.<br>▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Active Distance Assist Now Available | * Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is operational again.<br>▶ Switch on Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 172). |
| Active Brake Assist Functions Currently Limited See Operator's Manual | * Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable.<br>▶ Drive on.<br>As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again.<br>▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. |
| Active Brake Assist Functions Limited See Operator's Manual | * Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable or only partially available.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Radar Sensors Dirty See Operator's Manual | * The radar sensor system is malfunctioning. Possible causes:<br>• Dirt on the sensors<br>• Heavy rain or snow<br>• Extended country driving without other traffic, e.g. in the desert<br>Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable.<br>Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again.<br>If the display message does not disappear:<br>▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.<br>▶ Clean all sensors (→ page 328).<br>▶ Restart the vehicle. |
| Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual | * Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable.<br>The system limits have been reached (→ page 177).<br>Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again.<br>▶ Drive on.<br>or<br>▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | ▶ If necessary, clean the rear bumper. If the bumper is especially dirty, the sensors in the bumper may be malfunctioning. |
| Blind Spot Assist Inoperative | * Blind Spot Assist or the exit warning is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Drive on.<br>or<br>▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.<br>▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Blind Spot Assist Not Available When Towing a Trailer See Operator's Manual | * When you establish the electrical connection to the trailer, Blind Spot Assist will be unavailable.<br>▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message. |
| Active Lane Keeping Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual | * Active Lane Keeping Assist is temporarily unavailable.<br>The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 178).<br>As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again.<br>**Vehicles with Active Steering Assist:** The camera view may be limited by the windshield.<br>▶ Drive on<br>**Vehicles with Active Steering Assist:** If the display message does not disappear:<br>▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.<br>▶ Clean the windshield. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Active Lane Keeping Assist Inoperative | * Active Lane Keeping Assist is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Drive on<br>or<br>▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.<br>▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Active Lane Keeping Assist Camera View Restricted See Operator's Manual | * The camera view is restricted.<br>Possible causes:<br>• Dirt on the windshield in the camera's field of vision<br>• Heavy rain, snow or fog<br>Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable.<br>Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again.<br>If the display message does not disappear:<br>▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.<br>▶ Clean the windshield. |
| PRE-SAFE Inoperative See Operator's Manual | * The PRE-SAFE® functions are malfunctioning.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

## Parking assistance systems

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC Inoperative See Operator's Manual | * **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** Active Parking Assist and Parking Assist PARKTRONIC are malfunctioning.<br>**Vehicles without Active Parking Assist:** Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.<br>▶ If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Parking Assist Maneuvering Assistance Restricted See Operator's Manual | * The Parking Assist maneuvering assistant is temporarily unavailable or only partially available.<br>▶ Clean all sensors of the parking and camera system (→ page 328).<br>▶ If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

## Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| SOS<br>Inoperative | * The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is malfunctioning. The Mercedes me connect system is also malfunctioning.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| SOS<br>Service Not Activated | * The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is not active.<br>Either the function has been deactivated or the contract has expired.<br>▶ Activate the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system.<br>or<br>▶ Extend the contract. |
| Mercedes me connect Services Limited See Operator's Manual | * The vehicle functions for malfunction detection are restricted.<br>At least one of the main functions of the Mercedes me connect system is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Observe the notes on the diagnostics connection (→ page 24).<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

## Battery

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| 12 V Battery See Operator's Manual | * The vehicle is off and the state of charge of the 12 V battery is too low.<br>▶ Switch off electrical consumers that are not required.<br>▶ Drive for 30–60 mins.<br>or<br>▶ Charge the 12 V battery when stationary (→ page 341).<br>* If the message appears while the vehicle is switched on, this indicates an on-board electrical system malfunction. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| <br>See Operator's Manual | * The 12 V battery is not being charged.<br>**!** **NOTE** Possible engine damage if you continue driving<br>▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ Stop immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the vehicle.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| <br>Stop Vehicle See Operator's Manual | * The 12 V battery is no longer being charged and the condition of charge is too low.<br>**!** **NOTE** Possible engine damage if you continue driving<br>▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.<br>▶ Switch off the vehicle.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Stop Vehicle Leave Engine Running | * The state of charge of the 12 V battery is too low.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.<br>▶ Leave the engine running.<br>▶ If the display message disappears: drive on.<br>▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

## Tire pressure monitor

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Tire Press. Monitor Currently Unavailable | * There is interference from a powerful radio signal source. As a result, no signals from the tire pressure sensor are being received. The tire pressure monitoring system is temporarily unavailable.<br>The tire pressure monitoring system will restart automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified.<br>▶ Drive on. |
| Tire Press. Monitor Inoperative | * The tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning.<br>⚠ **WARNING** There is a risk of an accident if the tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning<br>The tire pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tires.<br>Tires with insufficient tire pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | ▶ Have the tire pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop. |
| Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative No Wheel Sensors | * The wheels installed do not have suitable tire pressure sensors. The tire pressure monitoring system is deactivated.<br>▶ Install wheels with suitable tire pressure sensors. |
| <br>Wheel Sensor(s) Missing | * There is no signal from the tire pressure sensor in at least one wheel. No pressure value is displayed for the affected tire.<br>▶ Have the faulty tire pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop. |
| <br>Check Tires | * The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped significantly.<br>The wheel position is displayed. A warning tone will also sound.<br>⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to insufficient tire pressure<br>• The tires can burst.<br>• The tires can wear excessively and/or unevenly.<br>• The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired.<br>You could then lose control of the vehicle.<br>▶ Observe the recommended tire pressures.<br>▶ Adjust the tire pressure if necessary. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.<br>▶ Check the tire pressure (→ page 351) and the tires. |
| <br>Please Correct Tire Pressure | * The tire pressure is too low in at least one of the tires, or the difference in tire pressure between the individual wheels is too great.<br>▶ Check the tire pressure and add air, if necessary.<br>▶ When the tire pressure is correct, restart the tire pressure monitor (→ page 356). |
| <br>Warning Tire Malfunction | * The pressure in one or more tires has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is displayed.<br>⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident from driving with a flat tire<br>• The tires can overheat and be damaged.<br>• The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics may be greatly impaired.<br>You could then lose control of the vehicle.<br>▶ Do not drive with a flat tire.<br>▶ Do not exceed the maximum permissible driving distance in emergency mode and the maximum permissible speed with a flat MOExtended tire.<br>▶ Observe the notes on flat tires.<br>Notes on flat tires (→ page 334). |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.<br>▶ Check the tires. |
| <br>Tires Overheated | * At least one tire is overheating. The affected tires are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tires are displayed in yellow.<br>⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tires<br>Overheated tires can burst.<br>▶ Reduce speed so that the tires cool down. |
| <br>Decrease Speed | * At least one tire is overheating. The affected tires are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tires are displayed in yellow.<br>⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tires<br>Overheated tires can burst.<br>▶ Reduce speed so that the tires cool down. |

## Engine oil

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| <br>Check Engine Oil Level (Add 1 quart) | * The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level.<br>**!** **NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil<br>▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil.<br>▶ When next refueling, add 1.1 US qt (1 l) of engine oil (→ page 322).<br>Notes on engine oil (→ page 386). |
| <br>Engine Oil Reduce Oil Level | * The engine oil level is too high.<br>**!** **NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with excess engine oil<br>▶ Avoid long journeys with excess engine oil.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately and have the engine oil level reduced. |
| <br>Engine Oil Level Low Stop Vehicle Turn Engine Off | * The engine oil level is too low.<br>**!** **NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil<br>▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. |

| Display messages | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | ▶ Switch off the vehicle.<br>▶ Add 1.1 US qt (1 l) of engine oil (→ page 322).<br>▶ Check the engine oil level.<br>Notes on engine oil (→ page 386). |
| <br>Engine Oil Pressure Stop Switch Off Engine | * The oil pressure is too low.<br>! NOTE Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient oil pressure<br>▶ Avoid driving with insufficient oil pressure.<br>▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.<br>▶ Switch off the vehicle.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |
| <br>Engine Oil Level Cannot Be Measured | * The electrical connection to the oil level sensor has been interrupted or the oil level sensor is faulty.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

## Warning and indicator lamps

### Overview of indicator and warning lamps

Some systems will perform a self-test when the vehicle is switched on. Some indicator and warning lamps may briefly light up or flash. This behavior is non-critical. These indicator and warning lamps indicate a malfunction only if they light up or flash after the vehicle has been started or during a journey.

#### Instrument display

#### Progressive setting

If you select the Progressive display setting, the positions of the indicator lamps on the instrument display will change.

#### Indicator and warning lamps

Occupant safety

- Restraint system (→ page 445)
- Seat belt (→ page 445)

Vehicle

- Power steering (→ page 446)

Engine

- Coolant temperature (→ page 447)
- Engine diagnosis (→ page 447)
- Electrical malfunction (→ page 447)
- Reserve fuel with fuel filler flap location indicator (→ page 447)

Braking

- Electric parking brake (yellow) (→ page 450)
- PARK USA: electric parking brake (red) (→ page 450)
- Canada: electric parking brake (red) (→ page 450)
- RBS USA: Recuperative Brake System (→ page 450)
- Canada: brakes (yellow)(→ page 450)
- BRAKE USA: brakes (red) (→ page 450)
- Canada: brakes (red) (→ page 450)

Driving and driving safety systems

- ABS (→ page 453)

ESP® (→ page 453)

ESP® OFF (→ page 453)

Distance warning (→ page 453)

Active Brake Assist (→ page 453)

Active Brake Assist (→ page 453)

Tire pressure monitoring system

Tire pressure monitoring system (→ page 456)

Exterior lighting

Standing lights (→ page 107)

Low beam (→ page 107)

High beam (→ page 108)

Turn signal lights (→ page 108)

Rear fog light (→ page 107)

## Occupant safety

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| <br>Restraint system warning lamp | * The restraint system red warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is on.<br>The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 38).<br>⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system<br>Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident.<br>▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Note the messages on the instrument display.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. |
| <br>Seat belt warning lamp | * The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent warning tone sounds.<br>**or**<br>The red seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds once the vehicle has started.<br>In addition, an intermittent warning tone may sound.<br>**The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent warning tone sounds:**<br>The driver or front passenger has not fastened his/her seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.<br>▶ Fasten your seat belt (→ page 37).<br>There are objects on the front passenger seat. |

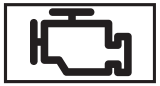
| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | ▶ Remove the objects from the front passenger seat.<br>**The red seat belt warning lamp lights up once the vehicle has started:**<br>In addition, an intermittent warning tone may sound.<br>The red seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts.<br>▶ Fasten your seat belt (→ page 37).<br>If you have placed objects on the front passenger seat, the red seat belt warning lamp may remain lit. |

## Vehicle

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| <br>Power steering warning lamp (red) | * The red power steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running.<br>The power assistance or the steering itself is malfunctioning.<br>⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired<br>If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardized.<br>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ Note the messages on the instrument display. |

## Engine

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Coolant warning lamp | * The red coolant warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.<br>Possible causes are:<br>• The temperature sensor is malfunctioning<br>• The coolant level is too low<br>• The air supply to the radiator is obstructed<br>• The radiator fan is faulty<br>• The coolant pump is faulty<br>If there is an additional warning tone, the coolant temperature has exceeded the maximum permissible temperature.<br>⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns when opening the hood<br>If you open the hood in the event of an overheated engine or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur:<br>• You may come into contact with hot gases.<br>• You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.<br>▶ Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down.<br>▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service. |

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | ▶ Stop immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the vehicle. Do not continue driving.<br>▶ Note the messages on the instrument display.<br><br>**If the coolant temperature display is at the lower end of the temperature scale:**<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.<br><br>**If the coolant temperature display is at the upper end of the temperature scale:**<br>▶ Exit the vehicle and keep a safe distance from it until the engine has cooled down.<br>▶ Check the coolant level (→ page 323).<br>▶ Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below the red area. |
|  <br>Check Engine warning lamp | * The yellow Check Engine warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.<br>A malfunction has occurred in the engine, the exhaust system or the fuel system.<br>The emissions limit value may have been exceeded and the engine may be running in emergency operation mode.<br>In some states, legal requirements stipulate that you must immediately consult a qualified specialist workshop as soon as the yellow Check Engine warning lamp lights up.<br>▶ Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| <br>Electrical malfunction warning lamp | * The red electrical malfunction warning lamp is lit.<br>There is a malfunction in the electrics.<br>▶ Note the messages on the instrument display. |
| <br>Fuel reserve warning lamp | * The yellow fuel reserve warning lamp lights up while you are driving.<br>**or**<br>The yellow fuel reserve warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.<br>**The yellow fuel reserve warning lamp lights up while you are driving:**<br>There has been pressure loss in the fuel system. The fuel filler cap is not closed correctly or the fuel system is leaking.<br>▶ Close the fuel filler cap.<br>If the fuel filler cap has already been closed correctly:<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.<br>**The yellow fuel reserve warning lamp lights up while the engine is running:**<br>The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range.<br>▶ Refuel. |

## Brakes

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| PARK<br>Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red) (USA only)<br>Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red) (Canada only)<br>Electric parking brake indicator lamp (yellow) | * The red electric parking brake indicator lamp flashes or is lit.<br>The yellow electric parking brake indicator lamp is also lit in the event of a malfunction.<br>▶ Note the messages on the instrument display. |

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| RBS<br>RBS warning lamp (USA only)<br>Brakes warning lamp (yellow) (Canada only) | *The yellow RBS warning lamp (USA only) or the yellow (!) brake warning lamp (Canada only) is lit while the vehicle is running.<br>⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to a brake system malfunction<br>If the brake system is malfunctioning, braking characteristics may be impaired.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ Adjust your speed and drive on carefully, leaving a suitable distance to the vehicle in front.<br>▶ If the instrument display shows a display message, observe it.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. |

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| BRAKE<br>Brakes warning lamp (USA only)<br>Brakes warning lamp (Canada only) | * The red brake warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running.<br>Possible causes are:<br>• The brake force boosting is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected.<br>• There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.<br>▶ Note the messages on the instrument display.<br>⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury if brake force boosting is malfunctioning<br>If brake force boosting is malfunctioning, increased brake pedal force may be necessary for braking. The braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations.<br>▶ Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.<br>⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level<br>If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired.<br>▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.<br>▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.<br>▶ Do not add brake fluid. |

## Driving and driving safety systems

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| ABS warning lamp | * The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running.<br>ABS is malfunctioning.<br>If an additional warning tone sounds, EBD is malfunctioning.<br>Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning.<br>▶ Note the messages on the instrument display.<br>⚠ **WARNING** There is a risk of skidding if EBD or ABS is malfunctioning<br>The wheels may lock during braking.<br>The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. |
| ESP® OFF warning lamp | * The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running.<br>ESP® is deactivated.<br>Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be inoperative.<br>⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding when driving with ESP® deactivated<br>ESP® does not act to stabilize the vehicle. The availability of further driving safety systems is also limited. |

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | ▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Deactivate ESP® only for as long as the situation requires.<br><br>If ESP® cannot be activated, ESP® is malfunctioning.<br>▶ Have ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.<br><br>▶ Observe the notes on deactivating ESP® (→ page 162). |
| <br>ESP® warning lamp | * The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion.<br>**or**<br>The yellow ESP® warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running.<br>**The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion:**<br>One or more wheels have reached their grip limit (→ page 162).<br>▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions.<br>**The yellow ESP® warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running.**<br>ESP® is malfunctioning.<br>Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning.<br>▶ Note the messages on the instrument display. |

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning<br>If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.<br>▶ Drive on carefully.<br>▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop. |
| <br>Distance warning lamp | * The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion.<br>The distance to the vehicle in front is too small for the speed selected.<br>If there is an additional warning tone, you are approaching an obstacle at too high a speed.<br>▶ Be prepared to brake immediately.<br>▶ Increase the distance.<br>Function of Active Brake Assist (→ page 173). |
| <br>Active Brake Assist warning lamp | * The Active Brake Assist warning lamp is on.<br>Due to dirty sensors or a malfunction, the system is not available or the range of functions is restricted. |

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| OFF<br>Active Brake Assist warning lamp | * The Active Brake Assist warning lamp is on.<br>The system is switched off or the range of functions has been automatically restricted.<br>This may be the case if another driving system has been activated.<br>▶ Observe the notes on Active Brake Assist (→ page 173). |

## Tire pressure monitor

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp | *The yellow warning lamp for the tire pressure monitoring system (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit.<br>or<br>The yellow warning lamp for the tire pressure monitoring system (pressure loss/malfunction) is lit.<br>**The yellow warning lamp for the tire pressure monitoring system (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit:**<br>The tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning.<br>⚠ **WARNING** There is a risk of an accident if the tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning<br>The tire pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tires.<br>Tires with insufficient tire pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking. |

| Warning/indicator lamp | Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions |
|---|---|
| | ▶ Have the tire pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.<br><br>**The yellow warning lamp for the tire pressure monitoring system (pressure loss/malfunction) is lit:**<br>The tire pressure monitoring system has detected tire pressure loss in at least one of the tires.<br><br>⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to insufficient tire pressure<br>• The tires can burst.<br>• The tires can wear excessively and/or unevenly.<br>• The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired.<br>You could then lose control of the vehicle.<br>▶ Observe the recommended tire pressures.<br>▶ Adjust the tire pressure if necessary.<br><br>▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.<br>▶ Check the tire pressure and the tires. |

## 1, 2, 3 ...

(SmartKey) battery..... 67
4MATIC..... 149
360° Camera
Function..... 184
Setting favorites..... 188

## A

A/C function
Activating/deactivating (multimedia system)..... 121
Activating/deactivating (operating unit)..... 121
ABS..... 161
Acceleration
Kickdown..... 145
Optimized acceleration..... 128
Accident, emergency call..... 290
Activating/deactivating automatic volume adjustment
Burmester® surround sound system..... 317
Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal..... 66
Active Brake Assist
Function..... 173
Setting..... 176
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
Activating/deactivating..... 172
Calling up a speed..... 172
Function..... 169
Increasing/decreasing the speed..... 172
Storing a speed..... 172
Active headlamps..... 109
Active Lane Keeping Assist
Activating/deactivating..... 180
Activating/deactivating (multimedia system)..... 181
Function..... 178
Setting the sensitivity..... 181
Towing a trailer..... 178
Active light function..... 109
Active Parking Assist
Exiting a parking space..... 195
Function..... 192
Parking..... 194
Active Service System PLUS..... 318
Adaptive Highbeam Assist
Activating/deactivating..... 111
Additives
Engine oil..... 386
Fuel..... 386
Adjusting the balance/fader
Burmester® surround sound system..... 317
Adjusting the bass, mid-range and treble
Burmester® surround sound system..... 317
Adjusting the mid-range, treble and bass
Burmester® surround sound system..... 317
Adjusting the sound focus
Burmester® surround sound system..... 317
Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings
Burmester® surround sound system..... 317
After-sales service..... 318
Air bag
Front air bag..... 49
Inflating..... 44
Overview..... 49

PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp..... 39
Warning lamp..... 38

Air conditioning menu
Climate control..... 121
Ionization..... 122

Air inlet..... 325

Air pressure..... 351

Air vents
Adjusting..... 123

Air/water duct..... 325

Alarm system..... 77

All-wheel drive..... 149

Alternative route..... 251, 253

Ambient lighting..... 112

Android Auto
Connecting a mobile phone (wireless).... 283
Ending..... 284
Information..... 283
Sound settings..... 284
Transferred vehicle data..... 284

Android smartphone..... 283

Angle of approach/departure..... 391

Animals..... 46

Anti-lock braking system..... 161

Anti-theft alarm system..... 77

Anti-theft protection
Immobilizer..... 77

Apple CarPlay®, Mobile phone, Smartphone
Connecting an iPhone® (cable)..... 282
Ending..... 283
Notes..... 282
Overview..... 281
Sound settings..... 282
Transferred vehicle data..... 284

Apps
Mercedes me calls..... 286
Mercedes me connect..... 289

Assistance system..... 161

ASSYST PLUS
Battery disconnection periods..... 319
Service interval display..... 318
Service requirements..... 318

ATA
Deactivating the alarm..... 78
Function..... 77
Interior protection..... 79
Interior protection function..... 78
Tow-away alarm function..... 78
Tow-away protection..... 78

ATTENTION ASSIST
Function..... 166
Setting..... 167

Attention assistant..... 166

Audio mode
Activating media mode..... 299
Connecting USB devices..... 300
Copyright..... 299
Information..... 296
Inserting/removing an SD card..... 299
Media search..... 304
Overview..... 300
Pause and playback function..... 301
Selecting a track..... 301
Selecting playback options..... 301
Track list..... 301

Authorized Mercedes-Benz Service Center..... 25

Authorized workshop..... 25

Automatic car wash..... 325

Automatic climate control..... 121
Automatic distance control..... 169
Automatic driving lights..... 108
Automatic emergency call..... 291
Automatic engine start/stop..... 135
Automatic front passenger air bag shutoff
Function..... 42
Information (child restraint system on the front passenger seat)..... 54
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp..... 39
Automatic lateral support adjustment..... 85
Automatic measures after an accident..... 44
Automatic mirror folding function..... 119
Automatic transmission
DIRECT SELECT lever..... 141
Drive programs..... 137
DYNAMIC SELECT switch..... 137
Engages neutral..... 142
Engaging drive position..... 143
Engaging reverse gear..... 142
Faulty gear shift..... 143
Kickdown..... 145
Manual gear shifting..... 144
Selecting park position..... 142
Steering wheel paddle shifters..... 144
Switching gears..... 141
Transmission position display..... 141
Transmission positions..... 141
Autonomous braking..... 173
Axle load
Towing a trailer..... 393

B

Bag hook..... 99
Ball neck
Installing..... 200
BAS..... 162
Basic information..... 35
Battery (12 V battery)
Charging..... 341
Notes..... 338
Notes (starting assistance and charging)..... 339
Replacing..... 342
Starting assistance..... 341
Battery (starter battery)
charging, Remote Online..... 126
Belt
Fastening..... 37
Notes on wearing correctly..... 37
Releasing..... 49
To adjust the height..... 37
Bicycle rack
Load capacity..... 393
Blind Spot Assist
Activating/deactivating..... 178
Function..... 177
Bluetooth®
Activating/deactivating..... 231
Connecting a mobile phone..... 271
Information..... 231
Bluetooth® audio
Activating..... 308
De-authorizing (de-registering) the device..... 309
Overview..... 307
Searching for a track..... 309
Searching for and authorizing the device..... 307

Selecting a media player..... 308
Switching device via NFC..... 309

Bluetooth® Audio (multimedia system)
Information..... 306

Brake Assist
Active Brake Assist..... 173
Brake Assist System..... 162

Brake Assist System..... 162

Brake disks..... 127

Brake fluid..... 387

Brake force distribution..... 164

Brake pads..... 127

Brakes
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)..... 161
Active Brake Assist..... 173
BAS (Brake Assist System)..... 162
Driving tips..... 129
EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution)..... 164
Electric parking brake..... 156
Handbrake..... 156
HOLD function..... 165
Limited braking effect (salt-treated roads)..... 129
New/replaced brake pads/brake discs.. 127
Notes on breaking in a new vehicle..... 127
Parking brake..... 156
Post-collision brake..... 44

Braking assistance
Active Brake Assist..... 173
Brake Assist System..... 162

Breakdown
Changing a wheel..... 372
Flat tire..... 334
Overview of aids..... 16
Recovering..... 345
Tow-starting..... 347
Towing away in the event of front axle damage..... 345
Towing away in the event of malfunctions..... 345
Towing away in the event of rear axle damage..... 345
Towing away, various malfunctions (notes)..... 345
Towing methods..... 343
Transporting the vehicle..... 346

Breakdown (Roadside Assistance)..... 21

Burmester® surround sound system
Adjusting the balance/fader..... 317
Adjusting the sound focus..... 317
Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings..... 317
Automatic volume adjustment..... 317
Calls up the sound menu..... 317
Information..... 317
Switching the surround sound on/off..... 317

## C

Call list
Making a call..... 278
Overview..... 278

Calling the customer center for Mercedes-Benz..... 286

Calls, Telephone operation
Accepting..... 275
Activating functions during a call..... 275
Calls with several participants..... 275
Declining..... 275
Ending a call..... 275
Incoming call during an existing call..... 276

Making ... 275
Mercedes me ... 285
Telephone ... 275
Using overhead control panel ... 285

**Calls up the sound menu**
Burmester® surround sound system ... 317

**Camera**
360° Camera ... 184
Care ... 328
Cleaning ... 328
Information ... 160
Opening the camera cover (rear view camera) ... 188
Rear view camera ... 181
Select view ... 188

**Car key** ... 65

**Car wash**
Automatic car wash ... 325
Power washer ... 326
Washing by hand ... 326

**Care**
Air/water duct ... 325
Automatic car wash ... 325
Camera ... 328
Decorative foil ... 327
Display ... 330
Exterior lighting ... 328
Genuine wood/trim elements ... 330
Headliner ... 330
Paint ... 326
Plastic trim ... 330
Power washer ... 326
Running boards ... 328
Seat belts ... 330
Steering wheel ... 330
Trailer hitch ... 328
Vehicle interior ... 330
Vehicle parts ... 328
Washing by hand ... 326
Wheels/rims ... 328
Wood luggage-compartment floor ... 330

**Cargo compartment cover**
Extending/retracting ... 96
Removing/installing ... 97

**Caring for plastic trim** ... 330

**Caring for rims** ... 328

**Central locking system**
Button ... 69
SmartKey ... 66

**Change of address** ... 21

**Change of ownership** ... 21

**Changing a wheel**
Preparation ... 372
Raising the vehicle ... 373

**Character entry**
Using the controller ... 228

**Charging**
12 V battery ... 341
USB port ... 92, 105

**Checking the coolant level** ... 323

**Child safety lock**
Rear door ... 62
Side windows (rear passenger compartment) ... 63

**Child seat**
Adjusting the vehicle seat ... 56
Basic instructions ... 50
Front passenger seat ... 54
Installing ISOFIX ... 59
Rearward-facing ... 56
Risks/dangers ... 52

Securing on the rear seat with the seat belt..... 61
Securing to the front passenger seat with the seat belt..... 61
The most important information in brief.... 50
Top Tether..... 60

**Children**
Avoiding dangers in the vehicle..... 52
Basic instructions..... 50
Special seat belt retractor..... 58

**Clean varnish**..... 326

**Cleaning**
Air/water duct..... 325
Automatic car wash..... 325
Camera..... 328
Decorative foil..... 327
Genuine wood/trim elements..... 330
Paint..... 326
Power washer..... 326
Sensors..... 328
Vehicle interior..... 330
Vehicle parts..... 328
Washing by hand..... 326

**Cleaning carpets**..... 330

**Cleaning seat covers**..... 330

**Climate control**
Activating/deactivating..... 121
Activating/deactivating the A/C function (control panel)..... 121
Activating/deactivating the A/C function (multimedia system)..... 121
Air vents (front)..... 123
Air vents (rear passenger compartment)..... 123
Automatic control..... 121
Climate style function..... 121
Control panel for 3-zone automatic climate control..... 120
Defrosting windows..... 122
Filling capacity for refrigerant and PAG oil..... 390
Ionization..... 122
Notes..... 120
Rear operating unit..... 120
Refrigerant..... 389
Residual heat..... 122
Setting the climate style..... 122
Switching air-recirculation mode on/off..... 122
Synchronization function..... 122
Ventilation with comfort opening..... 72
Windshield heater..... 123

**Climate style**
Function..... 121
Setting..... 122

**COC papers**, CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY..... 379

**Cockpit**
Instrument panel..... 6

**Coffee cup symbol**..... 166

**Collision detection (parked vehicle)**
Setting..... 158

**COMAND Touch**
Managing devices..... 234

**Combination switch**
Lights..... 108
Windshield wipers..... 113

**Commuter route**..... 251

**Compass**..... 267

**Components relevant to radio regulation**
Declaration of conformity..... 24

**Connection status**
Displaying..... 293
Overview..... 293
**Contacts**, Address book, Phone book
Calling up..... 276
Deleting..... 278
Downloading (from mobile phone)..... 276
Importing..... 277
Importing (overview)..... 277
Information..... 276
Making a call..... 277
Name format..... 277
Options..... 278
Storing..... 277
**Controller**
Operating..... 222
**Convenience closing feature**..... 73
**Convenience opening**..... 72
**Coolant**
Capacity..... 388
Notes..... 388
**Copyright**
License..... 33
**Copyrights**
Trademarks..... 33
**Correct use**..... 26
**Cross traffic (warning)**..... 198
**Cross Traffic Alert**, Cross traffic warning..... 198
**Crosswind Assist**..... 163
**Cruise control**
Activating/deactivating..... 168
Calling up a speed..... 168
Function..... 168
Requirements:..... 168
Setting a speed..... 168
Storing a speed..... 168
**Customer Assistance Center (CAC)**..... 27
**Customer Relations Department**..... 27

D

**Damage**
Limited protection..... 46
**Damping adjustment**
Suspension..... 181
**Data import/export**
Function/notes..... 235
Importing/exporting..... 235
**Data processing in the vehicle**..... 29
**Data protection rights**..... 32
**Data storage**
Data protection rights..... 32
Electronic control units..... 29
Event Data Recorder..... 32
Multimedia system / Mercedes me connect..... 32
Online services..... 31
**Date**
Setting the time and date automatically..... 230
**Daytime running lamps**, Daytime running lamp mode
Activating/deactivating..... 111
**Deactivating the alarm**..... 78
**Dealership**..... 25
**Declaration of conformity**
Components relevant to radio regulation.. 24
**Decorative foil**..... 327
**Definitions**
Tires and loading..... 366

Deployed components
Limited protection..... 46
Deployment situations..... 44
Destination
Editing intermediate destinations..... 248
Editing the previous destinations..... 259
External..... 259
Saving (current vehicle position)..... 258
Saving as a favorite..... 259
Saving as global favorite..... 259
Storing a map position..... 259
Destination entry
Entering a 3 word address..... 249
Entering an intermediate destination..... 248
Entering geo-coordinates..... 249
Selecting a contact..... 248
Selecting from the map..... 250
Selecting previous destinations..... 246
Destination entry (multimedia system)
Selecting a POI..... 246
Detecting inattentiveness..... 166
Diagnostics connection..... 24
Differential locks
Disabling/enabling..... 149
Function..... 148
Digital Operator's Manual..... 18
Dinghy towing
Pulling/towing..... 201
DIRECT SELECT lever
Automatic transmission..... 141
Engages neutral..... 142
Engaging drive position..... 143
Engaging park position automatically..... 142
Engaging reverse gear..... 142
Function..... 141
Gearshift recommendation..... 145
Manual gearshifting..... 144
Selecting park position..... 142
Display
Care..... 330
Display (multimedia system)
Settings..... 229
Display (on-board computer)
Displays on the instrument display..... 206
Display message
Calling up in the on-board computer..... 394
Notes..... 394
Display messages
- - - mph..... 429
- - - mph..... 427
12 V Battery See Operator's Manual..... 435
Active Headlamps Inoperative..... 401
ATTENTION ASSIST Inoperative..... 426
ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break!..... 427
Automatic Headlamp Mode Inoperative..... 401
BRAKE Check Brake Fluid Level..... 422
Check Coolant Level See Operator's Manual..... 412
Check Engine Oil Level (Add 1 quart)..... 441
Check Left Low Beam (example)..... 400
Check Tires..... 438
Check Washer Fluid..... 411

Coolant Too Hot Stop Vehicle Turn Engine Off..... 413
Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 423
Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 424
Decrease Speed..... 440
Different. Lock Sys. Malfunction.. 410
Different. Locking Sys. Cooling Down Please Wait..... 410
Don't Forget Your Key..... 400
Engine Oil Level Cannot Be Measured..... 442
Engine Oil Level Low Stop Vehicle Turn Engine Off..... 441
Engine Oil Pressure Stop Switch Off Engine..... 442
Engine Oil Reduce Oil Level..... 441
Front Left Malfunction Service Required (Example)..... 395
Fuel Level Low..... 414
Gas Cap Loose..... 414
Inoperative See Operator's Manual..... 424
Inoperative See Operator's Manual..... 425
EBD Inoperative See Operator's Manual..... 426
SOS Inoperative..... 434
Intell. Light System Inoperative.... 402
Key Being Initialized Please Wait... 399
Key Not Detected (red display message)..... 399
Key Not Detected (white display message)..... 398
Left Side Curtain Airbag Malfunction Service Required (Example)..... 395
Malfunction Drive at Max. 50 mph..... 428
Malfunction See Operator’s Manual..... 401
Obtain a New Key..... 398
Off..... 429
HOLD Off..... 426
PARK Parking Brake See Operator's Manual..... 418
Please Correct Tire Pressure..... 439
PARK Please Release Parking Brake..... 421
Replace Key Battery..... 398
See Operator's Manual..... 436
SOS Service Not Activated..... 435
SRS Malfunction Service Required..... 395
Steering Malfunction Increased Physical Effort See Operator's Manual.... 404
Steering Malfunction Stop Immediately See Operator's Manual..... 405
Stop Vehicle Leave Engine Running..... 437

Stop Vehicle See Operator's Manual..... 436
Suspended..... 429
Switch Off Lights..... 402
Switch On Headlamps..... 401
Tires Overheated..... 440
PARK Turn On the Ignition to Release the Parking Brake..... 422
Vehicle Ready to Drive Switch the Ignition Off Before Exiting..... 404
Warning Tire Malfunction..... 439
Wheel Sensor(s) Missing..... 438
Active Brake Assist Functions Currently Limited See Operator's Manual..... 430
Active Brake Assist Functions Limited See Operator's Manual..... 430
Active Distance Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 429
Active Distance Assist Inoperative..... 430
Active Distance Assist Now Available..... 430
Active Lane Keeping Assist Camera View Restricted See Operator's Manual..... 433
Active Lane Keeping Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 432
Active Lane Keeping Assist Inoperative... 433
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Camera View Restricted See Operator's Manual..... 403
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 402
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Inoperative.... 402
Air Intake Malfunction See Operator's Manual..... 411
Apply Brake to Shift from 'P'..... 415
Apply Brake to Shift to 'R'..... 415
Auxiliary Battery Malfunction (white display message)..... 417
Auxiliary Battery Malfunction (red display message)..... 417
Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 431
Blind Spot Assist Inoperative..... 432
Blind Spot Assist Not Available When Towing a Trailer See Operator's Manual.. 432
Cannot Start Engine See Operator's Manual..... 404
Check Brake Pads See Operator's Manual..... 423
Cruise Control Inoperative..... 427
Cruise Control Off..... 427
Depress Brake to Shift to D or R..... 415
Desert Drive Program Act. ESP Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 408
Differential Lock Engaged ABS and ESP Unavailable..... 409
Driver's Door Open & Transmission Not in P Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away..... 415
Fording Not Possible Service Required... 411

Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual..... 396
Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual..... 396
Front/Rear Differential Lock System Malfunction..... 409
Gearbox Protection Limit 18 mph Disable LOW RANGE..... 408
Hazard Warning Flashers Malfunctioning..... 403
LOW RANGE Disengage Differential Locks..... 408
LOW RANGE Malfunction..... 406
LOW RANGE Malfunction To Park, Apply Brake..... 406
LOW RANGE Max. Speed 6 mph..... 407
LOW RANGE Max. Speed 12 mph..... 407
LOW RANGE Max. Speed 25 mph or Deactivate..... 407
LOW RANGE Max. Speed 40 mph or Deactivate..... 407
LOW RANGE Shift to Position N Briefly.... 406
LOW RANGE Shifting Canceled Please Reactivate..... 406
LOW RANGE Stop Apply Parking Brake... 406
Mercedes me connect Services Limited See Operator's Manual..... 435
N Permanently Active Risk of Rolling Away..... 416
Only Shift to 'P' when Vehicle is Stationary..... 414
Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC Inoperative See Operator's Manual..... 434
Parking Assist Maneuvering Assistance Restricted See Operator's Manual..... 434
Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual..... 400
PRE-SAFE Inoperative See Operator's Manual..... 433
Radar Sensors Dirty See Operator's Manual..... 431
Reversing Not Possible Service Required..... 416
Service Required Do Not Shift Gears Visit Dealer..... 416
Speed Max. 6 mph (yellow display message)..... 411
Stop Vehicle Leave Engine Running Wait Transmission Cooling..... 417
Tire Press. Monitor Currently Unavailable..... 437
Tire Press. Monitor Inoperative..... 437
Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative No Wheel Sensors..... 438
To Deselect P or N, Depress Brake and Start Engine..... 415

To switch engine off, press and hold Start/Stop button for at least 3 secs. or press 3 times..... 412
Traffic Sign Assist Camera View Restricted See Operator's Manual..... 428
Traffic Sign Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 427
Traffic Sign Assist Inoperative..... 428
Transmission Malfunction Stop..... 416
Wiper Malfunctioning..... 411

Distance control..... 169
Distance warning..... 173
DISTRONIC..... 169
Door
Child safety lock (rear door)..... 62
Emergency key..... 70
Opening (from the inside)..... 69
Unlocking (inside)..... 69
Door operating unit
Function seat..... 14
DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)..... 362
Drinking and driving..... 129
Drive Away Assist..... 197
Drive position..... 143
Drive program display..... 139
Drive programs
Selecting..... 139
Driver's seat
Adjusting electrically..... 81
Easy entry and exit feature..... 88
Seat heating..... 85
Driving off-road..... 133
Driving safety system
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)..... 161
Active Brake Assist..... 173
ATTENTION ASSIST..... 166
BAS (Brake Assist System)..... 162
Blind Spot Assist..... 177
Cameras..... 160
Cruise control..... 168
EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution)..... 164
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)..... 162
Hill Start Assist..... 166
HOLD function..... 165
Off-road ABS..... 162
Overview..... 161
Radar and ultrasonic sensors..... 160
Traffic Sign Assist..... 176
Your responsibility..... 159
Driving system..... 161
Driving tips
Drinking and driving..... 129
General driving tips..... 129
Notes on breaking in a new vehicle..... 127
Off-road driving..... 133
Optimized acceleration..... 128
Drowsiness detection..... 166
Duplicate key..... 68
Dynamic handling control system..... 162
DYNAMIC SELECT
Configuring drive program I..... 140
Displaying engine data..... 140
Displaying vehicle data..... 140
Drive program display..... 139
Drive programs..... 137
Function..... 137
Selecting the drive program..... 139

Showing operation feedback..... 140

E

E10..... 385
Easy entry feature..... 88, 89
Easy exit feature..... 88, 89
EBD, Electronic Brakeforce Distribution..... 164
ECO display..... 137
ECO start/stop button
Automatic engine start/stop..... 136
ECO start/stop function
Automatic engine start..... 135
Automatic engine stop..... 135
Function..... 135
Switching off/on..... 136
Electric parking brake
Applying automatically..... 156
Emergency braking..... 158
Manually applying/releasing..... 157
Releasing automatically..... 157
Electrical fuses..... 347
Electronic Stability Program..... 162
Emergency
First-aid kit (soft sided)..... 334
Overview of aids..... 16
Reflective safety vest..... 333
Warning triangle..... 334
Emergency braking
Active Brake Assist..... 173
Brake Assist System..... 162
Carrying out..... 158
Electric parking brake/handbrake..... 156
Emergency key
Door..... 70
Emergency operation mode
Starting the vehicle..... 126
Emergency Tensioning Devices
Inflating..... 44
ENERGIZING COMFORT
Overview of programs..... 241
Starting the program..... 242
Engine
Emergency operation mode..... 126
Emergency start..... 347
Engine number..... 381
Jump-starting..... 339
Parking (start/stop button)..... 152
Engine data
Displaying..... 140
DYNAMIC SELECT..... 140
Engine number..... 381
Engine oil, Oil
Additives..... 386
Capacity..... 387
Checking the oil level using the on-board computer..... 321
MB-Freigabe / MB-Approval..... 387
Quality..... 387
Refilling..... 322
Entering characters, MBUX multimedia system
Function/notes..... 227
On the touchpad..... 228
Environmentally friendly driving..... 19
ESC, Electronic Stability Control..... 162
ESP®
Activating/deactivating..... 164
Crosswind Assist..... 163
Function..... 162

Trailer stabilization..... 163
Event Data Recorder..... 32
Exit warning
Blind Spot Assist..... 177
Exiting a parking space
Active Parking Assist..... 192
Drive Away Assist..... 197
PARKTRONIC..... 188
Exterior lighting
Care..... 328
Exterior mirrors
Parking position..... 118

## F

Factory settings
Reset function..... 239
Favorites
Calling up..... 224
Deleting..... 225
Moving..... 225
Renaming..... 225
Favourites, MBUX multimedia system
Overview..... 224
Film coverings
On camera/sensors..... 160
First aid
First-aid kit (soft sided)..... 334
First-aid kit (soft sided)..... 334
Fitting accessories
Limited protection..... 46
Flat tire
Changing a wheel..... 372
Notes..... 334
Spare wheel..... 335
Flat towing
Pulling/towing..... 201
Floor mats..... 105
Fog lamp..... 108
Foil covering
Radar and ultrasonic sensors..... 160
Folding back the rear bench seat..... 95
Fording water..... 391
Free software..... 33
Frequencies
Two-way radio..... 380
Front air bag
Inflating..... 44
Front headlamps..... 107
Front passenger air bag
Disabling/enabling..... 41
Front passenger air bag shutoff,
PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF
Information (child restraint system on the front passenger seat)..... 54
Front passenger seat
Adjusting electrically..... 81
Fuel
Additives..... 386
E10..... 385
Gasoline..... 385
Gasoline quality..... 385
Refilling..... 150
Reserve..... 386
Sulfur content..... 385
Tank capacity..... 386
Fuel reserve..... 386
Function in the event of an accident..... 44
Function seat..... 14

Fuses
Cockpit..... 348
Engine compartment..... 348
Fuse assignment diagram..... 347
Notes..... 347
Rear passenger compartment..... 348

G

G-Mode, Off-road drive program..... 140
Garage door opener
Clearing the memory..... 156
Opening/closing a door..... 156
Problem..... 155
Garage door openers
Programming buttons..... 154
Synchronizing the rolling code..... 155
Gas station search
Starting automatic search..... 247
Switching the automatic search on/off... 253
Using automatic search..... 253
Gasoline..... 385
Gearshift
DIRECT SELECT lever..... 141
Manual..... 144
General driving tips..... 129
Genuine parts..... 19
Glide mode..... 145
Glove box
Locking/unlocking..... 92
Grab handles..... 80

H

Handbrake..... 156
Handling characteristics
Unusual..... 350
hands-free system..... 268
Hazard warning lights..... 109
Head restraint
Adjusting (rear passenger compartment)..... 84
Luxury head restraint (front)..... 83
Removing/installing (rear passenger compartment)..... 84
Headlamp flashing..... 108
Headlamps..... 107
Heating
Activating/deactivating..... 121
Seat..... 85
Windshield..... 123
Help call
Mercedes-Benz emergency call system.. 290
High beam..... 108
HIGH RANGE
Shifting..... 147
Hill Start Assist..... 166
HOLD function
Function..... 165
Switching on/off..... 165
Hood
Opening/closing..... 319
Hotspot
Setting up..... 232
Setting up (Wi-Fi)..... 233

I

Identification plate
Engine..... 381
Refrigerant..... 389

Vehicle..... 381
Immobilizer..... 77
Incorrect behavior by vehicle occupants
Limited protection..... 46
Indicator/warning lamps
Instrument display..... 443
PASSENGER AIR BAG..... 39
Individual drive program
Configuring..... 140
Inside rearview mirror..... 118
Installing
Snow chains..... 351
Tires/wheels..... 376
Instrument cluster
Overview..... 204
Instrument display
Buttons..... 205
Instrument cluster..... 10
Notes..... 203
Overview..... 204
Overview of displays..... 206
Warning/indicator lamps..... 443
Instrument panel
Cockpit..... 6
Interior lighting
Adjusting..... 112
Ambient lighting..... 112
Switch-off delay time..... 113
Interior protection..... 79
Intermediate destination
Calculating a route with intermediate destinations..... 248
Editing..... 248
Starting an automatic gas station search..... 247
Starting the automatic service station search..... 253
Internet
Mercedes me connect..... 289
Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot..... 232
Internet connection
Communication module function..... 293
Displaying the connection status..... 293
Information..... 292
Overview of connection status..... 293
Restrictions..... 292
Ionization
Activating/deactivating (multimedia system)..... 122
iPhone®
Smartphone integration..... 281
ISOFIX child seat anchor
Installing..... 59

## J

Jack
Storage location..... 372
Jump-start connection..... 341

## K

Key
Problem..... 68
Replacement key..... 68
Kickdown..... 145
Knee bag..... 49

## L

Lane Keeping Assist
Sensitivity..... 181

Lane recognition
Active Lane Keeping Assist..... 178
Language
Notes..... 234
Setting..... 235
License plate (front)..... 23
License plate assembly (front)..... 23
Light switch..... 107
Lighting
Interior lighting..... 112
Lights
Active headlamps..... 109
Adaptive Highbeam Assist..... 110
Automatic driving lights..... 108
Combination switch..... 108
Hazard warning lights..... 109
High beam..... 108
Interior lighting..... 112
Reading lamp..... 112
Rear fog light..... 108
Responsibility for lighting systems..... 107
Setting the surround lighting..... 111
Switch-off delay time..... 111
Turn signals..... 108
Limited Warranty..... 28
Live Traffic Information
Displaying subscription information..... 260
Displaying the traffic map..... 260
Displaying traffic incidents..... 261
Extending a subscription..... 260
Issuing hazard alerts..... 262
Load capacity
Bicycle rack..... 393
Load index
Tires..... 364
Load-bearing capacity
Tires..... 364
Loading
Bag hook..... 99
Definitions..... 366
Roof luggage rack..... 100
Tie-down eyes..... 99
Loading guidelines..... 90
Loading information table..... 356
Loads..... 90
Locking external device (child safety lock).... 234
Locking/unlocking
Automatic locking (MMS)..... 69
Doors (from the inside)..... 69
Emergency key..... 70
Loud sound
PRE-SAFE® Sound..... 43
LOW RANGE
Shifting..... 147
Low-beam headlamps
Activating/deactivating..... 107
Lubricants..... 383
Luggage..... 90
Luggage rack..... 90

## M

Maintaining safe distance
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC..... 172
Maintaining the headliner..... 330
Maintaining the steering wheel..... 330
Maintenance
Vehicle..... 21

**Malfunction**
Restraint system..... 38
**Malfunction message**
Instrument display..... 394
**Maneuvering assistance**
Activating/deactivating..... 198
**Maneuvering assistant**
Drive Away Assist..... 197
**Map**, Traffic map
Avoiding an area..... 265
Avoiding an area (overview)..... 265
Changing an area..... 266
Deleting an area..... 266
Displaying online map contents..... 268
Displaying the compass..... 267
Displaying the map version..... 265
Displaying the next intersecting street.... 265
Displaying the satellite map..... 267
Displaying the traffic map..... 260
Displaying weather information..... 268
Map data..... 267
Moving..... 263
Overview..... 262
Selecting POI symbols..... 264
Selecting text information..... 264
Selecting the map orientation..... 264
Setting the map scale..... 263
Setting the map scale automatically..... 267
Updating..... 266
**Map and compass**
Overview..... 262
**Map functions**..... 263
**Massage program**..... 85
**Massage programs**..... 85
**Maximum full-stop braking**..... 162
**Maximum load rating**..... 363
**Maximum permissible load**
Calculation example..... 358
Determining..... 357
**Maximum tire pressure**..... 363
**Mechanical key**
Inserting/removing..... 67
**Media**
Searching..... 304
Voice commands (Voice Control System)..... 216
**Media display**
Notes..... 220
**Media Interface**
Activating..... 305
Information..... 304
Overview..... 305
**Media mode**
Activating..... 299
**Media search**
Starting..... 304
**Medical aids**..... 27
**Memory function**
Outside mirrors..... 90
Seat..... 90
Steering wheel..... 90
**Menu (on-board computer)**
Overview..... 205
**Mercedes me calls**
Arranging a service appointment..... 287
Calling the Mercedes-Benz customer center after automatic accident/breakdown detection..... 286
Calls via the overhead control panel..... 285
Information..... 286

Mercedes-Benz customer center..... 286
Transferred data..... 287

**Mercedes me connect**
Accident/Breakdown Management..... 289
Information..... 289
Transferred data..... 289

**Mercedes-AMG vehicles**, Notes..... 124

**Mercedes-Benz Apps**
Calling up..... 294
Using with voice control..... 294

**Mercedes-Benz emergency call system**, Emergency call
Automatic emergency call..... 291
Data transfer..... 292
Information..... 289
Manual emergency call..... 291
Overview..... 290

**Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts**..... 19

**Mercedes-Benz Link**, Mobile phone, Smartphone
Connecting..... 281
Ending..... 281
Overview..... 280
Using..... 281

**Message memory**..... 394

**Messages**
Text messages..... 278
Voice commands (Voice Control System)..... 217

**Mirrors**
Mirror folding function..... 119
Outside mirrors..... 117
Rearview mirror..... 118

**Model type**..... 381

**Modification**
Limited protection..... 46

**Multifunction steering wheel**
Operation..... 207

**Multimedia system**, COMAND
Activating/deactivating standby mode... 159
Adjusting the volume..... 226
Calling up applications..... 224
Central control elements..... 221
Configuring drive program I..... 140
Display settings..... 229
ENERGIZING COMFORT program (overview)..... 241
Factory setting..... 239
Overview..... 220
Starting the ENERGIZING COMFORT program..... 242
Switching the sound on/off..... 226

## N

**Navigation**
Activating..... 243
Calling up the Digital Operator's Manual..... 268
Destination entry..... 244
Displaying/hiding the menu..... 243
Updating the map data..... 266
Voice commands (Voice Control System)..... 210

**Navigation announcements**
Activating/deactivating..... 256
Repeating..... 257
Switching audio fadeout on/off..... 257
To adjust the volume..... 257

**Near Field Communication (NFC)**, NFC
Connecting the mobile phone to the multimedia system..... 274
Information..... 274
Switching Bluetooth® audio equipment... 309

Switching mobile phones..... 274
Using a mobile phone..... 274
Neutral..... 142
Non-operational time
Activating/deactivating standby mode... 159
Notes on breaking in a new vehicle..... 127

## O

Objects in the vehicle interior
Limited protection..... 46
Occupant safety
Air bag..... 49
Basic information..... 35
Child seat..... 50
Information on the child restraint system..... 41
Information on the correct seat position... 36
Pets in the vehicle..... 46
PRE-SAFE®..... 43
Off-road ABS..... 162
Off-road driving..... 133, 391
On-board computer, Operating system
Displaying the service due date..... 318
Instrument display..... 206
Menu overview..... 205
Operating..... 205
On-board diagnostics interface..... 24
On-board electronics
Two-way radios..... 379
Online services..... 31
Open Source Software..... 33
Opening/closing a door..... 156
Opening/closing a garage door..... 156
Operating fluids
Additives..... 386
Brake fluid..... 387
coolant..... 388
Engine oil..... 386
Gasoline..... 385
Notes..... 383
Refrigerant (air conditioning system)..... 389
Windshield washer fluid..... 389
Operating safety..... 22
Operator's manual..... 20
Operator's Manual digital..... 18
Outside mirrors
Automatic anti-glare mode..... 118
Automatic mirror folding function..... 119
Blind Spot Assist..... 177
Folding in/out..... 117
Memory function..... 90
Setting..... 117
Warning lamp..... 177
Overhead control panel..... 12

## P

Paddle shifters
Steering wheel paddle shifters..... 144
Paint code..... 381
Panic alarm, Alarm
Activating/deactivating..... 66
Park position
DIRECT SELECT lever..... 141
Parking
Active Parking Assist..... 192
PARKTRONIC..... 188
Parking Assist
Active Parking Assist..... 192

PARKTRONIC..... 188
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
Activating/deactivating..... 191
Adjusting warning tones..... 192
Function..... 188
Side impact protection..... 190
Parking assistance systems
Active Parking Assist..... 192
Drive Away Assist..... 197
PARKTRONIC..... 188
Parking brake..... 156
Parking for an extended period..... 158
Parking lamps..... 107
Parking lights..... 107
Parking position
Exterior mirrors..... 118
Storing the position of the front-passenger outside mirror using reverse gear..... 119
PARKTRONIC..... 188
Partitioning net..... 97
PASSENGER AIR BAG
Status display, front passenger air bag..... 39
Payload
Calculation example..... 358
Determining the maximum..... 357
Permitted towing methods
Overview..... 342
Pets in the vehicle..... 46
PIN protection
System PIN protection..... 236
Playback options
Selecting..... 301
POI
Selecting..... 246
POI symbols
Selecting..... 264
Power supply
Start/stop button..... 124
Switching on (start/stop button)..... 124
Power washer..... 326
PRE-SAFE®, Anticipatory occupant protection
Function..... 43
PRE-SAFE® Sound..... 43
Reverting measures..... 43
Preventative occupant protection system..... 43
Previous destinations
Selecting..... 246
Protection
Limited..... 46
Protection of the environment
Driving style..... 19
Pulling away
Hill Start Assist..... 166
Optimized acceleration..... 128

## Q

QR code rescue card..... 28
Qualified specialist workshop..... 25

## R

Radar and ultrasonic sensors..... 160
Radio
Activating..... 309
Activating/deactivating radio text..... 312
Calling up the station list..... 311
Deleting stations..... 311
Direct frequency entry..... 311

Displaying radio text..... 312
Editing station presets..... 311
Managing favorites..... 311
Moving stations..... 311
Overview..... 310
Setting a channel..... 311
Setting the waveband..... 311
Station search..... 311
Storing radio stations..... 311
Tagging music tracks..... 312
Voice commands (Voice Control System)..... 215

Radio (multimedia system)
Switching the HD Radio function on/off..... 310

Radio regulations
Regulatory radio identification..... 381

Rain sensor
Windshield wipers..... 113

Reading lamp
Interior lighting..... 112

Rear bench seat
Folding down..... 94
Folding forwards..... 94

Rear door (child safety lock)
Securing..... 62

Rear fog light..... 108

Rear passenger compartment seat
Adjusting the backrest angle..... 96

Rear view camera
360° Camera..... 181
Function..... 181
Opening the camera cover..... 188
Setting favorites (360° Camera)..... 188

Rear window wiper
Activating/deactivating..... 114
Replacing wiper blade..... 115

Rear-end door
Closing..... 70
Opening..... 70
Opening dimensions..... 390

Rearview mirror
Automatic anti-glare mode..... 118

Rearward-facing child seat
Information..... 56

Recovering..... 345

Reflective safety vest..... 333

Refrigerant..... 389

Refueling
Fuel..... 150
Refueling the vehicle..... 150

Regulatory radio information
Specific absorption rate..... 381

Remote Online
Charging the starter battery..... 126
Cooling/heating the vehicle interior..... 126
Starting the vehicle..... 127

Replacement key..... 68

Reporting safety defects..... 28

Reserve
Fuel..... 386

Resetting
Reset function..... 239

Residual heat..... 122

Responsibility
Driving safety systems..... 159

Restraint system
Basic information..... 35
Basic instructions for children..... 50
Deployment situations..... 44

Functionality..... 38
Information on function..... 44
Information on the correct seat position... 36
Limited protection..... 46
Malfunction..... 38
Protection..... 36
Self-test..... 38
Warning lamp..... 38

Reverse gear
DIRECT SELECT lever..... 141

Roadside Assistance (breakdown)..... 21

Roll away protection..... 165

Rollover crash..... 26

Roof luggage rack
Function..... 102
Loading..... 100
Securing..... 100

Route
Alternative route..... 251, 253
Calculating..... 251
Commuter route..... 251
Displaying destination information..... 253
Planning..... 248
Selecting a type..... 251
Selecting notifications..... 252
Selecting options..... 252
Starting the automatic service station search..... 253
Switching the automatic gas station search on/off..... 253
Using automatic gas station search..... 253
With intermediate destinations..... 248

Route guidance
Canceling..... 257
Changing direction..... 255
Destination reached..... 256
From an off-road location..... 258
Lane recommendations..... 255
Notes..... 254
Off-road..... 258
To an off-road destination..... 258

Running boards
Care..... 328

S

Safety system..... 161

Satellite map..... 267

Satellite radio
Activating/deactivating TuneStart..... 315
Adding a channel to Smart Favorites..... 315
Deleting a channel..... 314
Displaying EPG information..... 314
Displaying service information..... 316
Information..... 312
Information about Smart Favorites and TuneStart..... 315
Logging in..... 312
Moving a channel..... 314
Music and sport alerts function..... 314
Overview..... 313
Pause and playback function..... 315
Restrictions..... 312
Selecting a category..... 314
Selecting a channel..... 314
Setting music and sport alerts..... 315
Setting the parental control..... 314
Storing a channel..... 314
Switching on..... 313

SD card
Inserting/removing..... 299

Seat
Adjusting electrically..... 81

Adjusting the angle of the backrests (rear passenger compartment)..... 96
Automatic lateral support adjustment..... 85
Correct driver's seat position..... 80
Massage programs..... 85
Memory function..... 90
Resetting settings (massage programs).... 85
Settings..... 14
Side impact air bag..... 49
Workout programs..... 85

Seat adjustment
Configuring..... 84

Seat belt
Automatic tightening..... 43
Warning lamp..... 39

Seat belt adjustment
Activating/deactivating..... 43
Function..... 43

Seat belt warning..... 39

Seat belts
Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment..... 43
Care..... 330
Fastening..... 37
Notes on wearing correctly..... 37
Releasing..... 49
To adjust the height..... 37

Seat heating
Activating/deactivating..... 85

Seat ventilation
Activating/deactivating..... 87

Second telephone, Mobile phone, Telephony operating modes
Connecting..... 272
Features..... 272

Selecting a gear..... 144

Selector lever..... 141

Self-test
Automatic front passenger air bag shutoff..... 39
Restraint system..... 38

Sensors
Cleaning..... 328
Information..... 160

Service..... 318

Service center..... 25

Service interval display..... 318

Service station search
Starting automatic search..... 253

Setting summer time..... 230

Setting the date format..... 230

Setting the distance unit..... 235

Shifting
Automatic transmission..... 144
Gearshift recommendation..... 145
Manual..... 144
Steering wheel paddle shifters..... 144

Shortening the braking distance
Brake Assist System..... 162

Shunting support..... 198

Side impact air bag..... 49

Side impact protection..... 190

Side windows
Child safety lock (rear passenger compartment)..... 63
Closing with SmartKey..... 73
Convenience closing feature..... 73
Convenience opening..... 72
Opening with the SmartKey..... 72
Opening/closing..... 71

Problem..... 73
Size designation
Tires..... 364
Skid chains..... 351
Sliding sunroof
Closing with SmartKey..... 73
Opening with the SmartKey..... 72
Opening/closing..... 74
Problem..... 76
SmartKey
Acoustic locking verification signal..... 66
Battery..... 67
Deactivating a function..... 66
Function..... 65
Key ring attachment..... 67
Mechanical key..... 67
Panic alarm..... 66
Power consumption..... 66
Unlocking setting..... 66
Snow chains..... 351
Socket
12 V (front center console)..... 104
12 V (trunk/cargo compartment)..... 104
115 V (cargo compartment)..... 104
Software update
Performing..... 238
Software updates..... 238
Sound
PRE-SAFE® Sound..... 43
Wheels/tires..... 350
Sound settings
Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings..... 316
Automatic volume adjustment..... 316
Calls up the sound menu..... 316
Information..... 316
Setting the balance and fader..... 316
Spare parts..... 19
Spare wheel, Emergency spare wheel... 335, 378
Spare wheel bracket
Rear-end door..... 335
Special seat belt retractor..... 58
Specialist workshop..... 25
Specific absorption rate (SAR)..... 381
Speed
Save, cruise control..... 172
Save, DISTRONIC..... 172
Speed control
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC..... 169
Cruise control..... 168
Speed Limit Assist
Setting..... 177
Speed rating
Tires..... 364
Sport Utility Vehicle..... 26
Start-off assist
Hill Start Assist..... 166
Optimized acceleration..... 128
Start/stop button
Parking the vehicle..... 152
Starting the vehicle..... 125
Switching on the power supply / vehicle..... 124
Start/stop function..... 135
Starter battery
charging, Remote Online..... 126
Starting
Remote Online..... 127
Start/stop button..... 125
Starting assistance..... 341

**Starting the engine**
Emergency operation mode..... 126
Remote Online..... 127
Start/stop button..... 125
**Starting-off aid**
Drive Away Assist..... 197
Hill Start Assist..... 166
Optimized acceleration..... 128
**Station**
Deleting..... 311
Direct frequency entry..... 311
Managing favorites..... 311
Moving..... 311
Setting..... 311
Storing..... 311
**Station list**
Calling up..... 311
**Station presets**
Editing..... 311
**Station search**..... 311
**Status display**
Front passenger air bag..... 39
**Steering wheel**
Adjusting electrically..... 87
Buttons..... 205
Driver's air bag..... 49
Memory function..... 90
Steering wheel heater..... 88
**Steering wheel adjustments**..... 87
**Steering wheel heater**..... 88
**Steering wheel paddle shifters**..... 144
**Steering-wheel buttons**
Overview..... 207
**Stop and go**
ECO start/stop function..... 136
**Stopping**
Parking the vehicle..... 152
**Stowage areas**..... 92
**Stowage spaces**
Armrest (front)..... 92
Center console (front)..... 92
Door..... 92
Glove box..... 92
**Substances hazardous to health**..... 22
**Sulfur content**..... 385
**Surround lighting**, Locator lighting
Setting..... 111
**Suspension**
Damping adjustment..... 181
**Switch-off delay time**
Exterior..... 111
Interior..... 113
**Switching air-recirculation mode on/off**..... 122
**Switching the sound on/off**..... 226
**Switching the surround sound on/off**
Burmester® surround sound system..... 317
**System PIN protection**
Activating/deactivating..... 236
**System settings**
Activating/deactivating system PIN protection..... 236
Reset function..... 239
Setting the distance unit..... 235
Setting the time and date automatically..... 230
Setting the time zone..... 230
Setting the time/date format..... 230
Transmission of the vehicle position..... 231

## T


**Tank capacity**
- Fuel ... 386
- Reserve ... 386

**Tank filler cap / flap** ... 150

**Technical data**
- Axle load (trailer operation) ... 393
- Information ... 379
- Radio regulations ... 381
- Specific absorption rate (SAR) ... 381
- Tongue weight ... 393
- Towing capacity ... 392

**Telephone**, Mobile phone, Smartphone
- Activating functions during a call ... 275
- Bluetooth® telephony ... 271
- Call and ringtone volume ... 275
- Calls with several participants ... 275
- Connecting a mobile phone ... 271
- Connecting a mobile phone (Near Field Communication (NFC)) ... 274
- De-authorizing a mobile phone ... 273
- Disconnecting a mobile phone ... 273
- Importing contacts ... 277
- Importing contacts (overview) ... 277
- Incoming call during an existing call ... 276
- Information ... 271
- Interchanging mobile phones ... 272
- Notes ... 268
- Operating modes ... 271
- Reception and transmission volume ... 274
- Secure Simple Pairing ... 271
- Switching mobile phones (Near Field Communication (NFC)) ... 274
- Telephone menu overview ... 270
- Telephone operation ... 275
- Using Near Field Communication (NFC) ... 274
- Voice commands (Voice Control System) ... 214
- Voice recognition ... 275

**Temperature grade** ... 361

**Text messages**
- Calling a message sender ... 280
- Changing folders ... 280
- Composing ... 279
- Configuring the displayed text messages ... 279
- Deleting ... 280
- Drafts ... 280
- Notes ... 278
- Options ... 280
- Outbox ... 280
- Read-aloud function ... 279
- Reading ... 279
- Replying ... 280
- Sending ... 279
- Voice commands (Voice Control System) ... 217

**Through-loading feature**
- Opening ... 93

**Tie-down eyes** ... 99

**Time**
- Manual time setting ... 230
- Setting summer time ... 230
- Setting the time and date automatically ... 230
- Setting the time zone ... 230
- Setting the time/date format ... 230

**TIN (Tire Identification Number)** ... 362

**Tire and Loading Information placard** ... 356

**Tire characteristics** ... 364

**Tire information table** ... 356

Tire labeling
Characteristics..... 364
DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)..... 362
Load index..... 364
Load-bearing capacity..... 364
Maximum tire load..... 363
Maximum tire pressure..... 363
Size designation..... 364
Speed rating..... 364
Temperature grade..... 361
Tire Quality Grading..... 361
Traction grade..... 361
Tread wear grade..... 361
Tire pressure
Checking..... 355
Checking manually..... 354
Maximum..... 363
Notes..... 351
Tire pressure table..... 353
Tire pressure monitor
Function..... 354
Tire pressure monitoring system
Restarting..... 356
Tire pressure table..... 353
Tire Quality Grading..... 361
Tire tread..... 350
Tires
Breakdown..... 334
Characteristics..... 364
Checking..... 350
Checking the temperature..... 355
Checking the tire pressure manually..... 354
Definitions..... 366
DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)..... 362
Installing..... 376
Labeling..... 361
Load index..... 364
Load-bearing capacity..... 364
Maximum pressure..... 363
Maximum tire load..... 363
Noise..... 350
Notes on installing..... 368
Removing..... 376
Removing/installing hub cap..... 373
Replacing..... 368, 372
Rotating..... 371
Selecting..... 368
Size designation..... 364
Snow chains..... 351
Speed rating..... 364
Storing..... 372
Temperature grade..... 361
Tire and Loading Information placard..... 356
Tire pressure table..... 353
Tire Quality Grading..... 361
Traction grade..... 361
Tread wear grade..... 361
Unusual handling characteristics..... 350
Toll system
Windshield..... 119
Tongue weight..... 393
Top Tether..... 60
Touch Control
Multimedia system..... 221
On-board computer..... 205
Setting the sensitivity..... 221
Touchpad
Activating/deactivating haptic operation feedback..... 223
Operating..... 222
Reading the handwriting recognition aloud..... 223
Selecting a station and track..... 223

Setting the sensitivity..... 223
Switching on/off..... 222

Tow bar system
Towing away..... 201

Tow-away protection..... 78

Tow-starting..... 347

Tow-starting and towing away
Towing eye..... 346

Towing
Towing methods..... 342

Towing a trailer
Active Lane Keeping Assist..... 178
Axle load..... 393
Notes..... 198

Towing away in the event of front axle damage..... 345

Towing away in the event of malfunctions..... 345

Towing away in the event of malfunctions (notes)..... 345

Towing away in the event of rear axle damage..... 345

Towing eye
Position..... 346

Towing methods
Both axles on the ground..... 343
Overview..... 342

Track
Selecting (audio mode)..... 301

Traction grade..... 361

Traffic information
Displaying the traffic map..... 260
Displaying traffic incidents..... 261
Extending a Live Traffic Information subscription..... 260
Issuing hazard warnings..... 262
Live Traffic Information..... 260
Overview..... 260

Traffic light warning/display..... 176

Traffic Sign Assist
Function..... 176

Trailer drawbar, Pulling/towing..... 201

Trailer hitch
Attaching the ball neck..... 200
Axle load..... 393
Care..... 328
Coupling up/uncoupling a trailer..... 200
General notes..... 392
Tongue weight..... 393
Towing capacity..... 392

Trailer operation
Attaching the ball neck..... 200
Coupling up/uncoupling a trailer..... 200

Trailer stabilization..... 163

Transfer case
HIGH RANGE..... 146
LOW RANGE..... 146
Shifting..... 147

Transferred vehicle data
Android Auto..... 284
Apple CarPlay®..... 284

Transmission position display..... 141

Transmission positions
DIRECT SELECT lever..... 141

Transporting
Vehicle..... 346

Tread wear grade..... 361

TuneIn
Logging out 295
Registering 295
Selecting stream 295
Setting options 295
TuneIn
Calling up 294
Deleting stations 295
Overview 295
Saving stations 295
Selecting and connecting a station 295
Turn signal indicator 108
Turn signals 108
Two-way radios
Frequencies 380
Installation 379
Transmission output 380

U

Unfastening 49
Units of measurement
Setting 235
Unlocking setting 66
Updates
Information 238
Performing 238
Software updates 238
USB devices
Connecting 300
USB port
Rear passenger compartment 105
Storage compartments (front) 92
User profile, Personalization
Creating 237
Importing/exporting 237
Options 237
Setting 236

V

Vehicle, Switching on the ignition
Activating, Remote Online 127
Activating/deactivating standby mode 159
Correct use 26
Data storage 29
Diagnostics connection 24
Emergency key 70
Equipment 20
Limited Warranty 28
lock automatically (MMS) 69
Locking/unlocking (emergency key) 70
Locking/unlocking (from inside) 69
Lowering 377
Maintenance 21
Medical aids 27
Parking 152
Parking for an extended period 158
Problem notification 27
Pulling 201
QR code rescue card 28
Raising 373
Set collision detection 158
Standby mode function 159
Starting (start/stop button) 125
starting, emergency operation mode 126
Stopping 152
Switching off (start/stop button) 152
Switching on (start/stop button) 124
Towing away 342
Transporting 346
Ventilating / comfort opening 72
Voice commands for the Voice Control System 218

**Vehicle cameras**..... 160
**Vehicle data**
Angle of approach/departure..... 391
Display, (multimedia system)..... 140
Displaying, DYNAMIC SELECT..... 140
Fording water..... 391
Minimum ground clearance..... 390
Transferring to Android Auto..... 284
Transferring to Apple CarPlay®..... 284
Turning circle..... 390
Vehicle height..... 390
Vehicle length..... 390
Vehicle width..... 390
Weights..... 391
Wheelbase..... 390
**Vehicle dimensions**..... 390
**Vehicle emergency start**..... 347
**Vehicle equipment**..... 20
**Vehicle identification number**..... 381
**Vehicle identification plate**
Model type..... 381
Paint code..... 381
VIN..... 381
**Vehicle interior**
Cooling/heating (Remote Online)..... 126
**Vehicle key**..... 65
**Vehicle location**
Switching transmission on/off..... 231
**Vehicle operation outside the USA or Canada**..... 21
**Vehicle sensors**..... 160
**Vehicle start**
Emergency operation mode..... 126
Remote Online..... 127
Start/stop button..... 125
**Vehicle tool bag**..... 372
**Vehicle tool kit**, Tire-change tool kit
Overview..... 372
**Vehicle with a high center of gravity**..... 26
**Ventilating**..... 72
**Ventilation**..... 123
**Vents**
Air vents..... 123
**Video mode**, Picture formats, Picture settings
Activating..... 302
Activating/deactivating full-screen mode..... 303
Overview..... 303
Settings..... 304
**VIN**
Identification plate..... 381
Seat..... 381
Windshield..... 381
**Vision**
Defrosting windows..... 122
Windshield heater..... 123
**Voice Control System**, Voice control system, Voice dialog system
Application-specific voice commands..... 208
Audible help functions..... 208
Global voice commands..... 208
Improving voice quality..... 208
Language setting..... 208
Media player voice commands..... 216
Message voice commands..... 217
Multifunction steering wheel (operation)..... 207

Navigation voice commands..... 210
Operable functions..... 208
Radio voice commands..... 215
Switch voice commands..... 209
Telephone voice commands..... 214
Text message voice commands..... 217
Types of voice commands..... 208
Vehicle voice commands..... 218
Voice prompting..... 207

Voice recognition..... 275

Volume
Adjusting..... 226

## W

Warning system..... 77

Warning triangle..... 333, 334

Warning/indicator lamp
ABS warning lamp..... 453
Active Brake Assist warning lamp..... 455, 456
Brakes warning lamp (Canada only)..... 452
BRAKE Brakes warning lamp (USA only)... 452
Brakes warning lamp (yellow) (Canada only)..... 451
Check Engine warning lamp..... 448
Coolant warning lamp..... 447
Distance warning lamp..... 455
Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red) (Canada only)..... 450
PARK Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red) (USA only)..... 450
Electric parking brake indicator lamp (yellow)..... 450
Electrical malfunction warning lamp..... 449
ESP® OFF warning lamp..... 453
ESP® warning lamp..... 454
Fuel reserve warning lamp..... 449
Power steering warning lamp (red)..... 446
RBS RBS warning lamp (USA only)..... 451
Restraint system warning lamp..... 445
Seat belt warning lamp..... 445
Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp..... 456

Warning/indicator lamps
Instrument display..... 443
PASSENGER AIR BAG..... 39

Washer fluid
Topping up..... 324
Windshield washer fluid..... 389

Washing by hand..... 326

Water tank..... 325

Wear
Limited protection..... 46

Weather information..... 268

Weight information..... 381

what3words
Destination entry with a 3 word address..... 249

Wheel change
Installing a new wheel..... 376
Lowering the vehicle..... 377

Removing a wheel..... 376
Removing/installing hub caps..... 373

**Wheel rotation**..... 371

**Wheels**
Breakdown..... 334
Care..... 328
Checking..... 350
Checking the tire pressure manually..... 354
Checking the tire temperature..... 355
Definitions..... 366
DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)..... 362
Installing..... 376
Load index..... 364
Load-bearing capacity..... 364
Maximum tire load..... 363
Maximum tire pressure..... 363
Noise..... 350
Notes on installing..... 368
Removing..... 376
Removing/installing hub cap..... 373
Replacing..... 368, 372
Rotating..... 371
Selecting..... 368
Size designation..... 364
Snow chains..... 351
Speed rating..... 364
Storing..... 372
Temperature grade..... 361
Tire and Loading Information placard..... 356
Tire characteristics..... 364
Tire labeling..... 361
Tire pressure..... 351
Tire pressure monitor..... 354
Tire Quality Grading..... 361
Traction grade..... 361
Tread wear grade..... 361
Unusual handling characteristics..... 350

**Wi-Fi**
Overview..... 231
Setting up a hotspot..... 232, 233

**Window curtain air bag**..... 49

**Windows**
Care..... 328
Convenience opening..... 72
Opening with the SmartKey..... 72
Opening/closing..... 71
Removing mist..... 122

**Windshield**
Radio waves..... 119
Toll system..... 119

**Windshield heater**, Windshield heating..... 123

**Windshield washer fluid**..... 389

**Windshield washer system**..... 324

**Windshield wipers**
Activating/deactivating..... 113
Replacing the wiper blades..... 114
Replacing the wiper blades (windshield)..... 114
Replacing wiper blades (rear window)..... 115

**Winter operation**
Snow chains..... 351

**Wiper blades**
Care..... 328
Replacing (windshield)..... 114

**Wipers**..... 113

**Wood luggage-compartment floor**
Care..... 330

**Workout programs**..... 85

**Workshop**..... 25